



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Harvard College  
Library



FROM THE LIBRARY OF  
PAUL HENRY KELSEY

Class of 1902

THE GIFT OF  
MRS. PAUL H. KELSEY

July 2, 1936

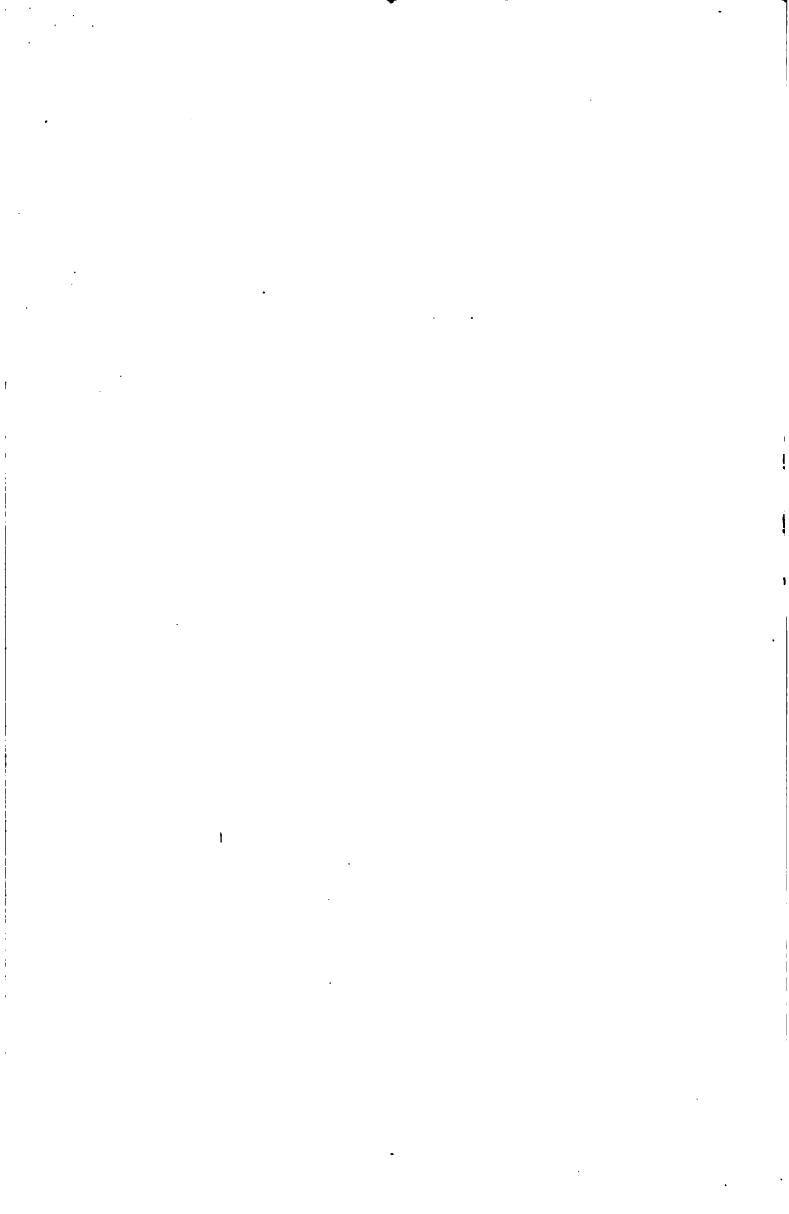


3 2044 081 498 271

• EduCT 1045.810.875







CHASE AND STUART'S CLASSICAL SERIES.

---

# CORNELII NEPOTIS

## VITAE.

*With Explanatory Notes and a Lexicon.*

BY

GEORGE STUART, A.M.,

PROFESSOR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE IN THE CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL  
OF PHILADELPHIA.



PHILADELPHIA:  
ELDREDGE & BROTHER,  
No. 17 North Seventh Street.  
1873.

Educ.

1645.810.875

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
FROM THE LIBRARY OF  
PAUL H. KELSEY  
JULY 2, 1936

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1873, by  
ELDRIDGE & BROTHER,  
in the Office of the Librarian of Congress at Washington.

J. FAGAN & SON,  
ELECTROTYPERS, PHILAD'A.



CAXTON PRESS OF SHERMAN & CO.

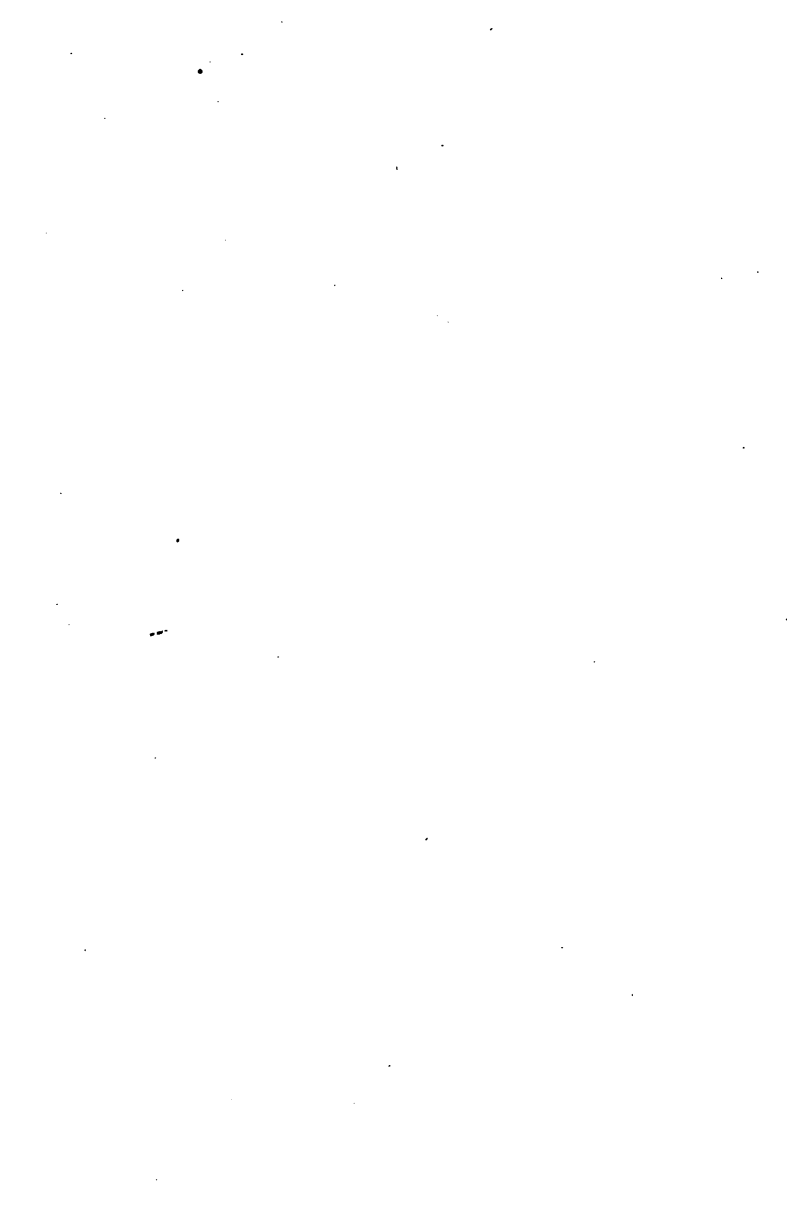
TO  
GEORGE FITZGERALD, Esq.,  
OF SARATOGA COUNTY, NEW YORK,

*This Work is Dedicated,*

IN PLEASANT RECOLLECTION OF HOSPITALITIES,

BY HIS FRIEND,

THE EDITOR.



## PREFACE.



THE most recent recension of the text of Nepos is that of Koch, from the Tauchnitz press. This recension, the result of a painstaking collation of the most trustworthy manuscripts, by one of Germany's best scholars, is the basis of this edition. In a few instances, however, the reading of Nipperdey seemed preferable, and was always adopted when the weight of manuscript authority preponderated in its favor. The larger number of the manuscripts of Nepos date from the fifteenth century, and but a single one dates as far back as the twelfth.

Nepos is admirably suited to the wants of the younger students of Latin. Simpler in his style, and less involved in his constructions than most of the Latin authors usually read, while the pleasing variety of his subjects supports the interest awakened, he also constantly requires of the student the application of a large number of the principles and rules of syntax. The grammatical references and explanations of construction are accordingly very numerous, especially for the earlier portions of the work. The references are to the Latin grammars of Andrews and Stoddard, Harkness, Bullions and Morris, Allen, Allen and Greenough, and Gildersleeve; with occasional references to the larger grammars of Zumpt and Madvig. The simplest Latin authors abound in difficulties to the young student, whose interests are best consulted by freely giving him aid sufficient to enable him to surmount such

difficulties. The Notes have been prepared with this object in view. The assistance which is ungrudgingly offered in other departments of learning should not be refused in a study admirable for its severity. Hence, translations of difficult passages are given, as well as of single words, generally the pivots on which the sense of sentences turns. The translations are as nearly literal as was consistent with correctness or with difference of idiom. With all the aid thus given, enough still remains both to tax the industry of the student and to keep his intellectual faculties in a wholesome state of tension.

The Lexicon has been prepared especially for the accompanying text, and by constant reference to it. It contains the meaning of every word as used by Nepos; and occasionally an additional definition or two are given, in order to show more clearly the general meaning of a word. The quantity of all syllables not evident by inspection has been marked in the usual way.

The chronological table, from Koch, in very easy Latin, presents a condensed view of the whole work of Nepos, and by focalizing the time, the place, the character, and the circumstance, may not unfrequently resolve a doubt on the part of the student, and otherwise prove of essential service to him.

GEORGE STUART.

CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL,  
*Philadelphia, July 28, 1873.*





## LIFE OF NEPOS.

---

CORNELIUS NEPOS was the contemporary and friend of Cicero, Atticus, and Catullus. He was probably a native of Verona, or of some neighboring village, and died during the reign of Augustus. His praenomen is unknown. He filled none of the higher offices of government, but seems to have devoted himself exclusively to a literary life, and to the society of that learned circle which made the house of Atticus its centre. No other particulars with regard to his personal history have been transmitted to us. He is known to have written the following works:

1. *Chronica*. An Epitome of Universal History, in three books.
2. *Exemplorum Libri*. This was probably a collection of remarkable sayings and doings.
3. *De Illustribus Viris*. Gellius tells us an anecdote of Cato, adding, "Scriptum est hoc in libro Cornelii Nepotis *De Illustribus Viris*." The first and second of these works have perished. With regard to the third, various opinions have been entertained. By some it is regarded as one of the lost works of Nepos, and as forming no part of the work now known as Cornelius Nepos. But that opinion now generally prevails which regards the *De Illustribus Viris* as by far the largest and most important work of Nepos, of which only fragmentary portions have come down to us; those portions, namely, which are included in the present volume. This work contained in at least sixteen books the lives of eminent men, arranged in classes, in such a manner, that eminent foreigners of one class were presented in one book, and eminent Romans of the same class in the following book. The arrangement was probably as follows:

- I. *De Regibus Exterarum gentium*; II. *De Regibus Romanorum*;
- III. *De Excellentibus Ducibus Exterarum gentium*; IV. *De Excellentibus Ducibus Romanorum*;
- V. *De Juris Consultis Graecis*; VI. *De Juris Consultis Romanis*;
- VII. *De Oratoribus Graecis*; VIII.

*De Oratoribus Romanis*; IX. *De Poetis Graecis*; X. *De Poetis Latinis*; XI. *De Historicis Graecis*; XII. *De Historicis Latinis*; XIII. *De Philosophis Graecis*; XIV. *De Philosophis Latinis*; XV. *De Grammaticis Graecis*; XVI. *De Grammaticis Latinis*. According to this view, it will be seen that we possess, exclusive of very inconsiderable fragments, only the third book entire, portions of the first and twelfth, and a Life of Atticus, to whom the whole work was dedicated. The Life of Atticus was added after his death, and after the first publication of the work.

Nepos was not a man of vast and comprehensive mind, like Cicero or Caesar, but he was evidently a man of rare culture, kindly heart, and genial disposition. A pure Latinity, an easy elegance, and an unaffected simplicity characterize and adorn his style. These qualities have made Nepos a favorite school-book since 1471, the date of his first modern publication. In that year a quarto volume issued from the press of Jenson, at Venice, entitled *Aemilii Probi de Vita Excellentium*, containing biographies of twenty distinguished commanders, three chapters headed *De Regibus*, and biographies of Hamilcar and Hannibal. This edition was followed by several others, with the same general title, in all of which Probus appeared to be the author; and it was not until 1569, that Dionysius Lambinus published a carefully revised edition, and proved to the general satisfaction of the learned that the whole work was the production of Cornelius Nepos, and that Aemilius Probus had fraudulently endeavored to palm it off as his own. The argument of Lambinus is based chiefly on internal evidence, and his judgment has been reaffirmed by the scholars of more modern times. *Compiled from various sources.*



## P R A E F A T I O.



1. Non dubito fore plerosque, Attice, qui hoc genus scripturae leve et non satis dignum summorum virorum personis judicent, cum relatum legent, quis musicam docuerit Epaminondam; aut in ejus virtutibus commemorari, saltasse eum commode scienterque tibiis cantasse. 2. Sed hi erunt fere, qui, expertes litterarum Graecarum, nihil rectum, nisi quod ipsorum moribus conveniat, putabunt. 3. Hi si didicerint, non eadem omnibus esse honesta atque turpia, sed omnia majorum institutis judicari, non admirabuntur, nos in Graiorum virtutibus exponendis mores eorum secutos. 4. Neque enim Cimoni fuit turpe, Atheniensium summo viro, sororem germanam habere in matrimonio: quippe cum cives ejus eodem uterentur instituto. At id quidem nostris moribus nefas habetur. Laudi in Graecia ducitur adolescentulis quam plurimos habere amatores. Nulla Lacedaemoni vidua tam est nobilis, quae non ad coenam eat mercede conducta. 5. Magnis in laudibus tota fere fuit Graecia victorem Olympiae citari; in scenam vero prodire ac populo esse spectaculo, nemini in eisdem gentibus fuit turpitudini. Quae omnia apud nos partim infamia, partim humilia atque ab honestate remota ponuntur. 6. Contra ea pleraque nostris moribus sunt decora, quae apud illos turpia putantur. . Quem enim Romanorum pudet uxorem ducere in convivium? aut cujus non mater

familias primum locum tenet aedium atque in celebritate versatur? 7. Quod multo fit aliter in Graecia. Nam neque in convivium adhibetur nisi propinquorum, neque sedet nisi in interiore parte aedium, 5 quæ gynaeconitis appellatur, quo nemo accedit nisi propinqua cognatione conjunctus. 8. Sed hic plura persequi tum magnitudo voluminis prohibet, tum festinatio, ut ea explicem, quæ exorsus sum. Quare ad propositum veniemus et in hoc exponemus libro 10 de vita excellentium imperatorum.



## I. MILTIADES.



I. MILTIADES, Cimōnis filius, Atheniensis, cum et antiquitate, gēneris et gloria mājorum et sua modestia unus omnium maxime floreret eaque esset aetate, ut non jam solum de eo bene sperare, sed etiam confidere cives possent sui, talem eum futurum, qualem cognitum judicarunt: accidit, ut Athenienses Chersonesum colonos vellent mittere. Cujus generis cum magnus numerus esset, et multi ejus demigrationis peterent societatem, ex his delecti Delphos delibatum missi sunt, qui consulerent Apollinem, quo potissimum duce uterentur. Namque tum Thraces eas regiones tenebant, cum quibus armis erat dimicandum. His consulentibus nominatim Pythia praecepit, ut Miltiadem imperatorem sibi sumerent: id si fecissent, incepta prospera futura. Hoc oraculi responso Miltiades cum delecta manu classe Chersonesum profectus cum accessisset Lemnum, et incolas ejus insulae sub potestatem redigere vellet Atheniensium, idque Lemnii sua sponte facerent, postulasset; illi irridentes responderunt, tum id se facturos, cum ille, domo navibus proficiscens, vento aquilone venisset Lemnum. Hic enim ventus, ab septemtrionibus oriens, adversum tenet Athenis proficiscentibus. Miltiades morandi tempus non habens cursum direxit, quo tendebat, pervenitque Chersonesum. 5 10 15 20 25

II. Ibi brevi tempore barbarorum copiis disjectis, tota regione, quam petierat, potitus, loca castellis idonea communivit, multitudinem, quam secum duxerat, in agris collocavit crebrisque excursionibus 30

locupletavit. Neque minus in ea re prudentia quam felicitate adjutus est. Nam cum virtute militum devicisset hostium exercitus, summa aequitate res constituit atque ipse ibidem manere decrevit. Erat  
5 enim inter eos dignitate regia, quamvis carebat nomine; neque id magis imperio quam justitia consecutus. Neque eo secius Atheniensibus, a quibus erat profectus, officia praestabat. Quibus rebus fiebat, ut non minus eorum voluntate perpetuo imperium  
10 obtineret, qui miserant, quam illorum, cum quibus erat profectus. Chersoneso tali modo constituta, Lemnum revertitur et ex pacto postulat, ut sibi urbem tradant. Illi enim dixerant, cum vento borea domo profectus eo pervenisset, sese dedituros; se  
15 autem domum Chersonesi habere. Cares, qui tum Lemnum incolebant, etsi praeter opinionem res ceciderat, tamen non dicto, sed secunda fortuna adversariorum capti, resistere ausi non sunt atque ex insula demigrarunt. Pari felicitate ceteras insulas, quae  
20 Cyclades nominantur, sub Atheniensium redegit potestatem.

III. Eisdem temporibus Persarum rex Darius, ex Asia in Europam exercitu trajecto, Scythis bellum inferre decrevit. Pontem fecit in Histro flumine,  
25 qua copias traduceret. Ejus pontis, dum ipse abesset, custodes reliquit principes, quos secum ex Ionia et Aeolide duxerat; quibus singulis ipsarum urbium perpetua dederat imperia. Sic enim facillime putavit se Graeca lingua loquentes, qui Asiam incolerent,  
30 sub sua retenturum potestate, si amicis suis oppida tuenda tradidisset, quibus, se oppresso, nulla spes salutis relinqueretur. In hoc fuit tum numero Miltiades, cui illa custodia crederetur. Hic cum crebri afferrent nuntii, male rem gerere Darium premique  
35 ab Scythis, Miltiades hortatus est pontis custodes, ne a fortuna datam occasionem liberandae Graeciae dimitterent. Nam si cum his copiis, quas secum transportaverat, interisset Darius, non solum Europam fore tutam, sed etiam eos, qui Asiam incolerent

Graeci genere, liberos a Persarum futuros dominatione et periculo. Id et facile effici posse; ponte enim rescisso, regem vel hostium ferro vel inopia paucis diebus interiturum. Ad hoc consilium cum plerique accederent, Histiaeus Milesius, ne res conficeretur, obstitit, dicens: non idem ipsis, qui summas imperii tenerent, expedire et multitudini, quod Darii regno ipsorum niteretur dominatio; quo extincto ipsos potestate expulsos civibus suis poenas datu- 5  
ros. Itaque adeo se abhorre a ceterorum consilio, ut nihil putet ipsis utilius, quam confirmari regnum Persarum. Hujus cum sententiam plurimi essent secuti, Miltiades, non dubitans tam multis consiliis ad regis aures consilia sua perventura, Chersonesum reliquit ac rursus Athenas demigravit. Cujus ratio 15  
etsi non valuit, tamen magnopere est laudanda, cum amicior omnium libertati quam suae fuerit dominationi.

IV. Darius autem, cum ex Europa in Asiam redisset, hortantibus amicis, ut Graeciam redigeret in suam potestatem, classem quingentarum navium comparavit eique Datim praefecit et Artaphernem; hisque ducenta peditum, decem milia equitum dedit; causam interserens, se hostem esse Atheniensibus, quod eorum auxilio Iones Sardes expugnassent sua- 25  
que praesidia interfecissent. Illi praefecti regii, classe ad Euboeam appulsa, celeriter Eretriam ceperunt omnesque ejus gentis cives abreptos in Asiam ad regem miserunt. Inde ad Atticam accesserunt ac suas copias in campum Marathona deduxerunt. 30  
Is est ab oppido circiter milia passuum decem. Hoc tumultu Athenienses tam propinquo tamque magno permoti auxilium nusquam nisi a Lacedaemoniis petiverunt, Phidippidemque, cursorem ejus generis, qui hemerodromoe vocantur, Lacedaemonem miserunt, 35  
ut nuntiaret, quam celeri opus esset auxilio. Domi autem creant decem praetores, qui exercitui praessent, in eis Miltiadem. Inter quos magna fuit contentio, utrum moenibus se defenderent an obviam

irent hostibus acieque decernerent. Unus Miltiades maxime nitebatur, ut primo quoque tempore castra fierent: id si factum esset, et civibus animum accersurum, cum viderent de eorum virtute non desperari, 5 et hostes eadem re fore tardiores, si animadverterent, auderi adversus se tam exiguis copiis dimicare.

V. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus auxilio fuit praeter Plataeenses. Ea mille misit militum. Itaque horum adventu decem milia armatorum completa sunt; quae manus mirabili flagrabat 10 pugnandi cupiditate. Quo factum est, ut plus quam collegae Miltiades valeret. Ejus ergo auctoritate impulsus Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt locoque idoneo castra fecerunt. Deinde postero die sub 15 montis radicibus, acie regione instructa non apertissima, proelium commiserunt. Namque arbores multis locis erant stratae, hoc consilio, ut et montium altitudine tegerentur et arborum tractu equitatus hostium impediretur, ne multitudine clauderentur. 20 Datis, etsi non aequum locum videbat suis, tamen fretus numero copiarum suarum configere cupiebat; eoque magis, quod, priusquam Lacedaemonii subsidio venirent, dimicare utile arbitrabatur. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem milia protulit 25 duxit proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decemplicem numerum hostium profligarint; adeoque perterruerunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Qua pugna nihil adhuc est nobilius; nulla enim umquam tam 30 exigua manus tantas opes prostravit.

VI. Cujus victoriae non alienum videtur quale praemium Miltiadi sit tributum docere, quo facilius intelligi possit, eandem omnium civitatum esse naturam. Ut enim populi Romani honores quondam 35 fuerunt rari et tenues ob eamque causam gloriosi; nunc autem effusi atque obsoleti: sic olim apud Athenienses fuisse reperimus. † Namque huic Miltiadi, qui Athenas totamque Graeciam liberarat, talis honos tributus est in porticu, quae Poecile vocatur,



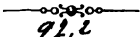
cum pugna depingeretur Marathonia, ut in decem praetorum numero prima ejus imago poneretur, isque hortaretur milites proeliumque committeret. Idem ille populus, posteaquam majus imperium est nactus et largitione magistratuum corruptus est, trecentas 5 statuas Demetrio Phalereo decrevit.

VII. Post hoc proelium classem septuaginta navium Athenienses eidem Miltiadi dederunt, ut insulas, quae barbaros adjuverant, bello persequeretur. Quo imperio plerasque ad officium redire coëgit, non 10 nullas vi expugnavit. Ex his Parum insulam opibus elatam cum oratione reconciliare non posset, copias e navibus eduxit, urbem operibus clausit, omnique comœatu privavit; dein vineis ac testudinibus constitutis, propius muros accessit. Cum jam in eo 15 esset, ut oppido potiretur, procul in continenti lucus, qui ex insula conspiciebatur, nescio quo casu, nocturno tempore incensus est. Cujus flamma ut ab oppidanis et oppugnatoribus est visa, utrisque venit in opinionem, signum a classiariis regiis datum. Quo 20 factum est, ut et Parii a deditione deterrerentur, et Miltiades, timens ne classis regia adventaret, incensus operibus, quae statuerat, cum totidem navibus atque erat profectus, Athenas magna cum offensione civium suorum rediret. Accusatus ergo est proditiōnis, quod, 25 cum Parum expugnare posset, a rege corruptus infectis rebus discessisset. Eo tempore aeger erat vulneribus, quae in oppugnando oppido acceperat. Itaque quoniam ipse pro se dicere non posset, verba fecit frater ejus Tisagoras. Causa cognita, capitis 30 absolutus, pecunia multatus est, eaque lis quinquaginta talentis aestimata est, quantus in classem sumptus factus erat. Hanc pecuniam quod solvere in praesentia non poterat, in vincula publica con- 35 jectus est ibique diem obiit supremum.

VIII. Hic etsi crimine Pario est accusatus, tamen alia fuit causa damnationis. Namque Athenienses propter Pisistrati tyrannidem, quae paucis annis ante fuerat, omnium suorum civium potentiam ex-

- timescebant. Miltiades, multum in imperiis magistratibusque versatus, non videbatur posse esse privatus, praesertim cum consuetudine ad imperii cupiditatem trahi videretur. Nam in Chersoneso omnes  
 5 illos quos habitarat annos perpetuam obtinuerat dominationem tyrannusque fuerat appellatus, sed justus. Non erat enim vi consecutus, sed suorum voluntate, eamque potestatem bonitate retinebat. Omnes autem et habentur et dicuntur tyranni, qui  
 10 potestate sunt perpetua in ea civitate, quae libertate usa est. Sed in Miltiade erat cum summa humanitas, tum mira communitas, ut nemo tam humilis esset, cui non ad eum aditus pateret; magna auctoritas apud omnes civitates, nobile nomen, laus rei  
 15 militaris maxima. Haec populus respiciens maluit eum innoxium plecti, quam se diutius esse in timore.

## II. THEMISTOCLES.



- I. THEMISTOCLES, Neocli filius, Atheniensis. Huius vitia ineuntis adolescentiae magnis sunt emendata virtutibus, adeo ut antefēretur huic nemo, pauci  
 20 pares putentur. Sed ab initio est ordiendum. Pater ejus Neocles generosus fuit. Is uxorem Acharnam civem duxit, ex qua natus est Themistocles. Qui cum minus esset probatus parentibus, quod et liberius vivebat et rem familiarem negligebat, a patre  
 25 exheredatus est. Quae contumelia non fregit eum, sed erexit. Nam cum judicasset, sine summa industria non posse eam extinguere, totum se dedit rei publicae, diligentius amicis famaeque serviens. Multum in judiciis privatis versabatur; saepe in concionem populi prodibat; nulla res major sine eo gerebatur; celeriter, quae opus erant, reperiebat; facile

eadem oratione explicabat. Neque minus in rebus gerendis promptus quam excogitandis erat, quod et de instantibus, ut ait Thucydides, verissime judicabat et de futuris callidissime conjiciebat. Quo factum est, ut brevi tempore illustraretur.

5

II. Primus autem gradus fuit capessendae rei publicae bello Corcyraeo; ad quod gerendum praetor a populo factus non solum praesenti bello, sed etiam reliquo tempore ferociorem reddidit civitatem. Nam cum pecunia publica, quae ex metallis redibat, largitione magistratuum quotannis interiret, ille persuasit populo, ut ea pecunia classis centum navium aedificaretur. Qua celeriter effecta, primum Corcyraeos fregit, deinde maritimos praedones consecutando mare tutum reddidit. In quo cum divitiis ornavit, tum etiam peritissimos belli navalis fecit Athenienses. Id quantae salutis fuerit universae Graeciae, bello cognitum est Persico. Nam cum Xerxes et mari et terra bellum universae inferret Europae cum tantis copiis, quantas neque ante neque postea habuit quisquam: hujus enim classis mille et ducentarum navium longarum fuit, quam duo milia onerariarum sequebantur; terrestres autem exercitus septingentorum milium peditum, equitum quadringentorum milium fuerunt: cujus de adventu cum fama in Graeciam esset perlata et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur propter pugnam Marathoniam; miserunt Delphos consultum, quidnam facerent de rebus suis. Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent. Id responsum quo valeret, cum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit, consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suae conferrent: eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves triremes, suaeque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamina, partim Troezena deportant; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu ac sacra procuranda tradunt, reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

15

20

25

30

35

- III. Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displicebat et in terra dimicari magis placebat. Itaque missi sunt delecti cum Leonida, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent longiusque barbaros progredi non paterentur. † Hi vim hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco omnes interierunt. At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum navium, in quae ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium inter Euboeam continentemque terram cum  
10 classiaris regis confligit. Angustias enim Themistocles quaerebat, ne multitudine circumiretur. Hic etsi pari proelio discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi manere; quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset, ancipiti  
15 premerentur periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent et exadversum Athenas apud Salamina classem suam constituerent.
- † IV. At Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnatis, protinus accessit astu, idque nullis defendentibus, interfectis  
20 sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenerat, incendio delet. Cujus fama perterriti classarii cum manere non auderent et plurimi hortarentur, ut domos suas discederent moenibusque se defenderent; Themistocles unus restitit et universos pares esse posse  
25 aiebat, dispersos testabatur perituros, idque Eurybiadi, regi Lacedaemoniorum, qui tum summae imperii praeerat, fore affirmabat. Quem cum minus quam vellet moveret, noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum, ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiaret  
30 suis verbis; adversarios ejus in fuga esse: qui si discessissent, majore cum labore et longinquiore tempore bellum confecturum, cum singulos consecrari cogeretur; quos si statim aggrediretur, brevi universos oppressurum, † Hoc eo valebat, ut ingratis ad  
35 depugnandum omnes cogerentur. Hac re audita barbarus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimo sibi loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adeo angusto mari confligit, ut ejus multitudo navium explicari non potuerit. Victus ergo est, magis  
40 etiam consilio Themistoclis quam armis Graeciae.

V. Hic etsi male rem gesserat, tamen tantas habebat reliquias copiarum, ut etiam tum his opprimere posset hostes. Iterum ab eodem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistocles verens, ne bellare perseveraret, certio- 5 rem eum fecit, id agi, ut pons, quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur, ac reditu in Asiam excluderetur; idque ei persuasit. Itaque qua sex mensibus iter fecerat, eadem minus diebus triginta in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistocle non superatum, sed conservatum iudicavit. Sic unius viri 10 prudentia Graecia liberata est Europaeque succubuit Asia. Haec altera victoria, quae cum Marathonio possit comparari tropaeo. / Nam pari modo apud Salamina parvo numero navium maxima post hominum memoriam classis est devicta. 15

VI. Magnus hoc bello Themistocles fuit, neque minor in pace. Cum enim Phalerico portu neque magno neque bono Athenienses uterentur, hujus consilio triplex Piraei portus constitutus est, isque moenibus circumdatus, ut ipsam urbem dignitate aequi- 20 pararet, utilitate superaret. Idem muros Atheniensium restituit praecipuo suo periculo. Namque Lacedaemonii, causam idoneam nacti propter barbarorum excursionses, qua negarent, oportere extra Peloponnesum ullam urbem habere, ne essent loca 25 munita, quae hostes possiderent, Athenienses aedificantes prohibere sunt conati. / Hoc longe alio spectabat atque videri volebant. Athenienses enim duabus victoriis, Marathonica et Salaminica, tantam gloriam apud omnes gentes erant consecuti, ut intelli- 30 gerent Lacedaemonii, de principatu sibi cum his certamen fore. Quare eos quam infirmissimos esse volebant. Postquam autem audierunt muros instrui, legatos Athenas miserunt, qui id fieri vetarent. His praesentibus desierunt, ac se de ea re legatos ad eos 35 missuros dixerunt. Hanc legationem suscepit Themistocles et solus primo profectus est; reliqui legati ut tum exirent, cum satis altitudo muri exstructa videretur, praecepit; interim omnes, servi atque

liberi, opus facerent neque ulli loco parcerent, sive sacer, [sive profanus,] sive privatus esset, sive publicus, et undique, quod idoneum ad muniendum putarent, congererent. Quo factum est, ut Atheniensium 5 muri ex sacellis sepulcrisque constarent.

- VII. Themistocles autem, ut Lacedaemonem venit, adire ad magistratus noluit et dedit operam, ut quam longissime tempus duceret, causam interponens se collegas exspectare. Cum Lacedaemonii quererentur, opus nihilo minus fieri eumque in ea re conari fallere, interim reliqui legati sunt consecuti. A quibus cum audisset, non multum superesse munitionis, ad ephoros Lacedaemoniorum accessit, penes quos summum erat imperium, atque apud eos contendit, 15 falsa iis esse delata; quare aequum esse, illos viros bonos nobilesque mittere, quibus fides haberetur, qui rem explorarent; interea se obsidem retinerent. Gestus est ei mos, tresque legati, functi summis honoribus, Athenas missi sunt. Cum his collegas suos 20 Themistocles jussit proficisci, hisque praedixit, ut ne prius Lacedaemoniorum legatos dimitterent quam ipse esset remissus. \ Hos postquam Athenas pervenisse ratus est, ad magistratum senatumque Lacedaemoniorum adiit et apud eos liberrime professus est, 25 Athenienses suo consilio, quod communi jure gentium facere possent, deos publicos suosque patrios ac penates, quo facilius ab hoste possent defendere, muris sepsisse, neque in eo, quod inutile esset Graeciae, fecisse. \ Nam illorum urbem ut propugnaculum oppositum esse barbaris, apud quam jam bis classes regias fecisse naufragium. Lacedaemonios autem male et injuste facere, qui id potius intuerentur, quod ipsorum dominationi quam quod universae Graeciae utile esset. Quare, si suos legatos recipere vellent, 30 quos Athenas miserant, se remitterent; aliter illos numquam in patriam essent recepturi.

VIII. Tamen non effugit civium suorum invidiam. Namque ob eundem timorem, quo damnatus erat Miltiades, testularum suffragiis e civitate ejectus,

Argos habitatum concessit. Hic cum propter multas  
 ejus virtutes magna cum dignitate viveret, Lacedae-  
 monii legatos Athenas miserunt, qui eum absentem  
 accusarent, quod societatem cum rege Persarum ad  
 Graeciam opprimendam fecisset. (Hoc crimine ab- 5  
 sens prodicionis damnatus est.) Id ut audivit, quod  
 non satis tutum se Argis videbat, Corceyram demi-  
 gravit. Ibi cum ejus principes civitatis animadver-  
 tisset timere, ne propter se bellum his Lacedaemonii  
 et Athenienses indicerent, ad Admetum, Molossorum 10  
 regem, cum quo ei hospitium erat, confugit. Huc  
 cum venisset, et in praesentia rex abesset, quo ma-  
 jore religione se receptum tueretur, filiam ejus par-  
 vulam arripuit et cum ea se in sacrarium, quod  
 summa colebatur caerimonia, conjecit. Inde non 15  
 prius egressus est, quam rex eum data dextra in  
 fidem reciperet: quam praestitit. Nam cum ab  
 Atheniensibus et Lacedaemoniis exposceretur pu-  
 blice, supplicem non prodidit, monuitque, ut consu-  
 leret sibi; difficile enim esse, in tam propinquo loco 20  
 tuto eum versari. Itaque Pydnam eum deduci jus-  
 sit et quod satis esset praesidii dedit. Hic in navem  
 omnibus ignotus nautis escendit. Quae cum tem-  
 pestate maxima Naxum ferretur, ubi tum Athe-  
 niensium erat exercitus, sensit Themistocles, si eo 25  
 pervenisset, sibi esse pereundum. Hac necessitate  
 coactus domino navis, qui sit, aperit, multa pollicens,  
 si se conservasset. At ille clarissimi viri captus  
 misericordia, diem noctemque procul ab insula in  
 salo navem tenuit in ancoris, neque quemquam ex 30  
 ea exire passus est. Inde Ephesum pervenit ibique  
 Themistoclem exponit; cui ille pro meritis postea  
 gratiam retulit.

IX. Scio plerosque ita scripsisse, Themistoclem  
 Xerxe regnante in Asiam transisse. Sed ego potis- 35  
 simum Thucydidi credo, quod aetate proximus de  
 iis, qui illorum temporum historiam reliquerunt, et  
 ejusdem civitatis fuit. Is autem ait, ad Artaxerxem  
 eum venisse, atque his verbis epistolam misisse: "The-  
 mistocles veni ad te, qui plurima mala omnium Gra- 40

- iorum in domum tuam intuli, quamdiu mihi necesse fuit adversum patrem tuum bellare patriamque meam defendere. Idem multo plura bona feci, postquam in tuto ipse, et ille in periculo esse coepit. Nam cum in  
5 Asiam reverti vellet, proelio apud Salamina facto, litteris eum certiores feci, id agi, ut pons, quem in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur atque ab hostibus circumiretur; quo nuntio ille periculo est liberatus. Nunc autem confugi ad te, exagitatus a cuncta Grae-  
10 cia, tuam petens amicitiam; quam si ero adeptus, non minus me bonum amicum habebis, quam fortem inimicum ille expertus est. Ea autem rogo, ut de his rebus, quas tecum colloqui volo, annum mihi tempus des eoque transacto ad te venire patiaris.”
- 15 X. Hujus rex animi magnitudinem admirans cupiensque talem virum sibi conciliari, veniam dedit. Ille omne illud tempus litteris sermonique Persarum se dedit; quibus adeo eruditus est, ut multo commodius dicatur apud regem verba fecisse, quam ii  
20 poterant, qui in Perside erant nati. Hic cum multa regi esset pollicitus, gratissimumque illud, si suis uti consiliis vellet, illum Graeciam bello oppressurum, magnis muneribus ab Artaxerxe donatus in Asiam rediit domiciliumque Magnesiaei sibi constituit.
- 25 Namque hanc urbem ei rex donarat, his quidem verbis: quae ei panem praeberet (ex qua regione quinquaginta talenta quotannis redibant); Lampsacum autem, unde vinum sumeret; Myuntem, ex qua opsonium haberet. Hujus ad nostram memoriam  
30 monumenta manserunt duo: sepulcrum prope oppidum, in quo est sepultus; statuae in foro Magnesiaei. De cujus morte multimodis apud plerosque scriptum est; sed nos eundem potissimum Thucydidem auctorem probamus, qui illum ait Magnesiaei morbo  
35 mortuum; neque negat fuisse famam, venenum sua sponte sumpsisse, cum se, quae regi de Graecia opprimenda pollicitus esset, praestare posse desperaret. Idem ossa ejus clam in Attica ab amicis sepulta, quoniam legibus non concederetur, quod prodicionis  
40 esset damnatus, memoriae prodidit.



## III. ARISTIDES.



I. ARISTIDES, Lysimachi filius, Atheniensis, aequalis fere fuit Themistocli. Itaque cum eo de principatu contendit: namque obtrectarunt inter se. In his autem cognitum est, quanto antestaret eloquentia innocentiae. Quamquam enim adeo excellebat Aristides abstinentia, ut unus post hominum memoriam, quem quidem nos audierimus, cognomine Justus sit appellatus: tamen, a Themistocle collabefactus, testula illa exsilio decem annorum multatus est. Qui quidem cum intelligeret, reprimi concitatam multitudinem non posse, cedensque animadvertisset quendam scribentem, ut patria pelleretur, quacuisse ab eo dicitur, quare id faceret, aut quid Aristides commississet, cur tanta poena dignus duceretur. Cui ille respondit se ignorare Aristidem, sed sibi non placere, quod tam cupide elaborasset, ut praeter ceteros Justus appellaretur. Hic decem annorum legitimam poenam non pertulit. Nam postquam Xerxes in Graeciam descendit, sexto fere anno quam erat expulsus, populi scito in patriam restitutus est.

II. Interfuit autem pugnae navali apud Salamina, quae facta est prius quam poena liberaretur. Idem praetor fuit Atheniensium apud Plataeas in proelio, quo Mardonius fusus barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est. Neque aliud est ullum hujus in re militari illustre factum, quam hujus imperii memoria; justitiae vero et aequitatis et innocentiae multa; in primis, quod ejus aequitate factum est, cum in communi classe esset Graeciae simul cum Pausania, quo duce Mardonius erat fugatus, ut summa imperii maritimi ab Lacedaemoniis transferretur ad Athenienses. Namque ante id tempus et mari et terra duces erant Lacedaemonii. Tum autem et intemperantia Pausaniae et justitia factum

est Aristidis, ut omnes fere civitates Graeciae ad Atheniensium societatem se applicarent et adversus barbaros hos duces deligerent sibi.

- III. Quos quo facilius repellerent, si forte bellum  
 5 renovare conarentur, ad classes aedificandas exercitusque comparandos quantum pecuniae quaeque civitas daret, Aristides delectus est, qui constitueret, ejusque arbitrio quadringena et sexagena talenta quotannis Delum sunt collata. Id enim commune  
 10 aerarium esse voluerunt. Quae omnis pecunia postero tempore Athenas translata est. Hic qua fuerit abstinentia, nullum est certius indicium, quam quod, cum tantis rebus praefuisset, in tanta paupertate decessit, ut, qui efferretur, vix reliquerit. Quo factum  
 15 est, ut filiae ejus publice alerentur et de communi aerario dotibus datis collocarentur. Decessit autem fere post annum quartum, quam Themistocles Athenis erat expulsus.

---

#### IV. PAUSANIAS.

---

- I. PAUSANIAS, Lacedaemonius, magnus homo, sed  
 20 varius in omni genere vitae fuit. Nam ut virtutibus eluxit, sic vitiis est obrutus. Hujus illustrissimum est proelium apud Plataeas. Namque illo duce Mardonius, satrapes regius, natione Medus, regis gener, in primis omnium Persarum et manu fortis et  
 25 consilii plenus, cum ducentis milibus peditum, quos viritim legerat, et viginti milibus equitum, haud ita magna manu Graeciae fugatus est, eoque ipse dux cecidit proelio. Qua victoria elatus plurima miscere coepit et majora concupiscere. Sed primum in eo  
 30 est reprehensus, quod ex praeda tripodem aureum Delphis posuisset, epigrammate scripto, in quo erat.

haec sententia: suo ductu barbaros apud Plataeas esse deletos, ejusque victoriae ergo Apollini donum dedisse. Hos versus Lacedaemonii exsculperunt, neque aliud scripserunt quam nomina earum civitatum, quarum auxilio Persae erant victi. † 5

II. Post id proelium eundem Pausaniam cum classe communi Cyprum atque Hellespontum miserunt, ut ex his regionibus barbarorum praesidia depelleret. Pari felicitate in ea re usus elatius se gerere coepit majoresque appetere res. Nam cum, 10 Byzantio expugnato, cepisset complures Persarum nobiles, atque in his nonnullos regis propinquos, hos clam Xerxi remisit, simulans ex vinculis publicis effugisse; et cum his Gongylum Eretriensem, qui litteras regi redderet, in quibus haec fuisse scripta 15 Thucydides memoriae prodidit: Pausanias, dux Spartaë, quos Byzantii ceperat, postquam propinquos tuos cognovit, tibi muneri misit, seque tecum affinitate conjungi cupit; quare, si tibi videtur, des ei filiam tuam nuptum. † Id si feceris, et Spartam et ceteram 20 Graeciam sub tuam potestatem, se adjuvante te redacturum pollicetur. His de rebus si quid geri volueris, certum hominem ad eum mittas face, cum quo colloquatur. Rex tot hominum salute tam sibi necessariorum magnopere gavisus, confestim cum epistola 25 Artabazum ad Pausaniam mittit, in qua eum colaudat; ac petit, ne cui rei parcat ad ea efficienda, quae polliceatur. Si fecerit, nullius rei a se repulsam laturum. Hujus Pausanias voluntate cognita, alacrior ad rem gerendam factus, in suspicionem 30 cecidit Lacedaemoniorum. In quo facto domum revocatus, accusatus capitis, absolvitur; multatur tamen pecunia: quam ob causam ad classem remissus non est.

III. At ille post non multo sua sponte ad exerci- 35 tum rediit, et ibi non callida, sed dementi ratione cogitata patefecit. Non enim mores patrios solum, sed etiam cultum vestitumque mutavit. Apparatu regio utebatur, veste Medica; satellites Medi et

- Aegyptii sequebantur; epulabatur more Persarum  
luxoriosius quam, qui aderant, perpeti possent;  
aditum petentibus conveniendi non dabat; superbe  
respondebat, crudeliter imperabat. Spartam redire  
5 nolebat. Colonas, qui locus in agro Troade est, se  
contulerat; ibi consilia cum patriae tum sibi inimica  
capiebat. Id postquam Lacedaemonii rescierunt,  
legatos cum scytala ad eum miserunt, in qua more  
illorum erat scriptum: nisi domum reverteretur, se  
10 capitis eum damnaturos. Hoc nuntio commotus,  
sperans se etiam tum pecunia et potentia instans  
periculum posse depellere, domum rediit. Huc ut  
venit, ab ephoris in vincula publica conjectus est.  
Licet enim legibus eorum cuivis ephoro hoc facere  
15 regi. Hinc tamen se expedivit; neque eo magis  
carebat suspicione. Nam opinio manebat, eum cum  
rege habere societatem. Est genus quoddam homi-  
num, quod Helotae vocatur, quorum magna multi-  
tudo agros Lacedaemoniorum colit servorumque mu-  
20 nere fungitur. Hos quoque sollicitare spe libertatis  
existimabatur. Sed quod harum rerum nullum erat  
apertum crimen, quo argui posset, non putabant, de  
tali tamque claro viro suspicionibus oportere judicari,  
et expectandum, dum se ipsa res aperiret. ✕
- 25 IV. Interim Argilius quidam, adolescentulus,  
quem puerum Pausanias dilexerat, cum epistolam  
ab eo ad Artabazum accepisset, eique in suspensionem  
venisset, aliquid in ea de se esse scriptum, quod nemo  
eorum rediisset, qui super tali causa eodem missi  
30 erant, vincula epistolae laxavit, signoque detracto  
cognovit, si pertulisset, sibi esse pereundum. Erant  
in eadem epistola, quae ad ea pertinebant, quae inter  
regem Pausaniamque convenerant. Has ille litteras  
ephoris tradidit. Non est praetereunda gravitas  
35 Lacedaemoniorum hoc loco. Nam ne hujus quidem  
indicio impulsus sunt, ut Pausaniam comprehenderent,  
neque prius vim adhibendam putaverunt, quam se  
ipse indicasset. Itaque huic indici, quid fieri vellent,  
praeceperunt. Fanum Neptuni est Taenari, quod

violari nefas putant Graeci. Eo ille index confugit in araque consedit. Hanc juxta locum fecerunt sub terra, ex quo posset audiri, si quis quid loqueretur cum Argilio. Huc ex ephoris quidam descenderunt. Pausanias, ut audivit Argilium confugisse in aram, 5 perturbatus venit eo. Quem cum supplicem dei videret in ara sedentem, quaerit, causae quid sit tam repentino consilio. Huic ille, quid ex litteris comperisset, aperit. Modo magis Pausanias perturbatus orare coepit, ne enuntiaret, nec se meritum de illo 10 optime proderet: quod si eam veniam sibi dedisset tantisque implicatum rebus sublevasset, magno ei praemio futurum.

V. His rebus ephori cognitis satius putaverunt in urbe eum comprehendi. Quo cum essent profecti, 15 et Pausanias, placato Argilio, ut putabat, Lacedaemonem reverteretur, in itinere, cum jam in eo esset, ut comprehenderetur, ex vultu cujusdam ephori, qui eum admoneri cupiebat, insidias sibi fieri intellexit. Itaque paucis ante gradibus, quam qui sequebantur, 20 in aedem Minervae, quae chalcioecos vocatur, confugit. Hinc ne exire posset, statim ephori valvas ejus aedis obstruxerunt tectumque sunt demoliti, quo celerius sub divo interiret. Dicitur eo tempore matrem Pausaniae vixisse, eamque jam magno natu, 25 postquam de scelere filii comperit, in primis ad filium claudendum lapidem ad introitum aedis attulisse. Sic Pausanias magnam belli gloriam turpi morte maculavit. Hic cum semianimis de templo elatus esset, confestim animam efflavit. Cujus mortui cor- 30 pus cum eodem nonnulli dicerent inferri oportere, quo ii, qui ad supplicium essent dati, displicuit pluribus, et procul ab eo loco infoderunt, quo erat mortuus. Inde posterius dei Delphici responso erutus atque eodem loco sepultus est, ubi vitam posuerat. 35



## V. CIMON.



- I. CIMON, Miltiadis filius, Atheniensis, duro admodum initio usus est adolescentiae. Nam cum pater ejus litem aestimatam populo solvere non potuisset ob eamque causam in vinculis publicis decessisset, Cimon eadem custodia tenebatur, neque legibus Atheniensium emitte poterat, nisi pecuniam, qua pater multatus erat, solvisset. Habebat autem in matrimonio sororem germanam suam, nomine Elpinicen, non magis amore quam more ductus. Namque Atheniensibus licet eodem patre natas uxores ducere. Hujus conjugii cupidus Callias quidam, non tam generosus quam pecuniosus, qui magnas pecunias ex metallis fecerat, egit cum Cimone, ut eam sibi uxorem daret: id si impetrasset, se pro illo pecuniam soluturum. Is cum talem condicionem aspernaretur, Elpinice negavit se passuram Miltiadis progeniem in vinculis publicis interire, quoniam prohibere posset, seque Calliae nupturam, si ea, quae polliceretur, praestitisset.
- 20 II. Tali modo custodia liberatus Cimon celeriter ad principatum pervenit. Habebat enim satis eloquentiae, summam liberalitatem, magnam prudentiam cum juris civilis, tum rei militaris, quod cum patre a puero in exercitiis fuerat versatus. Itaque hic et populum urbanum in sua tenuit potestate, et apud exercitum plurimum valuit auctoritate. <Primum imperator apud flumen Strymona magnas copias Thracum fugavit, oppidum Amphipolim constituit, eoque decem milia Atheniensium in coloniam misit. Idem iterum apud Mycalen Cypriorum et Phoenicum ducentarum navium classem devictam cepit; eodemque die pari fortuna in terra usus est. Namque hostium navibus captis, statim ex classe copias suas eduxit, barbarorumque maximam vim

uno concursu prostravit. Qua victoria magna praeda  
potitus cum domum reverteretur, quod jam nonnullae  
insulae propter acerbitem imperii defecerant, bene  
animatas confirmavit, alienatas ad officium redire  
coëgit. Scyrum, quam eo tempore Dolopes incole- 5  
bant, quod contumacius se gesserant, vacuefecit, ses-  
sores veteres urbe insulaque ejecit, agros civibus  
divisit. Thasios opulentia fretos suo adventu fregit.  
His ex manubiis arx Athenarum, qua ad meridiem  
vergit, est ornata. 10

III. Quibus rebus cum unus in civitate maxime  
floreret, incidit in eandem invidiam, quam pater suus  
ceterique Atheniensium principes. Nam testarum  
suffragiis, quod illi ostracismum vocant, decem an-  
norum exsilio multatus est. Cujus facti celerius 15  
Athenienses quam ipsum poenituit. Nam cum ille  
animo forti invidiae ingratorum civium cessisset, bel-  
lumque Lacedaemonii Atheniensibus indixissent, con-  
festim notae ejus virtutis desiderium consecutum est.  
Itaque post annum quintum quam expulsus erat, in 20  
patriam revocatus est. Ille, quod hospitio Lacedae-  
moniorum utebatur, satius existimans contendere  
Lacedaemonem, sua sponte est profectus, pacemque  
inter duas potentissimas civitates conciliavit. Post,  
neque ita multo, Cyprum cum ducentis navibus im- 25  
perator missus, cum ejus majorem partem insulae de-  
vicisset, in morbum implicitus in oppido Citio est  
mortuus.

IV. Hunc Athenienses non solum in bello, sed etiam  
in pace diu desideraverunt. Fuit enim tanta liberali- 30  
tate, cum compluribus locis praedia hortosque habe-  
ret, ut numquam in eis custodem imposuerit fructus  
servandi gratia, ne quis impediretur, quo minus ejus  
rebus, quibus quisque vellet, frueretur. Semper eum  
pedisequi cum nummis sunt secuti, ut, si quis opis 35  
ejus indigeret, haberet quod statim daret, ne diffe-  
rendo videretur negare. Saepe, cum aliquem offen-  
sum fortuna videret minus bene vestitum, suum ami-  
culum dedit. Quotidie sic coena ei coquebatur, ut,

quos invocatos vidisset in foro, omnes devocaret; quod facere nullum diem praetermittebat. Nulli fides ejus, nulli opera, nulli res familiaris defuit; multos locupletavit; complures pauperes mortuos, 5 qui unde efferrentur non reliquissent, suo sumptu ex-tulit. Sic se gerendo minime est mirandum, si et vita ejus fuit segura et mors acerba.

---

## VI. LYSANDER.

---

- I. LYSANDER Lacedaemonius magnam reliquit sui famam, magis felicitate quam virtute partam. 10 Athenienses enim in Peloponnesios sexto et vicesimo anno bellum gerentes confecisse apparet. Neque id qua ratione consecutus sit, latet. Non enim virtute sui exercitus, sed immodestia factum est adversa-riorum, qui, quod dicto audientes imperatoribus suis 15 non erant, dispalati in agris, relictis navibus, in hos-tium venerunt potestatem. Quo facto Athenienses se Lacedaemoniis dediderunt. Hac victoria Lysan-der elatus, cum antea semper factiosus audaxque fuisset, sic sibi indulsit, ut ejus opera in maximum 20 odium Graeciae Lacedaemonii pervenerint. Nam cum hanc causam Lacedaemonii dictitassent sibi esse belli, ut Atheniensium impotentem dominatio-nem refringerent, postquam apud Aegos flumen Ly-sander classis hostium est potitus, nihil aliud molitus 25 est, quam ut omnes civitates in sua teneret potestate, cum id se Lacedaemoniorum causa facere simularet. Namque undique, qui Atheniensium rebus studuis-sent, ejectis, decem delegerat in unaquaque civitate, quibus summum imperium potestatemque omnium 30 rerum committeret. Horum in numerum nemo ad-mittebatur, nisi qui aut ejus hospitio contineretur, aut se illius fore proprium fide confirmarat.
-



II. Ita decemvirali potestate in omnibus urbibus constituta, ipsius nutu omnia gerebantur. Cujus de crudelitate ac perfidia satis est unam rem exempli gratia proferre, ne de eodem plura enumerando defatigemus lectores. Victor ex Asia cum reverteretur 5 Thasumque divertisset, quod ea civitas praecipua fide fuerat erga Athenienses, proinde ac si iidem firmissimi solerent esse amici, qui constantes fuissent inimici, pervertere eam concupivit. Vidit autem, nisi in eo occultasset voluntatem, futurum, ut Thasii 10 dilaberentur consulerentque rebus suis. Itaque....

III. Hi decemviralem suam potestatem ab illo constitutam sustulerunt. Quo dolore incensus iniit consilia, reges Lacedaemoniorum tollere. Sed sentiebat, id se sine ope deorum facere non posse, quod 15 Lacedaemonii omnia ad oracula referre consueverant. Primum Delphicum corrumpere est conatus. Cum id non potuisset, Dodonam adortus est. Hinc quoque repulsus dixit, se vota suscepisse, quae Jovi Hammoni solveret, existimans, se Afros facilius corrupturum. Hac spe cum profectus esset in Africam, 20 multum eum antistites Jovis fefellerunt. Nam non solum corrumpi non potuerunt, sed etiam legatos Lacedaemona miserunt, qui Lysandrum accusarent, quod sacerdotes fani corrumpere conatus esset. Accusatus hoc crimine iudicumque absolutus sententiis, 25 Orchomeniis missus subsidio, occisus est a Thebanis apud Haliartum. Quam vere de eo foret iudicatum, oratio indicio fuit, quae post mortem in domo ejus reperta est, in qua suadet Lacedaemoniis, ut, regia 30 potestate dissoluta, ex omnibus dux deligatur ad bellum gerendum; sed ita scripta, ut deorum videretur congruere sententiae, quam ille se habiturum pecunia fidens non dubitabat. Hanc ei scripsisse Cleon Halicarnasseus dicitur. 35

IV. Atque hoc loco non est praetereundum factum Pharnabazi, satrapis regii. Nam cum Lysander, praefectus classis, in bello multa crudeliter avareque fecisset, deque his rebus suspicaretur ad cives suos

esse perlatum, petiit a Pharnabazo, ut ad ephoros sibi testimonium daret, quanta sanctitate bellum gessisset sociosque tractasset, deque ea re accurate scriberet: magnam enim ejus auctoritatem in ea re  
 5 futuram. Huic ille liberaliter pollicetur; librum grandem multis verbis conscripsit, in quibus summis eum fert laudibus. Quem cum legisset probassetque, dum signatur, alterum pari magnitudine, tanta similitudine ut discerni non posset, signatum subjecit, in  
 10 quo accuratissime ejus avaritiam perfidiamque accusarat. Hinc Lysander domum cum redisset, postquam de suis rebus gestis apud maximum magistratum, quae voluerat, dixerat, testimonii loco librum a Pharnabazo datum tradidit. Hunc, summoto Ly-  
 15 sandro, cum ephori cognossent, ipsi legendum dede-  
 runt. Ita ille imprudens ipse suus fuit accusator.

---

## VII. ALCIBIADES.

---

L. ALCIBIADES, Cliniae filius, Atheniensis. In hoc natura, quid efficere possit, videtur experta. Constat enim inter omnes, qui de eo memoriae pro-  
 20 diderunt, nihil illo fuisse excellentius vel in vitiis vel in virtutibus. Natus in amplissima civitate, summo genere, omnium aetatis suae multo formosissimus, ad omnes res aptus consiliique plenus. Namque imperator fuit summus et mari et terra; disertus,  
 25 ut in primis dicendo valeret, quod tanta erat commendatio oris atque orationis, ut nemo ei dicendo posset resistere; dives; cum tempus posceret, laboriosus, patiens, liberalis, splendidus non minus in vita quam victu; affabilis, blandus, temporibus calli-  
 30 dissime inserviens. Idem, simul ac se remiserat, neque causa suberat, quare animi laborem perferret,

luxuriosus, dissolutus, libidinosus, intemperans reperiatur, ut omnes admirarentur, in uno homine tantam esse dissimilitudinem tamque diversam naturam.

II. Educatus est in domo Pericli (privignus enim ejus fuisse dicitur), eruditus a Socrate. Socerum 5 habuit Hipponicum, omnium Graeca lingua loquentium ditissimum, ut, si ipse fingere vellet, neque plura bona reminisci neque majora posset consequi, quam vel natura vel fortuna tribuerat.

III. Bello Peloponnesio hujus consilio atque auctoritate Athenienses bellum Syracusanis indixerunt; 10 ad quod gerendum ipse dux delectus est; duo praeterea collegae dati, Nicias et Lamachus. Id cum appareretur, prius quam classis exiret, accidit, ut una nocte omnes Hermae, qui in oppido erant Athenis, 15 deicerentur, praeter unum, qui ante januam erat Andocidi. Itaque ille postea Mercurius Andocidis vocitatus est. Hoc cum appareret non sine magna multorum consensione esse factum, quod non ad privatam, sed ad publicam rem pertineret, magnus multitudini timor est injectus, ne qua repentina vis in civitate existeret, quae libertatem opprimeret populi. 20 Hoc maxime convenire in Alcibiadem videbatur, quod et potentior et major quam privatus existimabatur. Multos enim liberalitate devinxerat, plures 25 etiam opera forensi suos reddiderat. Quare fiebat, ut omnium oculos, quotiescumque in publicum prodisset, ad se converteret, neque ei par quisquam in civitate poneretur. Itaque non solum spem in eo habebant maximam, sed etiam timorem, quod et 30 obesse plurimum et prodesse poterat. Aspergebatur etiam infamia, quod in domo sua facere mysteria dicebatur: quod nefas erat more Atheniensium; idque non ad religionem, sed ad conjurationem pertinere existimabatur. 35

IV. Hoc crimine in concione ab inimicis compellabatur. Sed instabat tempus ad bellum proficiscendi. Id ille intuens, neque ignorans civium suorum consuetudinem, postulabat, si quid de se agi

- vellent, potius de praesente quaestio haberetur, quam absens invidiae crimine accusaretur. Inimici vero ejus quiescendum in praesenti, quia noceri non posse intelligebant, et illud tempus exspectandum decreverunt, quo exisset, ut absentem aggrederentur: itaque fecerunt. Nam postquam in Siciliam eum pervenisse crediderunt, absentem, quod sacra violasset, reum fecerunt. Quā de re cum ei nuntius a magistratu in Siciliam missus esset, ut domum ad causam dicendam rediret, essetque in magna spe provinciae bene administrandae; non parere noluit, et in triremem, quae ad eum deportandum erat missa, ascendit. Hac Thurios in Italiam pervectus, multa secum reputans de immoderata civium suorum licentia crudelitatisque erga nobiles, utilissimum ratus impendentem evitare tempestatem, clam se a custodibus subduxit, et inde primum Elidem, deinde Thebas venit. Postquam autem se capitis damnatum, bonis publicatis, audivit, et, id quod usu venerat, Eumolpidas sacerdotes a populo coactos, ut se devoverent, ejusque devotionis, quo testatior esset memoria, exemplum, in pila lapidea incisum, esse positum in publico, Lacedaemonem demigravit. Ibi, ut ipse praedicare consueverat, non adversus patriam, sed inimicos suos bellum gessit, quod iidem hostes essent civitati. Nam cum intelligerent se plurimum prodesse posse rei publicae, ex ea ejecisse plusque irae suae quam utilitati communi paruisse. Itaque hujus consilio Lacedaemonii cum Persarum rege amicitiam fecerunt; deinde Deceleam in Attica munierunt, praesidioque ibi perpetuo posito in obsidione Athenas tenuerunt. Ejusdem opera Ioniam a societate averterunt Atheniensium. Quo facto multo superiores bello esse coeperunt.
- 35 V. Neque vero his rebus tam amici Alcibiadi sunt facti, quam timore ab eo alienati. Nam cum acerrimi viri praestantem prudentiam in omnibus rebus cognoscerent, pertimuerunt, ne caritate patriae ductus aliquando ab ipsis descisceret et cum suis in gra-

tiam rediret. Itaque tempus ejus interficiendi quærere instituerunt. Id Alcibiadi diutius celari non potuit: erat enim ea sagacitate, ut decipi non posset, praesertim cum animum attendisset ad cavendum. Itaque ad Tissaphernem, praefectum regis Darii, se contulit. Cujus cum in intimam amicitiam pervenisset, et Atheniensium, male gestis in Sicilia rebus, opes senescere, contra Lacedaemoniorum crescere videret; initio cum Pisandro praetore, qui apud Samum exercitum habebat, per internuntios colloquitur et de reditu suo facit mentionem. Erat enim eodem, quo Alcibiades, sensu, populi potentiae non amicus, et optimatum fautor. Ab hoc destitutus primum per Thrasybulum, Lyci filium, ab exercitu recipitur praetorque fit apud Samum; post, suffragante Theramene, populi scito restituitur, parique absens imperio praeficitur simul cum Thrasybulo et Theramene. Horum in imperio tanta commutatio rerum facta est, ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victores viguerant, perterriti pacem peterent. Victi enim erant quinque proeliis terrestribus, tribus navalibus, in quibus ducentas naves triremes amiserant, quae captae in hostium venerant potestatem. Alcibiades simul cum collegis receperat Ioniam, Helle-spontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in ora sitae sunt Asiae, quarum expugnarent complures, in his Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amicitiam adjunxerant, quod in captos clementia fuerant usi. Ita praeda onusti, locupletato exercitu, maximis rebus gestis, Athenas venerunt.

VI. His cum obviam universa civitas in Piraeum descendisset, tanta fuit omnium expectatio visendi Alcibiadis, ut ad ejus triremem vulgus conflueret, proinde ac si solus advenisset. Sic enim populo erat persuasum, et adversas superiores et praesentes secundas res accidisse ejus opera. Itaque et Siciliae amissum et Lacedaemoniorum victorias culpaе suae tribuebant, quod talem virum e civitate expulissent. Neque id sine causa arbitrari videbantur. Nam

- postquam exercitui praeesse coeperat, neque terra  
neque mari hostes pares esse potuerant. Hic ut e  
navi egressus est, quamquam Theramenes et Thra-  
sybulus eisdem rebus praefuerant simulque venerant  
5 in Piraeum, tamen unum omnes illum prosequen-  
bantur, et, id quod numquam antea usu venerat nisi  
Olympiae victoribus, coronis aureis aeneisque vulgo  
donabatur. Ille lacrimans talem benevolentiam ci-  
vium suorum accipiebat, reminiscens pristini tem-  
10 poris acerbiter. Postquam astu venit, concione  
advocata sic verba fecit, ut nemo tam ferus fuerit,  
quin ejus casum lacrimarit, inimicumque iis se  
ostenderit, quorum opera patria pulsus fuerat, pro-  
inde ac si alius populus, non ille ipse, qui tum flebat,  
15 eum sacrilegii damnasset. Restituta ergo huic sunt  
publice bona; iidemque illi Eumolpidae sacerdotes  
rursus resacrare sunt coacti, qui eum devoverant;  
pilaeque illae, in quibus devotio fuerat scripta, in  
mare praecipitatae.
- 20 VII. Haec Alcibiadi laetitia non nimis fuit diu-  
turna. Nam cum ei omnes essent honores decreti,  
totaque res publica domi bellicae tradita, ut unius  
arbitrio gereretur, et ipse postulasset, ut duo sibi  
collegae darentur, Thrasybulus et Adimantus, neque  
25 id negatum esset; classe in Asiam profectus, quod  
apud Cymen minus ex sententia rem gesserat, in in-  
vidiam recidit. Nihil enim eum non efficere posse  
ducebant. Ex quo fiebat, ut omnia minus prospere  
gesta ejus culpa tribuerent, cum eum aut negli-  
30 genter aut malitiose fecisse loquerentur; sicut tum  
accidit. Nam corruptum a rege capere Cymen no-  
luisse arguebant. Itaque huic maxime putamus  
malo fuisse nimiam opinionem ingenii atque virtutis.  
Timebatur enim non minus quam diligebatur, ne  
35 secunda fortuna magnisque opibus elatus, tyrannidem  
concupisceret. Quibus rebus factum est, ut absenti  
magistratum abrogarent et alium in ejus locum sub-  
stituerent. Id ille ut audivit, domum reverti noluit,  
et se Pactyen contulit ibique tria castella commu-

nivit, Bornos, Bisanthen, Neontichos; manuque collecta primus Graeciae civitatis in Thraciam introiit, gloriosius existimans barbarorum praeda locupletari quam Graiorum. Qua ex re creverat cum fama tum opibus, magnamque amicitiam sibi cum quibusdam 5 regibus Thraciae pepererat.

VIII. Neque tamen a caritate patriae potuit recedere. Nam cum apud Aegos flumen Philocles, praetor Atheniensium, classem constituisset suam, neque longe abesset Lysander, praetor Lacedaemoniorum, qui in eo erat occupatus, ut bellum quam diutissime duceret, quod ipsis pecunia a rege supeditabatur, contra Atheniensibus exhaustis praeter arma et naves nihil erat super; Alcibiades ad exercitum venit Atheniensium, ibique praesente vulgo 15 agere coepit, si vellent, se coacturum Lysandrum dimicare aut pacem petere: spondet Lacedaemonios eo nolle classe configere, quod pedestribus copiis plus quam navibus valerent; sibi autem esse facile, Seuthen, regem Thracum, deducere, ut eos terra depelleret; quo facto necessario aut classe conflicturum aut bellum compositurum. Id etsi vere dictum Philocles animadvertibat, tamen postulata facere noluit, quod sentiebat, se, Alcibiade recepto, nullius momenti apud exercitum futurum, et, si quid secundi 25 evenisset, nullam in ea re suam partem fore; contra ea, si quid adversi accidisset, se unum ejus delicti futurum reum. Ab hoc discedens Alcibiades, "Quoniam," inquit, "victoriae patriae repugnans, illud moneo, juxta hostem castra habeas nautica: periculum est enim, ne immodestia militum vestrorum occasio detur Lysandro vestri opprimendi exercitus." Neque ea res illum fefellit. Nam Lysander, cum per speculatores comperisset, vulgum Atheniensium in terram praedatum exisse, navesque paene inanes 35 relictas, tempus rei gerendae non dimisit, eoque impetu totum bellum delevit.

IX. At Alcibiades, victis Atheniensibus non satis tuta eadem loca sibi arbitratus, penitus in Thraciam

- se supra Propontidem abdidit, sperans ibi facillime suam fortunam oculi posse. Falso. Nam Thraces, postquam eum cum magna pecunia venisse senserunt, insidias fecerunt; qui ea, quae apportarat, 5 abstulerunt, ipsum capere non potuerunt. Ille cernens, nullum locum sibi tutum in Graecia propter potentiam Lacedaemoniorum, ad Pharnabazum in Asiam transiit; quem quidem adeo sua cepit humanitate, ut eum nemo in amicitia antecederet. Nam- 10 que ei Grynium dederat in Phrygia castrum, ex quo quinquagena talenta vectigalis capiebat. Qua fortuna Alcibiades non erat contentus, neque Athenas victas Lacedaemoniis servire poterat pati. Itaque ad patriam liberandam omni ferebatur cogitatione. 15 Sed videbat, id sine rege Persarum non posse fieri; ideoque eum amicum sibi cupiebat adjungi; neque dubitabat, facile se consecuturum, si modo ejus conveniendi habuisset potestatem. Nam Cyrum fratrem ei bellum clam parare, Lacedaemoniis adju- 20 vantibus, sciebat; id si aperuisset, magnam se initurum gratiam videbat.

- X. Haec cum moliretur peteretque a Pharnabazo, ut ad regem mitteretur, eodem tempore Critias ceterique tyranni Atheniensium certos homines ad Lysan- 25 drum in Asiam miserunt, qui eum certiore facerent, nisi Alcibiadem sustulisset, nihil earum rerum fore ratum, quas ipse Athenis constituisset. Quare, si suas res gestas manere vellet, illum persequeretur. His Laco rebus commotus statuit accuratius sibi 30 agendum cum Pharnabazo. Huic ergo renuntiat, quae regi cum Lacedaemoniis essent, irrita futura, nisi Alcibiadem vivum aut mortuum sibi tradidisset. Non tulit hoc satrapes, et violare clementiam quam regis opes minui maluit. Itaque misit Susamithren 35 et Bagaeum ad Alcibiadem interficiendum, cum ille esset in Phrygia iterque ad regem compararet. Missi clam vicinitati, in qua tum Alcibiades erat, dant negotium, ut eum interficiant. Illi cum ferro aggredi non auderent, noctu ligna contulerunt circa



casam eam, in qua quiescebat, eamque succenderunt; ut incendio conficerent, quem manu superari posse diffidebant. Ille autem ut sonitu flammae est excitatus, etsi gladius ei erat subductus, familiaris sui subalare telum eripuit. Namque erat cum eo quidam ex Arcadia hospes, qui numquam discedere voluerat. Hunc sequi se jubet, et id quod in praesentia vestimentorum fuit, arripuit. His in ignem ejectis, flammae vim transiit. Quem ut barbari incendium effugisse viderunt, telis eminus missis interfecerunt caputque ejus ad Pharnabazum retulerunt. At mulier, quae cum eo vivere consuevit, muliebri sua veste contectum aedificii incendio mortuum cremavit, quod ad vivum interimendum erat comparatum. Sic Alcibiades annos circiter quadraginta natus diem obiit supremum.

XI. Hunc infamatum a plerisque tres gravissimi historici summis laudibus extulerunt: Thucydides, qui ejusdem aetatis fuit; Theopompus, qui post aliquanto natus, et Timaeus; qui quidem duo maledicentissimi, nescio quo modo, in illo uno laudando conscierunt. Namque ea, quae supra diximus, de eo praedicarunt, atque hoc amplius: cum Athenis, splendidissima civitate, natus esset, omnes splendore ac dignitate superasse vitae; postquam inde expulsus Thebas venerit, adeo studiis eorum inservisse, ut nemo eum labore corporisque viribus posset aequiparare (omnes enim Boeotii magis firmitati corporis quam ingenii acumini inserviunt); eundem apud Lacedaemonios, quorum moribus summa virtus in patientia ponebatur, sic duritiae se dedisse, ut parsimonia victus atque cultus omnes Lacedaemonios vinceret; fuisse apud Thracas, homines vinolentos rebusque venereis deditos; hos quoque in his rebus antecessisse; venisse ad Persas, apud quos summa laus esset fortiter venari, luxuriose vivere; horum sic imitatum consuetudinem, ut illi ipsi eum in his maxime admirarentur. Quibus rebus effecisse, ut, apud quoscumque esset, princeps poneretur habereturque carissimus. Sed satis de hoc; reliquos ordiamur.

## VIII. THRASYBULUS.



I. THRASYBULUS, Lyci filius, Atheniensis. Si per se virtus sine fortuna ponderanda sit, dubito, an hunc primum omnium ponam. Illud sine dubio: neminem huic praefero fide, constantia, magnitudine  
5 animi, in patriam amore. Nam quod multi voluerunt, pauci potuerunt, ab uno tyranno patriam liberare; huic contigit, ut a triginta oppressam tyrannis e servitute in libertatem vindicaret. Sed nescio quo modo, cum eum nemo anteiret his virtutibus, multi  
10 nobilitate praecucurrerunt. Primum Peloponnesio bello multa hic sine Alcibiade gessit, ille nullam rem sine hoc: quae ille universa naturali quodam bono fecit lucri. Sed illa tamen omnia communia imperatoribus cum militibus et fortuna, quod in  
15 proelii concursu abit res a consilio ad vires vimque pugnantium. Itaque jure suo nonnulla ab imperatore miles, plurima vero fortuna vindicat, seque hic plus valuisse quam ducis prudentiam vere potest praedicare. Quare illud magnificentissimum factum  
20 proprium est Thrasybuli. Nam cum triginta tyranni, praepositi a Lacedaemoniis, servitute oppressas tenebant Athenas, plurimos cives, quibus in bello parserat fortuna, partim patria expulissent, partim interfecissent, plurimorum bona publicata inter se divisissent,  
25 non solum princeps, sed etiam solus initio bellum his indixit.

II. Hic enim cum Phylon confugisset, quod est castellum in Attica munitissimum, non plus habuit secum quam triginta de suis. Hoc initium fuit salutis Actaeorum, hoc robur libertatis clarissimae civitatis. Neque vero hic non contemptus est primo a tyrannis atque ejus solitudo. Quae quidem res et illis contemnentibus perniciiei et huic despecto saluti

fuit. Haec enim illos segnes ad persequendum, hos autem, tempore ad comparandum dato, fecit robustiores. Quo magis praeceptum illud omnium in animis esse debet: Nihil in bello oportere contemni; neque sine causa dici: matrem timidi flere non solere. 5 Neque tamen pro opinione Thrasybuli auctae sunt opes. Nam jam tum illis temporibus fortius boni pro libertate loquebantur quam pugnabant. Hinc in Piraeum transiit Munychiamque munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnare sunt adorti, ab eaque turpiter 10 repulsi protinus in urbem, armis impedimentisque amissis, refugerunt. Usus est Thrasybulus non minus prudentia quam fortitudine. Nam cedentes violari vetuit; cives enim civibus parcere aequum censebat. Neque quisquam est vulneratus, nisi qui 15 prior impugnare voluit. Neminem jacentem veste spoliavit; nil attigit, nisi arma, quorum indigebat, quaeque ad victum pertinebant. In secundo proelio cecidit Critias, dux tyrannorum, cum quidem exadversus Thrasybulum fortissime pugnaret. 20

III. Hoc dejecto Pausanias venit Atticis auxilio, rex Lacedaemoniorum. Is inter Thrasybulum et eos, qui urbem tenebant, fecit pacem his condicionibus: ne qui praeter triginta tyrannos et decem, qui postea praetores creati superioris more crudelitatis 25 erant usi, afficerentur exsilio; neve bona publicarentur; rei publicae procuratio populo redderetur. Praeclarum hoc quoque Thrasybuli, quod, reconciliata pace, cum plurimum in civitate posset, legem tulit, ne quis ante actarum rerum accusaretur neve 30 multaretur; eamque illi oblivionis appellarunt. Neque vero hanc tantum ferendam curavit, sed etiam, ut valeret, effecit. Nam cum quidam ex iis, qui simul cum eo in exsilio fuerant, caedem facere eorum vellent, cum quibus in gratiam reditum erat publice, 35 prohibuit et id, quod pollicitus erat, praestitit.

IV. Huic pro tantis meritis honoris corona a populo data est, facta duabus virgulis oleaginis, quam quod amor civium et non vis expresserat, nullam

habuit invidiam magnaue fuit gloria. Bene ergo Pittacus ille, qui in septem sapientum numero est habitus, cum Mytilenaei ei multa milia jugerum agri munera darent, "Nolite, oro vos," inquit, "id mihi  
 5 dare, quod multi inuideant, plures etiam concupiscant. Quare ex istis nolo amplius quam centum jugera, quae et meam animi aequitatem et vestram voluntatem indicent. Nam parua munera diutina, locupletia non propria esse consueverunt." Illa  
 10 igitur corona contentus Thrasybulus neque amplius requisivit, neque quemquam honore se antecessisse existimavit. Hic sequenti tempore, cum praetor classem ad Ciliciam appulisset, neque satis diligenter in castris ejus agerentur vigiliae, a barbaris, ex op-  
 15 pido noctu eruptione facta, in tabernaculo interfectus est.

---

## IX. CONON.

---

I. CONON, Atheniensis, Peloponnesio bello accessit ad rem publicam, in eoque ejus opera magni fuit. Nam et praetor pedestribus exercitibus praefuit, et  
 20 praefectus classis magnas res mari gessit. Quas ob causas praecipuus ei honos habitus est. Namque omnibus unus insulis praefuit: in qua potestate Pheras cepit, coloniam Lacedaemoniorum. Fuit etiam extremo Peloponnesio bello praetor, cum apud  
 25 Aegos flumen copiae Atheniensium a Lysandro sunt devictae. Sed tum abfuit, eoque pejus res administrata est. Nam et prudens rei militaris et diligens erat imperator. Itaque nemini erat his temporibus dubium, si affuisset, illam Athenienses calamitatem  
 30 accepturos non fuisse.

II. Rebus autem afflictis, cum patriam obsideri

audisset, non quaesivit, ubi ipse tuto viveret, sed unde praesidio posset esse civibus suis. Itaque contulit se ad Pharnabazum, satrapem Ioniae et Lydiae, eundemque generum regis et propinquum; apud quem ut multum gratia valeret, multo labore multisque effecit periculis. Nam cum Lacedaemonii, Atheniensibus devictis, in societate non manerent, quam cum Artaxerxe fecerant, Agesilaumque bellatum misissent in Asiam, maxime impulsus a Tissapherne, qui ex intimis regis ab amicitia ejus defecerat et cum Lacedaemoniis coierat societatem, hunc adversus Pharnabazum habitus est imperator; re quidem vera exercitui praefuit Conon, ejusque omnia arbitrio gesta sunt. Hic multum ducem summum, Agesilaum, impedivit, saepeque ejus consiliis obstitit; neque vero non fuit apertum, si ille non fuisset, Agesilaum Asiam Tauro tenus regi fuisse erepturum. Qui posteaquam domum a suis civibus revocatus est, quod Boeotii et Athenienses Lacedaemoniis bellum indixerant, Conon nihilo secius apud praefectos regis versabatur hisque omnibus magno erat usui. 5 10 15 20

III. Defecerat a rege Tissaphernes, neque id tam Artaxerxi quam ceteris erat apertum. Multis enim magnisque meritis apud regem, etiam cum in officio non maneret, valebat. Neque id mirandum, si non facile ad credendum adducebatur, reminiscens, ejus se opera Cyrum fratrem superasse. Hujus accusandi gratia Conon a Pharnabazo ad regem missus, posteaquam venit, primum ex more Persarum ad chiliarchum, qui secundum gradum imperii tenebat, Tithraustem accessit, seque ostendit cum rege colloqui velle. Nemo enim sine hoc admittitur. Huic ille, "Nulla," inquit, "mora est; sed tu delibera, utrum colloqui malis an per litteras agere, quae cogitas. Necesse est enim, si in conspectum veneris, venerari te regem (quod προσκύνησιν illi vocant). Hoc si tibi grave est, per me nihilo secius editis mandatis conficies, quod studes." Tum Conon, "Mihi vero," inquit, "non est grave, quemvis honorem habere 25 30 35

regi; sed vereor, ne civitati meae sit opprobrio, si, cum ex ea sim profectus, quae ceteris gentibus imperare consueverit, potius barbarorum quam illius more fungar." Itaque, quae huic volebat, scripta tradidit.

- IV. Quibus cognitis, rex tantum auctoritate ejus motus est, ut et Tissaphernem hostem judicaverit et Lacedaemonios bello persequi jusserit et ei permiserit, quem vellet, eligere ad dispensandam pecuniam.
- 10 Id arbitrium Conon negavit sui esse consilii, sed ipsius, qui optime suos nosse deberet; sed se suadere, Pharnabazo id negotii daret. Hinc magnis muneribus donatus ad mare est missus, ut Cyprii et Phoenicibus ceterisque maritimis civitatibus naves longas
- 15 imperaret, classemque, qua proxima aestate mare tueri posset, compararet: dato adjutore Pharnabazo, sicut ipse voluerat. Id ut Lacedaemoniis est nuntiatum, non sine cura rem administrarunt, quod majus bellum imminere arbitrabantur, quam si cum
- 20 barbaro solum contenderent. Nam ducem fortem et prudentem regis opibus praefuturum ac secum dimicaturum videbant, quem neque consilio neque copiis superare possent. Hac mente magnam contrahunt classem; proficiscuntur Pisandro duce. Hos Conon
- 25 apud Cnidum adortus magno proelio fugat, multas naves capit, complures deprimit. Qua victoria non solum Athenae, sed etiam cuncta Graecia, quae sub Lacedaemoniorum fuerat imperio, liberata est. Conon cum parte navium in patriam venit, muros dirutos a Lysandro, utrosque et Piraei et Athenarum,
- 30 reficiendos curat, pecuniaeque quinquaginta talenta, quae a Pharnabazo acceperat, civibus suis donat.

- V. Accidit huic, quod ceteris mortalibus, ut inconsideratior in secunda quam in adversa esset fortuna.
- 35 Nam classe Peloponnesiorum devicta, cum ultum se injurias patriae putaret, plura concupivit quam efficere potuit. Neque tamen ea non pia et probanda fuerunt, quod potius patriae opes augeri quam regis maluit. Nam cum magnam auctoritatem sibi pugna

illa navali, quam apud Cnidum fecerat, constituisset non solum inter barbaros, sed etiam omnes Graeciae civitates, clam dare operam coepit, ut Ioniam et Aeoliam restitueret Atheniensibus. Id cum minus diligenter esset celatum, Tiribazus, qui Sardibus prae- 5 erat, Cononem evocavit, simulans ad regem eum se mittere velle magna de re. Hujus nuntio parens cum venisset, in vincula coniectus est, in quibus aliquamdiu fuit. Inde nonnulli eum ad regem abductum ibique periisse scriptum reliquerunt. Contra ea 10 Dinon historicus, cui nos plurimum de Persicis rebus credimus, effugisse scripsit; illud addubitat, utrum Tiribazo sciente an imprudente sit factum.

---

## X. DION.

---

I. DION, Hipparini filius, Syracusanus, nobili genere natus, utraque implicatus tyrannide Diony- 15 siorum. Namque ille superior Aristomachen, sororem Dionis, habuit in matrimonio, ex qua duos filios, Hipparinum et Nysaeum, procreavit, totidemque filias, nomine Sophrosynen et Areten; quarum priorem Dionysio filio, eidem, cui regnum reliquit, nup- 20 tum dedit, alteram, Areten, Dioni. Dion autem praeter nobilem propinquitatem generosamque majorum famam multa alia ab natura habuit bona, in his ingenium docile, come, aptum ad artes optimas, magnam corporis dignitatem, quae non minimum 25 commendatur; magnas praeterea divitias a patre relictas, quas ipse tyranni muneribus auxerat. Erat intimus Dionysio priori, neque minus propter mores quam affinitatem. Namque etsi Dionysii crudelitas ei displicebat, tamen salvum propter necessitudinem, 30

magis etiam suorum causa, studebat. Aderat in magnis rebus, ejusque consilio multum movebatur tyrannus, nisi qua in re major ipsius cupiditas intercesserat. Legationes vero omnes, quae essent illius triores, per Dionem administrabantur; quas quidem ille diligenter obeundo, fideliter administrando, crudelissimum nomen tyranni sua humanitate tegebat. Hunc a Dionysio missum Carthaginienses suspexerunt, ut neminem umquam Graeca lingua loquentem  
10 magis sint admirati.

II. Neque vero haec Dionysium fugiebant. Nam quanto esset sibi ornamento sentiebat. Quo fiebat, ut uni huic maxime indulgeret, neque eum secus diligeret ac filium. Qui quidem, cum Platonem  
15 Tarentum venisse fama in Siciliam esset perlata, adolescenti negare non potuerit, quin eum arcesseret, cum Dion ejus audiendi cupiditate flagraret. Dedit ergo huic veniam magnaque eum ambitione Syracusas perduxit. Quem Dion adeo admiratus est  
20 atque adamavit, ut se ei totum traderet. Neque vero minus Plato delectatus est Dione. Itaque cum a tyranno crudeliter violatus esset, quippe quem venumdari jussisset, tamen eodem rediit, ejusdem Dionis precibus adductus. Interim in morbum incidit Dionysius. Quo cum gravi conflictaretur, quae-  
25 sivit a medicis Dion, quemadmodum se haberet, simulque ab his petiit, si forte majori esset periculo, ut sibi faterentur: nam velle se cum eo colloqui de partiendo regno; quod sororis suae filios ex illo  
30 natos partem regni putabat debere habere. Id medici non tacuerunt, et ad Dionysium filium sermonem retulerunt. Quo ille commotus, ne agendi esset Dioni potestas, patri soporem medicos dare coëgit. Hoc aeger sumpto, ut somno sopitus, diem obiit su-  
35 premum.

III. Tale initium fuit Dionis et Dionysii similitatis, eaque multis rebus aucta est. Sed tamen primis temporibus aliquamdiu simulata inter eos amicitia mansit. Cum Dion non desisteret obsecrare



Dionysium, ut Platonem Athenis arcesseret et ejus consiliis uteretur, ille, qui in aliqua re vellet patrem imitari, morem ei gessit. Eodemque tempore Philistum, historicum, Syracusas reduxit, hominem amicum non magis tyranno quam tyrannis. Sed de hoc in eo meo libro plura sunt exposita, qui de historicis Graecis conscriptus est. Plato autem tantum apud Dionysium auctoritate potuit valuitque eloquentia, ut ei persuaserit tyrannidis facere finem libertatemque reddere Syracusanis; a qua voluntate Philisti consilio deterritus aliquanto crudelior esse coepit. 5 10

IV. Qui quidem cum a Dione se superari videret ingenio, auctoritate, amore populi, verens ne, si eum secum haberet, aliquam occasionem sui daret opprimendi, navem ei triremem dedit, qua Corinthum deveheretur; ostendens, se id utriusque facere causa, ne, cum inter se timerent, alteruter alterum praeoccuparet. Id cum factum multi indignarentur magnaeque esset invidiae tyranno, Dionysius omnia, quae moveri poterant Dionis, in naves imposuit ad eumque misit. Sic enim existimari volebat, id se non odio hominis, sed suae salutis fecisse causa. Postea vero quam audivit eum in Peloponneso manum comparare sibi bellum facere conari, Areten, Dionis uxorem, alii nuptum dedit, filiumque ejus sic educari jussit, ut indulgendo turpissimis imbueretur cupiditatibus. Nam puero, priusquam pubes esset, scorta adducebantur, vino epulisque obruebatur, neque ullum tempus sobrio relinquebatur. Is usque eo vitae statum commutatum ferre non potuit, postquam in patriam rediit pater (namque appositi erant custodes, qui eum a pristino victu deducerent), ut se de superiore parte aedium dejecerit atque ita interierit. Sed illuc revertor. 15 20 25 30

V. Postquam Corinthum pervenit Dion et eodem perfugit Heraclides, ab eodem expulsus Dionysio, qui praefectus fuerat equitum, omni ratione bellum comparare coeperunt. Sed non multum proficiebant, quod multorum annorum tyrannis magnarum opum

putabatur. Quam ob causam pauci ad societatem periculi perducebantur. Sed Diōn, fretus non tam suis copiis quam odio tyranni, maximo animo duabus onerariis navibus quinquaginta annorum imperium, 5 munitum quingentis longis navibus, decem equitum centumque peditum milibus, profectus oppugnatum, quod omnibus gentibus admirabile est visum, adeo facile perculit, ut post diem tertium quam Siciliam attigerat, Syracusas introierit. Ex quo intelligi po- 10 test, nullum esse imperium tutum, nisi benevolentia munitum. Eo tempore aberat Dionysius et in Italia classem opperiebatur, adversariorum ratus neminem sine magnis copiis ad se venturum. Quae res eum fefellit. Nam Dion iis ipsis, qui sub adversarii fue- 15 rant potestate, regiones spiritus repressit totiusque ejus partis Siciliae potitus est, quae sub Dionysii potestate fuerat; parique modo urbis Syracusarum, praeter arcem et insulam adjunctam oppido; eoque rem perduxit, ut talibus pactionibus pacem tyrannus facere 20 vellet: Siciliam Dion obtineret, Italiam Dionysius, Syracusas Apollocrates, cui maximam fidem uni habebat.

VI. Has tam prosperas tamque inopinatas res consecuta est subita commutatio, quod fortuna sua mo- 25 bilitate, quem paulo ante extulerat, demergere est adorta. Primum in filio, de quo commemoravi supra, suam vim exercuit. Nam cum uxorem reduxisset, quae alii fuerat tradita, filiumque vellet revocare ad virtutem a perdita luxuria, accepit gravissimum 30 parens vulnus morte filii. Deinde orta dissensio est inter eum et Heraclidem, qui, quod principatum non concedebat, factionem comparavit. Neque is minus valebat apud optimates, quorum consensu praeerat classi, cum Dion exercitum pedestrem teneret. Non 35 tulit hoc animo aequo Dion, et versum illum Homeri retulit ex secunda rhapsodia, in quo haec sententia est: Non posse bene geri rem publicam multorum imperiis. Quod dictum magna invidia consecuta est. Namque aperuisse videbatur, omnia in sua po-

testate esse velle. Hanc ille non lenire obsequio, sed acerbitate opprimere studuit, Heraclidemque, cum Syracusas venisset, interficiendum curavit.

VII. Quod factum omnibus maximum timorem iniecit. Nemo enim, illo interfecto, se tutum putabat. Ille autem, adversario remoto, licentius eorum bona, quos sciebat adversus se sensisse, militibus dissipavit. Quibus divisis, cum quotidiani maximi fierent sumptus, celeriter pecunia deesse coepit, neque quo manus porrigeret suppetebat, nisi in amicorum possessiones. Id ejusmodi erat, ut, cum milites reconciliasset, amitteret optimates. Quarum rerum cura frangebatur et insuetus male audiendi non animo aequo ferebat, de se ab iis male existimari, quorum paulo ante in caelum fuerat elatus laudibus. 5  
Vulgus autem, offensa in eum militum voluntate, liberius loquebatur et tyrannum non ferendum dictitabat. 10 15

VIII. Haec ille intuens, cum quemadmodum sedaret nesciret, et quorsum evaderent timeret, Calli- 20  
crates quidam, civis Atheniensis, qui simul cum eo ex Peloponneso in Siciliam venerat, homo et callidus et ad fraudem acutus, sine ulla religione ac fide, adit ad Dionem et ait: Eum magno in periculo esse propter offensionem populi et odium militum, quod 25  
nullo modo evitare posset, nisi alicui suorum negotium daret, qui se simularet illi inimicum. Quem si invenisset idoneum, facile omnium animos cogniturum adversariosque sublaturum, quod inimici ejus dissidentes suos sensus aperturi forent. Tali consilio 30  
probato excepit has partes ipse Callicrates et se armat imprudentia Dionis. Ad eum interficiendum socios conquirat; adversarios ejus convenit, conjuratione confirmat. Res, multis consciis, quae gereretur, elata defertur ad Aristomachen, sororem Dionis, 35  
uxoremque Areten. Illae timore perterritae conveniunt, cujus de periculo timebant. At ille negat a Callicrate fieri sibi insidias, sed illa, quae agerentur, fieri praecepto suo. Mulieres nihilo secius Cal-  
4—Nepos.

licratem in aedem Proserpinae deducunt ac jurare cogunt, nihil ab illo periculi fore Dioni. Ille hac religione non modo non deterritus, sed ad maturandum concitatus est, verens, ne prius consilium aperi-

5 retur suum, quam conata perfecisset.

IX. Hac mente proximo die festo, cum a conventu se remotum Dion domi teneret atque in conclavi edito recubisset, consciis facinoris loca munitiora oppidi tradit; domum custodiis sepi; a foribus qui  
10 non discedant, certos praeficit; navem triremem armatis ornat, Philostratoque fratri suo tradit, eamque in portu agitari jubet, ut si exercere remiges vellet; cogitans, si forte consiliis obstitisset fortuna, ut haberet, quo fugeret ad salutem. Suorum autem e  
15 numero Zacynthios adolescentes quosdam eligit cum audacissimos tum viribus maximis; hisque dat negotium, ad Dionem eant inermes, sic ut conveniendi ejus gratia viderentur venire. Hi propter notitiam sunt intromissi. At illi, ut limen ejus intrarunt,  
20 foribus obseratis, in lecto cubantem invadunt, colligant; fit strepitus, adeo ut exaudiri possit foris. Hic, sicut ante saepe dictum est, quam invisa sit singularis potentia et miseranda vita, qui se metui quam amari malunt, cuius facile intellectu fuit.  
25 Namque illi ipsi custodes, si propria fuissent voluntate, foribus effractis servare eum potuissent, quod illi inermes, telum foris flagitantes, vivum tenebant. Cui cum succurreret nemo, Lyco quidam Syracusanus per fenestras gladium dedit, quo Dion inter-  
30 fectus est.

X. Confecta caede, cum multitudo visendi gratia introisset, nonnulli ab insciis pro noxiis conciduntur. Nam celeri rumore dilato, Dioni vim allatam, multi concurrerant, quibus tale facinus displicebat. Hi  
35 falsa suspitione ducti immerentes ut sceleratos occidunt. Hujus de morte ut palam factum est, mirabiliter vulgi mutata est voluntas. Nam qui vivum eum tyrannum vocitarant, iidem liberatorem patriae tyrannique expulsorem praedicabant. Sic subito

misericordia odio successerat, ut eum suo sanguine, ab Acheronte, si possent, cuperent redimere. Itaque in urbe, celeberrimo loco, elatus publice, sepulcri monumento donatus est. Diem obiit circiter annos quinquaginta quinque natus, quartum post annum, 5 quam ex Peloponneso in Siciliam redierat.

## XI. IPHICRATES.

I. IPHICRATES Atheniensis non tam magnitudine rerum gestarum quam disciplina militari nobilitatus est. Fuit enim talis dux, ut non solum aetatis suae cum primis compararetur, sed ne de majoribus natu 10 quidem quisquam anteponeretur. Multum vero in bello est versatus; saepe exercitibus praefuit; nusquam culpa sua male rem gessit; semper consilio vicit, tantumque eo valuit, ut multa in re militari partim nova attulerit, partim meliora fecerit. Nam- 15 que ille pedestria arma mutavit, cum ante illum imperatorem maximis clipeis, brevibus hastis, minutis gladiis uterentur. Ille e contrario peltam pro parma fecit (a quo postea peltastae pedites appellantur), ut ad motus concursusque essent leviores. Hastae mo- 20 dum duplicavit; gladios longiores fecit. Idem genus loricarum mutavit et pro sertis atque aeneis linteas dedit. Quo facto expeditiores milites reddidit. Nam pondere detracto, quod aequae corpus tegeret et leve esset, curavit. 25

II. Bellum cum Thracibus gessit; Seuthen, socium Atheniensium, in regnum restituit. Apud Corinthum tanta severitate exercitui praefuit, ut nullae umquam in Graecia neque exercitatiores copiae neque magis dicto audientes fuerint duci; in eamque 30 consuetudinem adduxit, ut, cum proelii signum ab

imperatore esset datum, sine ducis opera sic ordinatae  
consisterent, ut singuli ab peritissimo imperatore dis-  
positi viderentur. Hoc exercitu moram Lacedae-  
moniorum interfecit; quod maxime tota celebratum  
5 est Graecia. Iterum eodem bello omnes copias  
eorum fugavit. Quo facto magnam adeptus est glo-  
riam. Cum Artaxerxes Aegyptio regi bellum inferre  
voluit, Iphicratem ab Atheniensibus ducem petivit,  
quem praeficeret exercitui conducticio, cujus nume-  
10 rus duodecim milium fuit. Quem quidem sic omni  
disciplina militari erudivit, ut, quemadmodum quon-  
dam Fabiani milites Romani appellati sunt, sic  
Iphicratenses apud Graecos in summa laude fuerint.  
Idem, subsidio Lacedaemoniis profectus, Epami-  
15 nondae retardavit impetus. Nam nisi ejus adventus  
appropinquasset, non prius Thebani Sparta abscessis-  
sent, quam captam incendio delessent.

III. Fuit autem et animo magno et corpore, im-  
peratoriaque forma, ut ipso aspectu cuiusvis injiceret  
20 admirationem sui. Sed in labore remissus nimis pa-  
rumque patiens, ut Theopompus memoriae prodidit;  
bonus vero civis fideque magna. Quod cum in aliis  
rebus declaravit, tum maxime in Amyntae Macedo-  
nis liberis tuendis. Namque Eurydice, mater Per-  
diccae et Philippi, cum his duobus pueris, Amynta  
mortuo, ad Iphicratem confugit ejusque opibus de-  
fensa est. Vixit ad senectutem, placatis in se suo-  
rum civium animis. Causam capitis semel dixit,  
bello sociali, simul cum Timotheo, eoque judicio est  
30 absolutus. Menesthea filium reliquit ex Thressa  
natum, Coti regis filia. Is cum interrogaretur, utrum  
pluris patrem matremne faceret; "Matrem," inquit.  
Id cum omnibus mirum videretur, "At," ille, "me-  
rito," inquit, "facio. Nam pater, quantum in se  
35 fuit, Thracem me genuit, contra ea mater Athe-  
niensem."



## XII. CHABRIAS.

I. CHABRIAS Atheniensis. Hic quoque in summis habitus est ducibus resque multas memoria dignas gessit. Sed ex his elucet maxime inventum ejus in proelio, quod apud Thebas fecit, cum Boeotiis subsidio venisset. Namque in eo victoria fidente summo 5  
duce Agesilao, fugatis jam ab eo conducticiis catervis, reliquam phalangem loco vetuit cedere, obnixoque genu scuto, projecta hasta impetum excipere hostium docuit. Id novum Agesilaus contuens progredi non est ausus suosque jam incurrentes tuba revocavit. 10  
Hoc usque eo tota Graecia fama celebratum est, ut illo statu Chabrias sibi statuam fieri voluerit, quae publice ei ab Atheniensibus in foro constituta est. Ex quo factum est, ut postea athletae ceterique artifices his statibus in statuendis uterentur, quibus 15  
victoriam essent adepti.

II. Chabrias autem multa in Europa bella administravit, cum dux Atheniensium esset; in Aegypto sua sponte gessit. Nam Nectanabin adjutum profectus, regnum ei constituit. Fecit idem Cypri, sed 20  
publice ab Atheniensibus Evagorae adjutor datus; neque prius inde discessit, quam totam insulam bello devinceret: qua ex re Athenienses magnam gloriam sunt adepti. Interim bellum inter Aegyptios et Persas conflatum est. Athenienses cum Artaxerxe 25  
societatem habebant; Lacedaemonii cum Aegyptiis, a quibus magnas praedas Agesilaus, rex eorum, faciebat. Id intuens Chabrias, cum in re nulla Agesilao cederet, sua sponte eos adjutum profectus Aegyptiae classi praefuit, pedestribus copiis Agesilaus. 30

III. Tum praefecti regis Persae legatos miserunt Athenas questum, quod Chabrias adversum regem bellum gereret cum Aegyptiis. Athenienses diem

- certam Chabriae praestituerunt, quam ante domum nisi redisset, capitis se illum damnaturos denuntiaverunt. Hoc ille nuntio Athenas rediit, neque ibi diutius est moratus, quam fuit necesse. Non enim libenter erat ante oculos suorum civium; quod et vivebat  
5 laute et indulgebat sibi liberalius, quam ut invidiam vulgi posset effugere. Est enim hoc commune vitium in magnis liberisque civitatibus, ut invidia gloriae comes sit et libenter de his detrahant, quos eminere  
10 videant altius; neque animo aequo pauperes alienam opulentium intuuntur fortunam. Itaque Chabrias, quo ei licebat, plurimum aberat. Neque vero solus ille aberat Athenis libenter, sed omnes fere principes fecerunt idem: quod tantum se ab invidia putabant  
15 afuturos, quantum a conspectu suorum recessissent. Itaque Conon plurimum Cypri vixit, Iphicrates in Thracia, Timotheus Lesbo, Chares Sigeo. Dissimilis quidem Chares horum et factis et moribus; sed tamen Athenis et honoratus et potens.
- 20 IV. Chabrias autem periit bello sociali tali modo. Oppugnabant Athenienses Chium. Erat in classe Chabrias privatus, sed omnes, qui in magistratu erant, auctoritate anteibat, eumque magis milites, quam qui praeerant, aspiciebant. Quae res ei ma-  
25 turavit mortem. Nam dum primus studet portum intrare gubernatoremque jubet eo dirigere navem, ipse sibi perniciiei fuit. Cum enim eo penetrasset, ceterae non sunt secutae. Quo facto circumfusus hostium concursu cum fortissime pugnaret, navis,  
30 rostro percussa, coepit sidere. Hinc refugere cum posset, si se in mare dejecisset, quod suberat classis Atheniensium, quae exciperet natantes: perire maluit quam armis abjectis navem relinquere, in qua fuerat vectus. Id ceteri facere noluerunt, qui nando  
35 in tutum pervenerunt. At ille, praestare honestam mortem existimans turpi vitae, comminus pugnans telis hostium interfectus est.



## XIII. TIMOTHEUS.

I. TIMOTHEUS, Cononis filius, Atheniensis. Hic a patre acceptam gloriam multis auxit virtutibus. Fuit enim disertus, impiger, laboriosus, rei militaris peritus neque minus civitatis regendae. Multa hujus sunt praeclare facta, sed haec maxime illustria. 5 Olynthios et Byzantios bello subegit. Samum cepit, in qua oppugnanda superiore bello Athenienses mille et ducenta talenta consumpserant. Id ille sine ulla publica impensa populo restituit. Adversus Cotum bella gessit, ab eoque mille et ducenta talenta prae- 10 dae in publicum retulit. Cyzicum obsidione liberavit. Ariobarzani simul cum Agesilao auxilio profectus est: a quo cum Laco pecuniam numeratam accepisset, ille cives suos agro atque urbibus augeri maluit quam id sumere, cujus partem domum suam 15 ferre posset. Itaque accepit Crithoten et Sestum.

II. Idem classi praefectus circumvehens Peloponnesum, Laconicem populatus, classem eorum fugavit; Corcyram sub imperium Atheniensium redegit; sociosque idem adjunxit Epirotas, Athamanas, Chao- 20 nas, omnesque eas gentes, quae mare illud adjacent. Quo facto Lacedaemonii de diutina contentione destiterunt, et sua sponte Atheniensibus imperii maritimi principatum concesserunt; pacemque his legibus constituerunt, ut Athenienses mari duces essent. 25 Quae victoria tantae fuit Atticis laetitiae, ut tum primum arae Paci publice sint factae eique deae pulvinar sit institutum. Cujus laudis ut memoria maneret, Timotheo publice statuam in foro posuerunt. Qui honos huic uni ante id tempus contigit, 30 ut, cum patri populus statuam posuisset, filio quoque daret. Sic juxta posita recens filii veterem patris renovavit memoriam.

III. Hic cum esset magno natu, et magistratus gerere desisset, bello Athenienses undique premi sunt coepti. Defecerat Samus; descierat Hellespontus; Philippus jam tum valens Macedo multa moliebatur: cui oppositus Chares cum esset, non satis in eo praesidii putabatur. Fit Menestheus praetor, filius Iphicratis, gener Timothei, et, ut ad bellum proficiscatur, decernitur. Huic in consilium dantur duo usu sapientiaque praestantes, quorum consilio  
10 uteretur, pater et socer; quod in his tanta erat auctoritas, ut magna spes esset, per eos amissa posse recuperari. Hi cum Samum profecti essent et eodem Chares, adventu illorum cognito, cum suis copiis proficisceretur, ne quid absente se gestum videretur, accidit, cum ad insulam appropinquarent, ut magna tempestas oriretur; quam evitare duo veteres imperatores utile arbitrati suam classem suppresserunt. At ille, temeraria usus ratione, non cessit majorum natu auctoritati, et, ut in sua manu esset fortuna, quo  
20 contenderat, pervenit, eodemque ut sequerentur, ad Timotheum et Iphicratem nuntium misit. Hinc, male re gesta, compluribus amissis navibus, eo, unde erat profectus, se recepit litterasque Athenas publice misit, sibi proclive fuisse Samum capere, nisi a  
25 Timotheo et Iphicrate desertus esset. Populus acer, suspicax, ob eamque rem mobilis, adversarius, invidus (etiam potentiae in crimen vocabantur), domum revocat; accusantur prodicionis. Hoc iudicio damnatur Timotheus, lisque ejus aestimatur centum  
30 talentis. Ille odio ingratae civitatis coactus Chalcidem se contulit.

IV. Hujus post mortem cum populum iudicii sui poeniteret, multae novem partes detraxit et decem talenta Cononem, filium ejus, ad muri quandam partem reficiendam jussit dare. In quo fortunae varietas est animadversa. Nam quos avus Conon muros ex hostium praeda patriae restituerat, eosdem nepos, cum summa ignominia familiae, ex sua re familiari reficere coactus est. Timothei autem moderatae sa-

pientisque vitae cum pleraque possimus proferre tes-  
 timonia, uno erimus contenti, quod ex eo facile con-  
 jici poterit, quam carus suis fuerit. Cum Athenis  
 adolescentulus causam diceret, non solum amici pri-  
 vatique hospites ad eum defendendum convenerunt, 5  
 sed etiam in eis Jason, tyrannus Thessaliae, qui illo  
 tempore fuit omnium potentissimus. Hic cum in  
 patria sine satellitibus se tutum non arbitraretur,  
 Athenas sine ullo praesidio venit tantique hospitem  
 fecit, ut mallet se capitis periculum adire, quam Ti- 10  
 motheo de fama dimicanti deesse. Hunc adversus  
 tamen Timotheus postea populi jussu bellum gessit,  
 patriaeque sanctiora jura quam hospitii esse duxit.  
 Haec extrema fuit aetas imperatorum Atheniensium,  
 Iphicratis, Chabriae, Timothei; neque post illorum 15  
 obitum quisquam dux in illa urbe fuit dignus me-  
 moria. Venio nunc ad fortissimum virum maximi-  
 que consilii omnium barbarorum, exceptis duobus  
 Carthaginiensibus, Hamilcare et Hannibale. De  
 quo hoc plura referemus, quod et obscuriora sunt 20  
 ejus gesta pleraque, et ea, quae prospere ei cesserunt,  
 non magnitudine copiarum, sed consilii, quo tum  
 omnes superabat, acciderunt; quorum nisi ratio ex-  
 plicata fuerit, res apparere non poterunt.

---

#### XIV. DATAMES.

---

I. DATAMES, patre Camisare, natione Care, matre 25  
 Scythissa natus, primum in militum numero fuit apud  
 Artaxerxem eorum, qui regiam tuebantur. Pater  
 ejus Camisares, quod et manu fortis et bello strenuus  
 et regi multis locis fidelis erat repertus, habuit pro-  
 vinciam partem Ciliciae juxta Cappadociam, quam 30  
 incolunt Leucosyri. Datames militare munus fun-

gens primum, qualis esset, aperuit in bello, quod rex adversus Cadusios gessit. Namque hic, multis milibus regionum interfectis, magni fuit ejus opera. Quo factum est, ut, cum in eo bello cecidisset Camisares, 5 paterna ei traderetur provincia.

II. Pari se virtute postea praeiuit, cum Auto-phradates jussu regis bello persequeretur eos, qui defecerant. Namque hujus opera hostes, cum castra jam intrassent, profligati sunt exercitusque reliquus 10 conservatus regis est; qua ex re majoribus rebus praeesse coepit. Erat eo tempore Thyus dynastes Paphlagoniae, antiquo genere, ortus a Pylaemene illo, quem Homerus Troico bello a Patroclo interfectum ait. Is regi dicto audiens non erat. Quam 15 ob causam bello eum persequi constituit, eique rei praefecit Datamem, propinquum Paphlagonis; namque ex fratre et sorore erant nati. Quam ob causam Datames primum experiri voluit, ut sine armis propinquum ad officium reduceret. Ad quem cum venisset sine praesidio, quod ab amico nullas vereretur 20 insidias, paene interiit. Nam Thyus eum clam interficere voluit. Erat mater cum Datame, amita Paphlagonis. Ea, quid ageretur, rescivit filiumque monuit. Ille fuga periculum evitavit bellumque indixit 25 Thyo. In quo cum ab Ariobarzane, praefecto Lydiae et Ioniae totiusque Phrygiae, desertus esset, nihilo segnius perseveravit, vivumque Thyum cepit cum uxore et liberis.

III. Cujus facti ne prius fama ad regem quam 30 ipse, perveniret, dedit operam. Itaque omnibus insciis, eo, ubi erat rex, venit posteroque die Thyum, hominem maximi corporis terribilique facie, quod et niger et capillo longo barbaque erat promissa, optima veste textit, quam satrapae regii gerere consueverant; 35 ornavit etiam torque atque armillis aureis ceteroque regio cultu; ipse agresti duplici amiculo circumdatus hirtaque tunica, gerens in capite galeam venatoriam, dextra manu clavam, sinistra copulam, qua vinctum ante se Thyum agebat, ut si feram bestiam captam

duceret. Quem cum omnes conspicerent propter novitatem ornatus ignotamque formam, ob eamque rem magnus esset concursus, fuit non nemo, qui agnosceret Thyum regique nuntiaret. Primo non accreditit. Itaque Pharnabazum misit exploratum. 5 A quo ut rem gestam comperit, statim admitti jussit, magnopere delectatus cum facto tum ornatu, in primis, quod nobilis rex in potestatem inopinanti venerat. Itaque magnifice Datamem donatum ad exercitum misit, qui tum contrahebatur duce Pharnabazo 10 et Tithrauste ad bellum Aegyptium, parique eum atque illos imperio esse jussit. Postea vero quam Pharnabazum rex revocavit, illi summa imperii tradita est.

IV. Hic cum maximo studio compararet exercitum, Aegyptumque proficisci pararet, subito a rege litterae sunt ei missae, ut Aspim aggrediretur, qui Cataoniam tenebat : quae gens jacet supra Ciliciam, confinis Cappadociae. Namque Aspis, saltuosam regionem castellisque munitam incolens, non solum imperio regis non parebat, sed etiam finitimas regiones vexabat, et, quae regi portarentur, abripiebat. Datames, etsi longe aberat ab his regionibus et a majore re abstrahebatur, tamen regis voluntati morem gerendum putavit. Itaque cum paucis, sed viris fortibus, navem conscendit, existimans, id quod accidit, 25 facilius se imprudentem parva manu oppressurum quam paratum quamvis magno exercitu. Hac delatus in Ciliciam, egressus inde, dies noctesque iter faciens, Taurum transiit eoque, quo studuerat, venit ; 30 quaerit, quibus locis sit Aspis ; cognoscit, haud longe abesse profectumque eum venatum. Quem dum speculatur, adventus ejus causa cognoscitur. Pisidas cum iis, quos secum habebat, ad resistendum Aspis comparat. Id Datames ubi audivit, arma sumit, 35 suosque sequi jubet ; ipse equo concitato ad hostem vehitur. Quem procul Aspis conspiciens ad se ferentem pertimescit, atque a conatu resistendi deterritus sese deditit. Hunc Datames vinctum ad regem ducendum tradit Mithridati. 40

V. Haec dum geruntur, Artaxerxes reminiscens, a quanto bello ad quam parvam rem principem ducum misisset, se ipse reprehendit et nuntium ad exercitum Acen misit, quod nondum Datamem profectum putabat, qui diceret, ne ab exercitu discederet. Hic priusquam perveniret, quo erat profectus, in itinere convenit, qui Aspim ducebant. Qua celeritate cum magnam benevolentiam regis Datames consecutus esset, non minorem invidiam aulicorum excepit, qui illum unum pluris quam se omnes fieri videbant. Quo facto cuncti ad eum opprimendum consenserunt. Haec Pandates, gazae custos regiae, amicus Datami, perscripta ei mittit, in quibus docet, eum magno fore periculo, si quid illo imperante ad versi in Aegypto accidisset. Namque eam esse consuetudinem regiam, ut casus adversos hominibus tribuant, secundos fortunae suae: quo fieri, ut facile impellantur ad eorum perniciem, quorum ductu res male gestae nuntientur. Illum hoc majore fore in discrimine, quod, quibus rex maxime obediat, eos habeat inimicissimos. Talibus ille litteris cognitis, cum jam ad exercitum Acen venisset, quod non ignorabat ea vere scripta, desciscere a rege constituit. Neque tamen quidquam fecit, quod fide sua esset indignum. Nam Mandroblem Magnetem exercitui praefecit; ipse cum suis in Cappadociam discedit conjunctamque huic Paphlagoniam occupat, celans, qua voluntate esset in regem; clam cum Ariobarzane facit amicitiam, manum comparat, urbes munitas suis tuendas tradit.

VI. Sed haec propter hiemale tempus minus prospere procedebant. Audit, Pisidas quasdam copias adversus se parare. Filium eo Arsideum cum exercitu mittit. Cadit in proelio adolescens. Proficitur eo pater non ita cum magna manu, celans, quantum vulnus accepisset, quod prius ad hostem pervenire cupiebat, quam de re male gesta fama ad suos perveniret, ne cognita filii morte animi debilitarentur militum. Quo contenderat, pervenit iisque

locis castra ponit, ut neque circumiri multitudine  
 adversariorum posset neque impediri, quo minus  
 ipse ad dimicandum manum haberet expeditam.  
 Erat cum eo Mithrobarzanes, socer ejus, praefectus  
 equitum. Is, desperatis generi rebus, ad hostes trans- 5  
 fugit. Id Datames ut audivit, sensit, si in turbam  
 exisset, ab homine tam necessario se relictum, futu-  
 rum, ut ceteri consilium sequerentur. In vulgus  
 edit, suo jussu Mithrobarzanem profectum pro per-  
 fuga, quo facilius receptus interficeret hostes. Quare 10  
 relinqui eum par non esse et omnes confestim sequi.  
 Quod si animo strenuo fecissent, futurum, ut ad-  
 versarii non possent resistere, cum et intra vallum et  
 foris caederentur. Hac re probata, exercitum educit,  
 Mithrobarzanem persequitur tantum; qui cum ad 15  
 hostes pervenerat, Datames signa inferri jubet. Pi-  
 sidiae nova re commoti in opinionem adducuntur,  
 perfugas mala fide compositoque fecisse, ut recepti  
 majori essent calamitati. Primum eos adoriuntur.  
 Illi cum, quid ageretur aut quare fieret, ignorarent, 20  
 coacti sunt cum eis pugnare, ad quos transierant, ab  
 iisque stare, quos reliquerant. Quibus cum neutri  
 parcerent, celeriter sunt concisi. Reliquos Pisidas  
 resistentes Datames invadit; primo impetu pellit,  
 fugientes persequitur, multos interficit, castra hos- 25  
 tium capit. Tali consilio uno tempore et proditores  
 perculit et hostes profligavit et, quod ad perniciem  
 suam fuerat cogitatum, id ad salutem convertit.  
 Quo neque acutius ullius imperatoris cogitatum ne-  
 que celerius factum usquam legimus. 30

VII. Ab hoc tamen viro Scismas, maximo natu  
 filius, desciiit ad regemque transiit et de defectione  
 patris detulit. Quo nuntio Artaxerxes commotus,  
 quod intelligebat sibi cum viro forti ac strenuo nego-  
 tium esse, qui, cum cogitasset, facere auderet et 35  
 prius cogitare quam conari consuesset, Autophrada-  
 tem in Cappadociam mittit. Hic ne intrare posset,  
 saltum, in quo Ciliciae portae sunt sitae, Datames  
 praeoccupare studuit. Sed tam subito copias con-

trahere non potuit. A qua re depulsus, cum ea manu, quam contraxerat, locum delegit talem, ut neque circumiretur ab hostibus, neque praeteriret adversarius, quin ancipitibus locis premeretur et, si  
5 dimicare cum eo vellet, non multum obesse multitudo hostium suae paucitati posset.

VIII. Haec etsi Autophradates videbat, tamen statuit congregari, quam cum tantis copiis refugere aut tam diu uno loco sedere. Habebat barbarorum  
10 equitum viginti, peditum centum milia, quos illi Cardacas appellant, ejusdemque generis tria milia funditorum; praeterea Cappadocum octo milia, Armeniorum decem milia, Paphlagonum quinque milia, Phrygum decem milia, Lydorum quinque milia, As  
15 pendiorum et Pisidarum circiter tria milia, Cilicum duo, Captianorum totidem, ex Graecia conductorum tria milia, levis armaturae maximum numerum. Has adversus copias spes omnis consistebat Datami in se locique natura: namque hujus partem non  
20 habebat vicesimam militum. Quibus fretus conflixit, adversariorumque multa milia concidit, cum de ipsius exercitu non amplius hominum mille cecidisset. Quam ob causam postero die tropaeum posuit, quo loco pridie pugnatum erat. Hinc cum  
25 castra movisset, semperque inferior copiis, superior omnibus proeliis discederet, quod numquam manum consereret, nisi cum adversarios locorum angustis clausisset, quod perito regionum callideque cogitanti saepe accidebat. Autophradates, cum bellum duci  
30 majore regis calamitate quam adversariorum videret, ad pacem amicitiamque hortatus est, ut cum rege in gratiam rediret. Quam ille etsi fidam non fore putabat, tamen condicionem accepit seque ad Artaxerxem legatos missurum dixit. Sic bellum, quod  
35 rex adversus Datamem suscepserat, sedatum est. Autophradates in Phrygiam se recepit.

IX. At rex, quod implacabile odium in Datamem suscepserat, postquam bello eum opprimi non posse animadvertit, insidiis interficere studuit; quas ille



plerasque vitavit. Sicut, cum ei nuntiatum esset, quosdam sibi insidiari, qui in amicorum erant numero (de quibus, quod inimici detulerunt, neque credendum neque negligendum putavit), experiri voluit, verum falsumne sibi esset relatum. Itaque eo profectus est, in quo itinere futuras insidias dixerant. Sed elegit corpore et statura simillimum sui, eique vestitum suum dedit atque eo loco ire, quo ipse consueverat, jussit. Ipse autem ornatu vestituque militari inter corporis custodes iter facere coepit. At insidiatores, postquam in eum locum agmen pervenit, decepti ordine atque vestitu, impetum in eum faciunt, qui suppositus erat. Praedixerat autem his Datames, cum quibus iter faciebat, ut parati essent facere, quod ipsum vidissent. Ipse, ut concurrentes insidiatores animadvertit, tela in eos conjecit. Hoc idem cum universi fecissent, priusquam pervenirent ad eum, quem aggredi volebant, confixi ceciderunt.

X. Hic tamen tam callidus vir extremo tempore captus est Mithridatis, Ariobarzanis filii, dolo. Namque is pollicitus est regi, se eum interfectorum, si ei rex permetteret, ut, quodcumque vellet, liceret impune facere, fidemque de ea re, more Persarum, dextera dedisset. Hanc ut accepit a rege missam, copias parat et absens amicitiam cum Datame facit; regis provincias vexat, castella expugnat, magnas praedas capit, quarum partem suis dispertit, partem ad Datamem mittit; pari modo complura castella ei tradit. Haec diu faciendo persuasit homini se infinitum adversus regem suscepisse bellum, cum nihilo magis, ne quam suspicionem illi praeberet insidiarum, neque colloquium ejus petivit, neque in conspectum venire studuit. Sic absens amicitiam gerebat, ut non beneficiis mutuis, sed communi odio, quod erga regem susceperant, contineri viderentur.

XI. Id cum satis se confirmasse arbitratus est, certiores facit Datamem, tempus esse majores exercitus parari et bellum cum ipso rege suscipi; deque ea re, si ei videretur, quo loco vellet, in colloquium veniret.

Probata re, colloquendi tempus sumitur locusque,  
 quo conveniretur. Huc Mithridates cum uno, cui  
 maximam habebat fidem, ante aliquot dies venit,  
 compluribusque locis separatim gladios obruit, eaque  
 5 loca diligenter notat. Ipso autem colloquii die utri-  
 que, locum qui explorarent atque ipsos scrutarentur,  
 mittunt. Deinde ipsi sunt congressi. Hic cum ali-  
 quamdiu in colloquio fuissent et diverse discessissent,  
 jamque procul Datames abesset, Mithridates, prius-  
 10 quam ad suos perveniret, ne quam suspicionem pa-  
 reret, in eundem locum revertitur atque ibi, ubi  
 telum erat impositum, resedit, ut si lassitudine cupe-  
 ret acquiescere, Datamemque revocavit, simulans se  
 quiddam in colloquio esse oblitum. Interim telum,  
 15 quod latebat, protulit nudatumque vagina veste textit,  
 ac Datami venienti ait, digredientem se animadver-  
 tisse locum quendam, qui erat in conspectu, ad castra  
 ponenda esse idoneum. Quem cum digito demon-  
 straret et ille respiceret, aversum ferro transfixit, pri-  
 20 usque quam quisquam posset succurrere, interfecit.  
 Ita ille vir, qui multos consilio, neminem perfidia  
 ceperat, simulata captus est amicitia.

---

## XV. EPAMINONDAS.

---

I. EPAMINONDAS, Polymni filius, Thebanus. De  
 hoc priusquam scribimus, haec praecipienda videntur  
 25 lectoribus, ne alienos mores ad suos referant, neve  
 ea, quae ipsis leviora sunt, pari modo apud ceteros  
 fuisse arbitrentur. Scimus enim musicen nostris  
 moribus abesse a principis persona; saltare vero  
 etiam in vitiis poni: quae omnia apud Graecos et  
 30 grata et laude digna ducuntur. Cum autem expri-  
 mere imaginem consuetudinis atque vitae velimus

Epaminondae, nihil videmur debere praetermittere, quod pertineat ad eam declarandam. Quare dicemus primum de genere ejus; deinde, quibus disciplinis et a quibus sit eruditus; tum de moribus ingeniique facultatibus, et si qua alia memoria digna 5 erunt; postremo de rebus gestis, quae a plurimis animi anteponuntur virtutibus.

II. Natus igitur patre, quo diximus, genere honesto, pauper jam a majoribus relictus; eruditus autem sic, ut nemo Thebanus magis. Nam et citharizare et cantare ad chordarum sonum doctus est a 10 Dionysio, qui non minore fuit in musicis gloria, quam Damon aut Lamprus, quorum pervulgata sunt nomina; cantare tibiis ab Olympiodoro, saltare a Calliphrone. At philosophiae praeceptorem habuit 15 Lysim Tarentinum, Pythagoreum; cui quidem sic fuit deditus, ut adolescens tristem ac severum senem omnibus aequalibus suis in familiaritate anteposuerit, neque prius eum a se dimiserit quam in doctrinis tanto antecessit condiscipulos, ut facile intelligi posset, pari modo superaturum omnes in ceteris artibus. 20 Atque haec ad nostram consuetudinem sunt levia et potius contemnenda; at in Graecia utique olim magnae laudi erant. Postquam ephebus est factus et palaestrae dare operam coepit, non tam magnitudini virium servivit quam velocitati. Illam enim ad athletarum usum, hanc ad belli existimabat utilitatem pertinere. Itaque exercebatur plurimum currendo et luctando ad eum finem, quoad stans complecti posset atque contendere; in armis vero plurimum studii consumebat. 25 30

III. Ad hanc corporis firmitatem plura etiam animi bona accesserant. Erat enim modestus, prudens, gravis, temporibus sapienter utens, peritus belli, fortis manu, animo maximo; adeo veritatis diligens, 35 ut ne joco quidem mentiretur. Idem continens, clemens patiensque admirandum in modum, non solum populi, sed etiam amicorum ferens injurias; in primisque commissa celans, quod interdum non minus

5 — Nepos.

- prodest quam diserte dicere; studiosus audiendi: ex hoc enim facillime disci arbitrabatur. Itaque cum in circulum venisset, in quo aut de re publica disputaretur, aut de philosophia sermo haberetur, num-
- 5 quam inde prius discessit quam ad finem sermo esset adductus. Paupertatem adeo facile perpessus est, ut de re publica nihil praeter gloriam ceperit. Amicorum in se tuendo caruit facultatibus; fide ad alios sublevandos saepe sic usus est, ut judicari possit, om-
- 10 nia ei cum amicis fuisse communia. Nam cum aut civium suorum aliquis ab hostibus esset captus, aut virgo amici nubilis, quae propter paupertatem collocari non posset, amicorum consilium habebat, et, quantum quisque daret, pro facultatibus imperabat.
- 15 Eamque summam cum fecerat, priusquam acciperet pecuniam, adducebat eum, qui quaerebat, ad eos, qui conferebant, eique ut ipsi numerarent, faciebat; ut ille, ad quem ea res perveniebat, sciret, quantum cuique deberet.
- 20 IV. Tentata autem ejus est abstinencia a Diomedonte, Cyziceno. Namque is rogatu Artaxerxis regis Epaminondam pecunia corrumpendum suscepit. Hic magno cum pondere auri Thebas venit, et Micythum adolescentulum quinque talentis ad
- 25 suam perduxit voluntatem, quem tum Epaminondas plurimum diligebat. Micythus Epaminondam convenit, et causam adventus Diomedontis ostendit. At ille Diomedonti coram, "Nihil," inquit, "opus pecunia est. Nam si rex ea vult, quae Thebanis sint
- 30 utilia, gratis facere sum paratus; sin autem contraria, non habet auri atque argenti satis. Namque orbis terrarum divitias accipere nolo pro patriae caritate. Tu quod me incognitum tentasti tuique similem existimasti, non miror tibi ignosco; sed
- 35 egredere propere, ne alios corrumpas, cum me non potueris. Et tu, Micythe, argentum huic redde; aut, nisi id confestim facis, ego te tradam magistratui." Hunc Diomedon cum rogaret, ut tuto exire suaque, quae attulerat, liceret efferre, "Istud quidem," inquit,

“faciam; neque tua causa, sed mea, ne, si tibi sit pecunia adempta, aliquis dicat, id ad me ereptum pervenisse, quod delatum accipere noluissem.” A quo cum quaesisset, quo se deduci vellet, et ille, Athenas, dixisset, praesidium dedit, ut tuto perveniret. Neque vero id satis habuit, sed etiam, ut in- 5 violatus in navem escenderet, per Chabriam Atheniensem, de quo supra mentionem fecimus, effecit. Abstinentiae erit hoc satis testimonium. Plurima quidem proferre possemus; sed modus adhibendus 10 est, quoniam uno hoc volumine vitam excellentium virorum complurium concludere constituimus, quorum separatim multis milibus versuum complures scriptores ante nos explicarunt.

V. Fuit etiam disertus, ut nemo ei Thebanus par 15 esset eloquentia; neque minus concinnus in brevitate respondendi quam in perpetua oratione ornatus. Habuit obtrectatorem Meneclidam quendam, indidem Thebis, et adversarium in administranda re publica, satis exercitatum in dicendo, ut Thebanum 20 scilicet. Namque illi genti plus inest virium quam ingenii. Is, quod in re militari florere Epaminondam videbat, hortari solebat Thebanos, ut pacem bello anteferrent, ne illius imperatoris opera desideraretur. Huic ille, “Fallis,” inquit, “verbo cives 25 tuos, quod hos a bello avocas; otii enim nomine servitutem concilias. Nam paritur pax bello. Itaque qui ea diutina volunt frui, bello exercitati esse debent. Quare si principes Graeciae vultis esse, castris est vobis utendum, non palaestra.” Idem ille Mene- 30 clidas cum huic objiceret, quod liberos non haberet, neque uxorem duxisset, maximeque insolentiam, quod sibi Agamemnonis belli gloriam videretur consecutus, “At,” ille, “desine,” inquit, “Meneclida, de uxore mihi exprobrare; nam nullius in ista re minus 35 uti consilio volo.” (Habebat enim Meneclidas suspicionem adulterii.) “Quod autem me Agamemnonem aemulari putas, falleris. Namque ille cum universa Graecia vix decem annis unam cepit urbem;

ego contra ea una urbe nostra dieque uno totam Graeciam, Lacedaemoniis fugatis, liberavi."

- VI. Idem cum in conventum venisset Arcadum, petens, ut societatem cum Thebanis et Argivis facerent, contraque Callistratus, Atheniensium legatus, qui eloquentia omnes eo praestabat tempore, postulare, ut potius amicitiam sequerentur Atticorum, et in oratione sua multa invectus esset in Thebanos et Argivos, in eisque hoc posuisset, animadvertere debere Arcadas, quales utraque civitas cives procreasset, ex quibus de ceteris possent judicare: Argivos enim fuisse Orestem et Alcmaeonem matricidas; Thebis Oedipum natum, qui, cum patrem suum interfecisset, ex matre liberos procreasse; huic in respondendo Epaminondas, cum de ceteris perorasset, postquam ad illa duo opprobria pervenit, admirari se dixit stultitiam rhetoris Attici, qui non animadverterit, innocentes illos natos domi, scelere admissis, cum patria essent expulsi, receptos esse ab Atheniensibus. Sed maxime ejus eloquentia eluxit Spartae legati ante pugnam Leutricam. Quo cum omnium sociorum convenissent legati, coram frequentissimo legationum conventu sic Lacedaemoniorum tyrannidem coarguit, ut non minus illa oratione opes eorum concusserit, quam Leuctrica pugna. Tum enim perfecit, quod post apparuit, ut auxilio Lacedaemonii sociorum privarentur.

- VII. Fuisse patientem suorumque injurias ferentem civium, quod se patriae irasci nefas esse duceret, haec sunt testimonia. Cum eum propter invidiam cives praeficere exercitui noluissent, duxque esset delectus belli imperitus, cujus errore eo esset deducta illa multitudo militum, ut omnes de salute pertimescerent, quod locorum angustiis clausi ab hostibus obsidebantur, desiderari coepta est Epaminondae diligentia. Erat enim ibi privatus numero militis. A quo cum peterent opem, nullam adhibuit memoriam contumeliae et exercitum obsidione liberatum domum reduxit incolumem. Neque vero hoc semel

fecit, sed saepius. Maxime autem fuit illustre, cum in Peloponnesum exercitum duxisset adversus Lacedaemonios haberetque collegas duos, quorum alter erat Pelopidas, vir fortis ac strenuus. Hi cum criminibus adversariorum omnes in invidiam venissent, ob eamque rem imperium his esset abrogatum, atque in eorum locum alii praetores successissent, Epaminondas populi scito non paruit, idemque ut facerent persuasit collegis, et bellum, quod susceperat, gessit. Namque animadvertibat, nisi id fecisset, totum exercitum propter praetorum imprudentiam incertamque belli periturum. Lex erat Thebis, quae morte multabat, si quis imperium diutius retinuisset, quam lege praefinitum foret. Hanc Epaminondas cum rei publicae conservandae causa latam videret, ad perniciem civitatis conferre noluit; et quattuor mensibus diutius quam populus jusserat gessit imperium.

VIII. Postquam domum reditum est, collegae ejus hoc crimine accusabantur. Quibus ille permisit, ut omnem causam in se transferrent suaeque opera factum contenderent, ut legi non obedirent. Qua defensione illis periculo liberatis, nemo Epaminondam responsurum putabat, quod, quid diceret, non haberet. At ille in judicium venit; nihil eorum negavit, quae adversarii crimini dabant, omniaque, quae collegae dixerant, confessus est, neque recusavit quominus legis poenam subiret; sed unum ab iis petivit, ut in periculo suo inscriberent: "Epaminondas a Thebanis morte multatus est, quod eos coëgit apud Leuctra superare Lacedaemonios, quos ante se imperatorem nemo Boeotiorum ausus fuit aspicere in acie; quodque uno proelio non solum Thebas ab interitu retraxit, sed etiam universam Graeciam in libertatem vindicavit, eoque res utrorumque perduxit, ut Thebani Spartam oppugnarent, Lacedaemonii satis haberent, si salvi esse possent; neque prius bellare destitit, quam, Messene restituta, urbem eorum obsidione clausit." Haec cum dixisset, risus omnium cum hilaritate coortus est; neque quisquam judex

ausus est de eo ferre suffragium. Sic a iudicio capitis maxima discessit gloria.

- IX. Hic extremo tempore imperator apud Mantineam cum acie instructa audacius instaret hostes, 5 cognitus a Lacedaemoniis, quod in unius perniciem ejus patriae sitam putabant salutem, universi in unum impetum fecerunt, neque prius abscesserunt quam magna caede, multisque occisis, fortissime ipsum Epaminondam pugnans, sparo eminus percussus, concidere viderunt. 10 Hujus casu aliquantum retardati sunt Boeotii; neque tamen prius pugna excesserunt, quam repugnantes profligarunt. At Epaminondas cum animadverteret, mortiferum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili in corpore remanserat, extraxisset, animam statim emisurum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est, vicisse Boeotios. Id postquam audivit, "Satis," inquit, "vixi: invictus enim morior." Tum ferro extracto confestim exanimatus est.
- 20 X. Hic uxorem numquam duxit. In quo cum reprehenderetur, quod liberos non relinqueret, a Pelopida, qui filium habebat infamem, maleque eum in eo patriae consulere diceret, "Vide," inquit, "ne tu pejor consulas, qui talem ex te natum relicturus sis.
- 25 Neque vero stirps potest mihi deesse. Namque ex me natam relinquo pugnam Leutricam, quae non modo mihi superstes, sed etiam immortalis sit necesse est." Quo tempore, duce Pelopida, exsules Thebas occuparunt, et praesidium Lacedaemoniorum ex arce 30 expulerunt, Epaminondas, quam diu facta est caedes civium, domo se tenuit; quod neque malos defendere volebat neque impugnare, ne manus suorum sanguine cruentaret. Namque omnem civilem victoriam funestam putabat. Idem, postquam apud Cadmeam 35 cum Lacedaemoniis pugnari coepit, in primis stetit. Hujus de virtutibus vitaeque satis erit dictum, si hoc unum adjunxero, quod nemo it infitias, Thebas et ante Epaminondam natum et post ejusdem interi-



tum, perpetuo alieno paruisse imperio; contra ea, quam diu ille praefuerit rei publicae, caput fuisse totius Graeciae. Ex quo intelligi potest, unum hominem pluris quam civitatem fuisse.

## XVI. PELOPIDAS.

I. PELOPIDAS Thebanus, magis historicis quam 5  
vulgo notus. Cujus de virtutibus dubito quemadmodum exponam, quod vereor, si res explicare incipiam, ne non vitam ejus enarrare, sed historiam videar scribere; si tantummodo summas attigero, ne rudibus Graecarum litterarum minus dilucide appareat, quantus fuerit ille vir. Itaque utrique rei 10  
occurram, quantum potuero, et medebor cum satietati tum ignorantiae lectorum. Phoebidas, Lacedaemonius, cum exercitum Olynthum duceret iterque per Thebas faceret, arcem oppidi, quae Cadmea 15  
nominatur, occupavit impulsu paucorum Thebanorum, qui, adversariae factioni quo facilius resisterent, Laconum rebus studebant; idque suo privato, non publico fecit consilio. Quo facto eum Lacedaemonii ab exercitu removerunt pecuniaque multarunt; neque 20  
eo magis arcem Thebanis reddiderunt, quod susceptis inimiciis satius ducebant eos obsideri quam liberari. Nam post Peloponnesium bellum Athenasque devictas cum Thebanis sibi rem esse existimabant, et eos esse solos, qui adversus resistere auderent. Hac 25  
mente amicis suis summas potestates dederant, alteriusque factionis principes partim interfecerant, alios in exilium ejecerant; in quibus Pelopidas hic, de quo scribere exorsi sumus, pulsus patria carebat.

II. Hi omnes fere Athenas se contulerant, non 30  
quo sequerentur otium, sed, ut quemque ex proximo

- locum fors obtulisset, eo patriam recuperare niterentur. Itaque cum tempus est visum rei gerendae, cummuniter cum his, qui Thebis idem sentiebant, diem delegerunt ad inimicos opprimendos civitatemque liberandam eum, quo maximi magistratus simul consuerant epulari. Magnae saepe res non ita magnis copiis sunt gestae; sed profecto numquam ab tam tenui initio tantae opes sunt profligatae. Nam duodecim adolescentuli coierunt ex his, qui
- 10 exsilio erant multati, cum omnino non essent amplius centum, qui tanto se offerrent periculo. Quae paucitate perculsa est Lacedaemoniorum potentia. Hi enim non magis adversariorum factioni, quam Spartanis, eo tempore bellum intulerunt, qui principes erant totius Graeciae; quorum imperii majestas,
- 15 neque ita multo post, Leuctrica pugna, ab hoc initio perculsa, concidit. Illi igitur duodecim, quorum dux erat Pelopidas, cum Athenis interdiu exissent, ut vesperscente caelo Thebas possent pervenire, cum
- 20 canibus venaticis exierunt, retia ferentes, vestitu agresti, quo minore suspicione facerent iter. Qui cum tempore ipso, quo studuerant, pervenissent, domum Charonis devenerunt, a quo et tempus et dies erat datus.
- 25 III. Hoc loco libet interponere, etsi sejunctum ab re proposita est, nimia fiducia quantae calamitati soleat esse. Nam magistratum Thebanorum statim ad aures pervenit, exsules in urbem devenisse. Id illi vino epulisque dediti usque eo despexerunt, ut ne
- 30 quaerere quidem de tanta re laborarint. Accessit etiam, quod magis aperiret eorum dementiam. Allata est enim epistola Athenis ab Archino uni ex his, Archiae, qui tum maximum magistratum Thebis obtinebat; in qua omnia de protectione exsulum
- 35 perscripta erant. Quae cum jam accubanti in convivio esset data, sicut erat signata, sub pulvinum subjiciens, "In crastinum," inquit, "differo res severas." At illi omnes, cum jam nox processisset, vinolenti ab exsulibus, duce Pelopida, sunt interfecti.
- 40 Quibus rebus confectis, vulgo ad arma libertatemque

vocato, non solum qui in urbe erant, sed etiam undique ex agris concurrerunt, praesidium Lacedaemoniorum ex arce pepulerunt, patriam obsidione liberaverunt, auctores Cadmeae occupandae partim occiderunt, partim in exsilium ejecerunt.

5

IV. Hoc tam turbido tempore, sicut supra docuimus, Epaminondas, quoad cum civibus dimicatum est, domi quietus fuit. Itaque haec liberandarum Thebarum propria laus est Pelopidae; ceterae fere communes cum Epaminonda. Namque Leuctrica pugna, imperatore Epaminonda, hic fuit dux delectae manus, quae prima phalangem prostravit Laconum. Omnibus praeterea periculis affuit. Sicut Spartam cum oppugnavit, alterum tenuit cornu; quoque Messena celerius restitueretur, legatus in Persas est profectus. Denique haec fuit altera persona Thebis, sed tamen secunda ita, ut proxima esset Epaminondae.

10

15

V. Conflictatus autem est cum adversa fortuna. Nam et initio, sicut ostendimus, exsul patria caruit, et, cum Thessaliam in potestatem Thebanorum cuperet redigere, legationisque jure satis tectum se arbitraretur, quod apud omnes gentes sanctum esse consuesset, a tyranno Alexandro Pheraeo simul cum Ismenia comprehensus in vincula conjectus est. Hunc Epaminondas recuperavit, bello persequens Alexandrum. Post id factum numquam animo placari potuit in eum, a quo erat violatus. Itaque persuasit Thebanis, ut subsidio Thessaliae proficerentur tyrannosque ejus expellerent. Cujus belli cum ei summa esset data, eoque cum exercitu profectus esset, non dubitavit, simul ac conspexit hostem, configere. In quo proelio Alexandrum ut animadvertit, incensus ira equum in eum concitavit, proculque digressus a suis conjectu telorum confossus concidit. Atque hoc secunda victoria accidit; nam jam inclinatae erant tyrannorum copiae. Quo facto omnes Thessaliae civitates interfectum Pelopidam coronis aureis et statuīs aeneis liberosque ejus multo agro donarunt.

25

30

35

40

## XVII. AGESILAUS.



I. AGESILAUS, Lacedaemonius, cum a ceteris scriptoribus tum eximie a Xenophonte Socratico collaudatus est; eo enim usus est familiarissime. Hic primum de regno cum Leotychide, fratris filio, 5 habuit contentionem. Mos est enim a majoribus Lacedaemoniis traditus, ut duos haberent semper reges, nomine magis quam imperio, ex duabus familiis Procli et Eurysthenis, qui principes ex progenie Herculis Spartae reges fuerunt. Horum ex 10 altera in alterius familiae locum fieri non licebat. Itaque utraque suum retinebat ordinem. Primum ratio habebatur, qui maximus natu esset ex liberis ejus, qui regnans decessisset. Sin is virilem sexum non reliquisset, tum deligebatur, qui proximus esset 15 propinquitate. Mortuus erat Agis rex, frater Agesilai; filium reliquerat Leotychidem, quem ille natum non agnorat; eundem moriens suum esse dixerat. Is de honore regni cum Agesilao, suo patruo, contendit; neque id, quod petivit, consecutus est. 20 Nam Lysandro suffragante, homine, ut ostendimus supra, factioso et his temporibus potente, Agesilaus antelatus est.

II. Hic, simul atque imperii potitus est, persuasit Lacedaemoniis, ut exercitum emitterent in Asiam 25 bellumque regi facerent; docens satius esse in Asia quam in Europa dimicari. Namque fama exierat, Artaxerxem comparare classes pedestresque exercitus, quos in Graeciam mitteret. Data potestate, tanta celeritate usus est, ut prius in Asiam cum copiis pervenerit, quam regii satrapae eum scirent 30 profectum. Quo factum est, ut omnes imparatos imprudentesque offenderet. Id ut cognovit Tissaphernes, qui summum imperium tum inter praefectos

habebat regiones, inducias a Lacone petivit, simulans se dare operam, ut Lacedaemoniis cum rege conveniret, re autem vera ad copias comparandas; easque impetravit trimestres. Juravit autem uterque, se sine dolo inducias conservaturum. In qua pactione summa fide mansit Agesilaus; contra ea Tissaphernes nihil aliud quam bellum comparavit. Id etsi sentiebat Laco, tamen jusjurandum servabat, multumque in eo se consequi dicebat, quod Tissaphernes perjurio suo et homines suis rebus abalienaret et deos sibi iratos redderet; se autem conservata religione confirmare exercitum, cum animadverteret, deorum numen facere secum, hominesque sibi conciliare amiciores, quod his studere consuessent, quos conservare fidem viderent.

III. Postquam induciarum praeteriit dies, barbarus non dubitans, quod ipsius erant plurima domicilia in Caria et ea regio his temporibus multo putabatur locupletissima, eo potissimum hostes impetum facturos, omnes suas copias eo contraxerat. At Agesilaus in Phrygiam se convertit, eamque prius depopulatus est, quam Tissaphernes usquam se moveret. Magna praeda militibus locupletatis, Ephesum hiematum exercitum reduxit, atque ibi officinis armorum institutis, magna industria bellum apparavit. Et quo studiosius armarentur insigniusque ornarentur, praemia proposuit, quibus donarentur, quorum egregia in ea re fuisset industria. Fecit idem in exercitationum generibus, ut, qui ceteris praestitissent, eos magnis afficeret muneribus. His igitur rebus effecit, ut et ornatissimum et exercitatissimum haberet exercitum. Huic cum tempus esset visum copias extrahere ex hibernaculis, vidit, si, quo esset iter facturus, palam pronuntiasset, hostes non credituros aliasque regiones praesidiis occupaturos, nec dubituros, aliud esse facturum ac pronuntiasset. Itaque cum ille Sardes iturum se dixisset, Tissaphernes eandem Cariam defendendam putavit. In quo cum eum opinio fefellisset victumque se vidisset consilio, sero suis

praesidio profectus est. Nam cum illo venisset, jam Agesilaus, multis locis expugnatis, magna erat praeda potitus. Laco autem, cum vidēret hostes equitatu superare, numquam in campo sui fecit potestatem, et  
15 iis locis manum conseruit, quibus plus pedestres copiae valerent. Pepulit ergo, quotiescumque congressus est, multo majores adversariorum copias et sic in Asia versatus est, ut omnium opinione victor duceretur.

- IV. Hic cum jam animo meditaretur proficisci in  
10 Persas et ipsum regem adoriri, nuntius ei domo venit ephororum missu, bellum Athenienses et Boeotios indixisse Lacedaemoniis; quare venire ne dubitaret. In hoc non minus ejus pietas suspicienda est quam virtus bellica: qui, cum victori praeesset exercitui  
15 maximamque haberet fiduciam regni Persarum potiundi, tanta modestia dicto audiens fuit jussis absentium magistratuum, ut si privatus in comitio esset Spartaē. Cujus exemplum utinam imperatores nostri sequi voluissent! Sed illuc redeamus. Agesi-  
20 laus opulentissimo regno praeposuit bonam existimationem, multoque gloriosius duxit, si institutis patriae paruisset, quam si bello superasset Asiam. Hac igitur mente Hellespontum copias trajecit, tantaque usus est celeritate, ut, quod iter Xerxes anno vertente  
25 confecerat, hic transierit triginta diebus. Cum jam haud ita longe abesset a Peloponneso, obsistere ei conati sunt Athenienses et Boeotii ceterique eorum socii apud Coroneam: quos omnes gravi proelio vicit. Hujus victoriae vel maxima fuit laus, quod, cum  
30 plerique ex fuga se in templum Minervae coniecissent, quaerereturque ab eo, quid his vellet fieri, etsi aliquot vulnera acceperat eo proelio et iratus videbatur omnibus, qui adversus arma tulerant, tamen antetulit irae religionem et eos vetuit violari. Neque  
35 vero hoc solum in Graecia fecit, ut templa deorum sancta haberet, sed etiam apud barbaros summa religione omnia simulacra arasque conservavit. Itaque praedicabat, mirari se, non sacrilegorum numero haberi, qui supplicibus eorum nocuissent; aut non

gravioribus poenis affici, qui religionem minuerent, quam qui fana spoliarent.

V. Post hoc proelium collatum omne bellum est circa Corinthum, ideoque Corinthium est appellatum. Hic cum una pugna decem milia hostium Agesilao 5 duce cecidissent, eoque facto opes adversariorum debilitatae viderentur, tantum abfuit ab insolentia gloriae, ut commiseratus sit fortunam Graeciae, quod tam multi a se victi vitio adversariorum concidissent; namque illa multitudine, si sana mens esset, Graeciae 10 supplicium Persas dare potuisse. Idem cum adversarios intra moenia compulisset, et, ut Corinthum oppugnaret, multi hortarentur, negavit id suae virtuti convenire: se enim eum esse dixit, qui ad officium peccantes redire cogeret, non, qui urbes nobilissimas 15 expugnaret Graeciae. "Nam si," inquit, "eos extinguere voluerimus, qui nobiscum adversus barbaros steterunt, nosmet ipsi nos expugnaverimus, illis quiescentibus. Quo facto sine negotio, cum voluerint, nos oppriment." 20

VI. Interim accidit illa calamitas apud Leuctra Lacedaemoniis: quo ne proficisceretur, cum a ple- risque ad exeundum premeretur, ut si de exitu divi- naret, exire noluit. Idem, cum Epaminondas Spar- tam oppugnaret, essetque sine muris oppidum, talem 25 se imperatorem prae-buit, ut eo tempore omnibus apparuerit, nisi ille fuisset, Spartam futuram non fuisse. In quo quidem discrimine celeritas ejus consilii saluti fuit universis. Nam cum quidam adoles- centuli, hostium adventu perterriti, ad Thebanos 30 transfugere vellent et locum extra urbem editum cepissent, Agesilaus, qui perniciosissimum fore videret, si animadversum esset quemquam ad hostes transfugere conari, cum suis eo venit atque, ut si bono animo fecissent, laudavit consilium eorum, quod 35 eum locum occupassent, et se id quoque fieri debere animadvertisse. Sic adolescentulos simulata laudatione recuperavit, et adjunctis de suis comitibus locum tutum reliquit. Namque illi, aucto numero eorum,

qui expertes erant consilii, commovere se non sunt ausi eoque libentius, quod latere arbitrabantur, quae cogitarant.

VII. Sine dubio post Leutricam pugnam Lacedaemonii se numquam refecerunt neque pristinum imperium recuperarunt, cum interim Agesilaus non destitit, quibuscumque rebus posset, patriam juvare. Nam cum praecipue Lacedaemonii indigerent pecunia, ille omnibus, qui a rege defecerant, praesidio fuit; a quibus magna donatus pecunia patriam sublevavit. Atque in hoc illud in primis fuit admirabile, cum maxima munera ei ab regibus et dynastis civitatibusque conferrentur, quod nihil umquam domum suam contulit, nihil de victu, nihil de vestitu Lacodum mutavit. Domo eadem fuit contentus, qua Eurysthenes, progenitor majorum suorum, fuerat usus: quam qui intrarat, nullum signum libidinis, nullum luxuriae videre poterat; contra ea plurima patientiae atque abstinentiae. Sic enim erat instructa, ut nulla in re differret cujusvis inopis atque privati.

VIII. Atque hic tantus vir, ut naturam fautricem habuerat in tribuendis animi virtutibus, sic maleficam nactus est in corpore fingendo. Nam et statura fuit humili, et corpore exiguo, et claudus altero pede. Quae res etiam nonnullam afferebat deformitatem; atque ignoti faciem ejus cum intuerentur, contemnebant; qui autem virtutes noverant, non poterant admirari satis. Quod ei usu venit, cum annorum octoginta subsidio Tacho in Aegyptum isset, et in acta cum suis accubuisset sine ullo tecto, stratumque haberet tale, ut terra tecta esset stramentis, neque huc amplius quam pellis esset injecta, eodemque comites omnes accubuissent vestitu humili atque obsoleto, ut eorum ornatus non modo in his regem neminem significaret, sed hominis non beatissimi suspicionem praeberet. Hujus de adventu fama cum ad regiones perlata, celeriter munera eo cujusque generis sunt allata. His quaerentibus



Agasilaum vix fides facta est, unum esse ex his, qui tum accubabant. Qui cum regis verbis, quae attulerant, dedissent, ille praeter vitulinam et ejusmodi genera opsonii, quae praesens tempus desiderabat, nihil accepit; unguenta, coronas secundamque mensam servis dispertiit; cetera referri jussit. Quo facto eum barbari magis etiam contempserunt, quod eum ignorantia bonarum rerum illa potissimum sumpsisse arbitrabantur. Hic cum ex Aegypto reverteretur, donatus a rege Nectanabide ducentis viginti talentis, quae ille muneri populo suo daret, venissetque in portum, qui Menelai vocatur, jacens inter Cyrenas et Aegyptum, in morbum implicitus decessit. Ibi eum amici, quo Spartam facilius perferre possent, quod mel non habebant, cera circumfuderunt atque ita domum retulerunt.

## XVIII. EUMENES.

I. EUMENES Cardianus. Hujus si virtuti par data esset fortuna, non ille quidem major, sed multo illustrior atque etiam honoratior; quod magnos homines virtute metimur, non fortuna. Nam cum aetas ejus incidisset in ea tempora, quibus Macedones florent, multum ei detraxit inter eos viventi, quod alienae erat civitatis; neque aliud huic defuit quam generosa stirps. Etsi ille domestico summo genere erat, tamen Macedones eum sibi aliquando anteponi indigne ferebant; neque tamen non patiebantur. Vincerebat enim omnes cura, vigilantia, patientia, calliditate et celeritate ingenii. Hic peradolescens ad amicitiam accessit Philippi, Amyntae filii, brevique tempore in intimam pervenit familiaritatem. Fulgebat enim jam in adolescentulo indoles virtutis. Itaque

eum habuit ad manum scribae loco; quod multo apud Graios honorificentius est quam apud Romanos. Nam apud nos, re vera sicut sunt, mercenarii scribae existimantur; at apud illos e contrario nemo ad id  
5 officium admittitur, nisi honesto loco et fide et industria cognita; quod necesse est omnium consiliorum eum esse participem. Hunc locum tenuit amicitiae apud Philippum annos septem. Illo interfecto, eodem gradu fuit apud Alexandrum annos tredecim.  
10 Novissimo tempore praefuit etiam alterae equitum alae, quae Hetaerice appellabatur. Utrique autem in consilio semper affuit et omnium rerum habitus est particeps.

II. ALEXANDRO Babylone mortuo, cum regna singulis familiaribus dispertirentur et summa rerum  
15 tradita esset tuenda eidem, cui Alexander moriens annulum suum dederat, Perdiccae, ex quo omnes conjecerant, eum regnum ei commendasse, quoad liberi ejus in suam tutelam pervenissent (aberant  
20 enim Craterus et Antipater, qui antecedere hunc videbantur; mortuus erat Hephaestio, quem unum Alexander, quod facile intelligi posset, plurimi fecerat): hoc tempore data est Eumeni Cappadocia, sive potius dicta. Nam tum in hostium erat potestate.  
25 Hunc sibi Perdiccas adjunxerat magno studio, quod in homine fidem et industriam magnam videbat, non dubitans, si eum pelliisset, magno usui fore sibi in his rebus, quas apparabat. Cogitabat enim, quod fere omnes in magnis imperiis concupiscunt, omnium  
30 partes corripere atque complecti. Neque vero hoc ille solus fecit, sed ceteri quoque omnes, qui Alexandri fuerant amici. Primus Leonnatus Macedoniam praeoccupare destinaverat. Is multis magnisque pollicitationibus persuadere Eumeni studuit, ut Perdiccam desereret ac secum faceret societatem. Cum  
35 perducere eum non posset, interficere conatus est; et fecisset, nisi ille clam noctu ex praesidiis ejus effugisset.

III. Interim conflata sunt illa bella, quae ad

internecionem post Alexandri mortem gesta sunt, omnesque concurrerunt ad Perdiccam opprimendum. Quem etsi infirmum videbat, quod unus omnibus resistere cogebatur, tamen amicum non deseruit, neque salutis quam fidei fuit cupidior. Praefecerat hunc Perdiccas ei parti Asiae, quae inter Taurum montem jacet atque Hellespontum, et illum unum opposuerat Europaeis adversariis; ipse Aegyptum oppugnatum adversus Ptolemaeum erat profectus. Eumenes cum neque magnas copias neque firmas haberet, quod et inexercitatae et non multo ante erant contractae, adventare autem dicerentur Hellespontumque transisse Antipater et Craterus magno cum exercitu Macedonum, viri cum claritate tum usu belli praestantes (Macedones vero milites ea tunc erant fama, qua nunc Romani feruntur; etenim semper habiti sunt fortissimi, qui summam imperii potirentur): Eumenes intelligebat, si copiae suae cognosset, adversus quos ducerentur, non modo non ituras, sed simul cum nuntio dilapsuras. Itaque hoc ejus fuit prudentissimum consilium, ut deviis itineribus milites duceret, in quibus vera audire non possent, et his persuaderet, se contra quosdam barbaros proficisci. Itaque tenuit hoc propositum et prius in aciem exercitum eduxit proeliumque commisit, quam milites sui scirent, cum quibus arma conferrent. Effecit etiam illud locorum praeoccupatione, ut equitatu potius dimicaret, quo plus valebat, quam pediatu, quo erat deterior.

IV. Quorum acerrimo concursu cum magnam partem diei esset pugnatum, cadit Craterus dux et Neoptolemus, qui secundum locum imperii tenebat. Cum hoc concurrit ipse Eumenes. Qui cum inter se complexi in terram ex equis decidissent, ut facile intelligi posset, inimica mente contendisse magis etiam pugnasse quam corpore, non prius distracti sunt, quam alterum anima relinqueret. Ab hoc aliquot plagis Eumenes vulneratur, neque eo magis ex proelio excessit, sed acrius hostes institit.

Hic equitibus profligatis, interfecto duce Cratero, multis praeterea et maxime nobilibus captis, pedester exercitus, quod in ea loca erat deductus, ut invito Eumene elabi non posset, pacem ab eo petiit. Quam  
5 cum impetrasset, in fide non mansit et se, simul ac potuit, ad Antipatrum recepit. Eumenes Craterum ex acie semivivum elatum recreare studuit. Cum id non posset, pro hominis dignitate proque pristina amicitia (namque illo usus erat, Alexandro vivo,  
10 familiariter) amplo funere extulit ossaque in Macedoniam uxori ejus ac liberis remisit.

V. Haec dum apud Hellespontum geruntur, Perdiccas apud Nilum flumen interficitur a Seleuco et Antigono rerumque summa ad Antipatrum defertur.  
15 Hic, qui deseruerant, exercitu suffragium ferente, capitis absentes damnantur, in his Eumenes. Hac ille percussus plaga non succubuit, neque eo secius bellum administravit. Sed exiles res animi magnitudinem etsi non frangebant, tamen minuebant.  
20 Hunc persequens Antigonus, cum omni genere copiarum abundaret, saepe in itineribus vexabatur, neque umquam ad manum accedere licebat, nisi his locis, quibus pauci multis possent resistere. Sed extremo tempore, cum consilio capi non posset, multitudine  
25 circumitus est. Hinc tamen, multis suis amissis, se expedit et in castellum Phrygiae, quod Nora appellatur, confugit. In quo cum circum sederetur et vereretur, ne uno loco manens equos militares perderet, quod spatium non esset agitandi, callidum fuit ejus  
30 inventum, quemadmodum stans jumentum concalefieri exerceique posset, quo libentius et cibo uteretur et a corporis motu non removeretur. Substringebat caput loro altius, quam ut prioribus pedibus plane terram posset attingere; deinde post verberibus coge-  
35 bat exsultare et calces remittere. Qui motus non minus sudorem excutiebat, quam si in spatio decurreret. Quo factum est, quod omnibus mirabile est visum, ut aequae jumenta nitida ex castello educeret, cum complures menses in obsidione fuisset, ac si in

campestribus ea locis habuisset. In hac conclusione, quotiescumquè voluit, apparatus et munitiones Antigoni alias incendit, alias disjecit. Tenuit autem se uno loco, quamdiu fuit hiems, quod castra sub divo habere non poterat. Ver appropinquabat: simulata 5 deditio, dum de condicionibus tractat, praefectis Antigoni imposuit, seque ac suos omnes extraxit incolumes.

VI. Ad hunc Olympias, mater quae fuerat Alexandri, cum litteras et nuntios misisset in Asiam consultum, utrum repetitum Macedoniam veniret (nam tum in Epiro habitabat) et eas res occuparet, huic ille primum suasit, ne se moveret et exspectaret, quoad Alexandri filius regnum adipisceretur; sin aliqua cupiditate raperetur in Macedoniam, oblivisceretur omnium injuriarum et in neminem acerbioreretur imperio. Horum illa nihil fecit; nam et in Macedoniam profecta est et ibi crudelissime se gessit. Petit autem ab Eumene absente, ne pateretur Philippi domus ac familiae inimicissimos stirpem quoque 20 interimere, ferretque opem liberis Alexandri. Quam veniam si daret, quam primum exercitus pararet, quos sibi subsidio adduceret. Id quo facilius faceret, se omnibus praefectis, qui in officio manebant, misisse litteras, ut ei parerent ejusque consiliis uterentur. 25 His rebus Eumenes permotus satius duxit, si ita tulisset fortuna, perire bene meritis referentem gratiam quam ingratum vivere.

VII. Itaque copias contraxit, bellum adversus Antigonum comparavit. Quod una erant Macedones complures nobiles, in his Peucestes, qui corporis custos fuerat Alexandri, tum autem obtinebat Persidem, et Antigones, cujus sub imperio phalanx erat Macedonum, invidiam verens, quam tamen effugere non potuit, si potius ipse alienigena summi imperii potiretur, quam alii Macedonum, quorum ibi erat multitudo: in principiis Alexandri nomine tabernaculum statuit, in eoque sellam auream cum sceptro ac diademate jussit poni, eoque omnes quotidie 35

convenire, ut ibi de summis rebus consilia caperentur, credens minore se invidia fore, si specie imperii nominisque simulatione Alexandri bellum videretur administrare. Quod et fecit. Nam cum non ad  
5 Eumenis principia, sed ad regia conveniretur atque ibi de rebus deliberaretur, quodammodo latebat, cum tamen per eum unum gererentur omnia.

- VIII. Hic in Paraetacis cum Antigono conflixit, non acie instructa, sed in itinere, eumque male ac-  
10 ceptum in Mediam hiematum coëgit redire. Ipse in finitima regione Persidis hiematum copias divisit, non ut voluit, sed ut militum cogebat voluntas. Namque illa phalanx Alexandri Magni, quae Asiam peragrat deviceratque Persas, inveterata cum gloria tum  
15 etiam licentia, non parere se ducibus, sed imperare postulabat; ut nunc veterani faciunt nostri. Itaque periculum est, ne faciant, quod illi fecerunt sua intemperantia nimiaque licentia, ut omnia perdant, neque minus eos, cum quibus steterint, quam adversus quos fecerint. Quod si quis illorum veteranorum  
20 legat facta, paria horum cognoscat neque rem ullam nisi tempus interesse iudicet. Sed ad illos revertar. Hiberna sumpserant non ad usum belli, sed ad ipsorum luxuriam, longeque inter se discesserant. Hoc  
25 Antigonus cum comperisset intelligeretque se parem non esse paratis adversariis, statuit aliquid sibi consilii novi esse capiendum. Duae erant viae, qua ex Medis, ubi ille hiemabat, ad adversariorum hibernacula posset perveniri. Quarum brevior per loca  
30 deserta, quae nemo incolebat propter aquae inopiam, ceterum dierum erat fere decem; illa autem, qua omnes commeabant, altero tanto longiorem habebat anfractum, sed erat copiosa omniumque rerum abundans. Hac si proficisceretur, intelligebat prius ad-  
35 versarios rescituros de suo adventu, quam ipse tertiam partem confecisset itineris; sin per loca sola contenderet, sperabat se imprudentem hostem oppressurum. Ad hanc rem conficiendam imperavit quam plurimos utres atque etiam culleos comparari; post

haec pabulum; praeterea cibaria cocta dierum decem, ut quam minime fieret ignis in castris. Iter, quod habebat, omnes celat. Sic paratus, qua constituerat, proficiscitur.

IX. Dimidium fere spatium confecerat, cum ex fumo castrorum ejus suspicio allata est ad Eumenem, hostem appropinquare. Conveniunt duces; quaeritur, quid opus sit facto. Intelligebant omnes, tam celeriter copias ipsorum contrahi non posse, quam Antigonus affuturus videbatur. Hic omnibus titubantibus et de rebus summis desperantibus, Eumenes ait, si celeritatem velint adhibere et imperata facere, quod ante non fecerint, se rem expediturum. Nam quod diebus quinque hostis transisse posset, se effecturum, ut non minus totidem dierum spatio retardaretur: quare circumirent, suasque quisque contraheret copias. Ad Antigoni autem refrenandum impetum tale capit consilium. Certos mittit homines ad infimos montes, qui obvii erant itineri adversariorum, hisque praecepit, ut prima nocte, quam latissime possint, ignes faciant quam maximos atque hos secunda vigilia minuunt, tertia perexiguos reddant et, assimulata castrorum consuetudine, suspicionem injiciant hostibus, his locis esse castra ac de eorum adventu esse praenuntiatum; idemque postera nocte faciant. Quibus imperatum erat, diligenter praeceptum curant. Antigonus, tenebris obortis, ignes conspicatur; credit, de suo adventu esse auditum et adversarios illuc suas contraxisse copias. Mutat consilium et, quoniam imprudentes adoriri non posset, flectit iter suum et illum anfractum longiorem copiosae viae capit, ibique diem unum opperitur ad lassitudinem sedandam militum ac reficienda jumenta, quo integriore exercitu decerneret.

X. Hic Eumenes callidum imperatorem vicit consilio celeritatemque impedivit ejus; neque tamen multum profecit. Nam invidia ducum, cum quibus erat, perfidiaque Macedonum veteranorum, cum superior proelio discessisset, Antigono est deditus, cum

exercitus ei ter ante separatim temporibus jurasset, se eum defensurum neque umquam deserturum. Sed tanta fuit nonnullorum virtutis obtractatio, ut fidem amittere mallent quam eum non prodere. Atque  
5 hunc Antigonus, cum ei fuisset infestissimus, conservasset, si per suos esset licitum, quod ab nullo se plus adjuvari posse intelligebat in his rebus, quas impendere jam apparebat omnibus. Imminebant enim Seleucus, Lysimachus, Ptolemaeus, opibus jam va-  
10 lentes, cum quibus ei de summis rebus erat dimicandum. Sed non passi sunt hi, qui circa erant; quod videbant, Eumene recepto, omnes prae illo parvi futuros. Ipse autem Antigonus adeo erat incensus, ut nisi magna spe maximarum rerum leniri  
15 non posset.

XI. Itaque cum eum in custodiam dedisset, et praefectus custodum quaesisset, quemadmodum servari vellet, "Ut acerrimum," inquit, "leonem aut ferocissimum elephantum." Nondum enim statue-  
20 rat, conservaret eum necne. Veniebat autem ad Eumenem utrumque genus hominum, et qui propter odium fructum oculis ex ejus casu capere vellent, et qui propter veterem amicitiam colloqui consolarique cuperent; multi etiam, qui ejus formam cognoscere  
25 studebant, qualis esset, quem tam diu tamque valde timuissent, cujus in perniciem positam spem habuissent victoriae. At Eumenes, cum diutius in vinculis esset, ait Onomarcho, penes quem summa imperii erat custodiae, se mirari, quare jam tertium diem sic  
30 teneretur: non enim hoc convenire Antigoni prudentiae, ut sic deuteretur victo; quin aut interfici aut missum fieri juberet. Hic cum ferocius Onomarcho loqui videretur, "Quid tu?" inquit, "animo si isto eras, cur non in proelio cecidisti potius quam in po-  
35 testatem inimici venires?" Huic Eumenes: "Utinam quidem istud evenisset! sed eo non accidit, quod numquam cum fortiore sum congressus. Non enim cum quoquam arma contuli, quin is mihi succubuerit. Non enim virtute hostium, sed amicorum perfidia



decidi." Neque id falsum. Nam et dignitate fuit honesta et viribus ad laborem ferendum firmis, neque tam magno corpore quam figura venusta.

XII. De hoc Antigonus cum solus constituere non auderet, ad consilium retulit. Hic cum 5 omnes primo perturbati admirarentur, non jam de eo sumptum esse supplicium, a quo tot annos adeo essent male habiti, ut saepe ad desperationem forent adducti, quique maximos duces interfecisset; denique in quo uno esset tantum, ut, quoad ille viveret, ipsi 10 securi esse non possent, interfecto, nihil habituri negotii essent; postremo, si illi redderet salutem, quaerebant, quibus amicis esset usus: sese enim cum Eumene apud eum non futuros. Hic, cognita consilii voluntate, tamen usque ad septimum diem de 15 liberandi sibi spatium reliquit. Tum autem, cum jam vereretur, ne qua seditio exercitus oriretur, vetuit quemquam ad eum admitti et quotidianum victum removeri jussit. Nam negebat se ei vim allaturum, qui aliquando fuisset amicus. Hic tamen 20 non amplius quam triduum fame fatigatus, cum castra moverentur, insciente Antigono, jugulatus est a custodibus.

XIII. Sic Eumenes annorum quinque et quadraginta, cum ab anno vicesimo, ut supra ostendimus, 25 septem annos Philippo apparuisset, tredecim apud Alexandrum eundem locum obtinuisset, in his unum equitum alae prae fuisset, post autem Alexandri Magni mortem imperator exercitus duxisset, summosque duces partim repulisset, partim interfecisset, 30 captus non Antigoni virtute, sed Macedonum perjurio, talem habuit exitum vitae. In quo quanta omnium fuerit opinio eorum, qui post Alexandrum Magnum reges sunt appellati, ex hoc facillime potest 35 judicari, quod nemo, Eumene vivo, rex appellatus est, sed praefectus; iidem post hujus occasum statim regium ornatum nomenque sumpserunt, neque, quod initio praedicarant, se Alexandri liberis regnum servare, praestare voluerunt, et, uno propugnatore sub-

lato, quid sentirent, aperuerunt. Hujus sceleris principes fuerunt Antigonus, Ptolemaeus, Seleucus, Lysimachus, Cassander. Antigonus autem Eumenem mortuum propinquis ejus sepeliendum tradidit.  
5 Hi militari honesto funere, comitante toto exercitu, humaverunt, ossaque ejus in Cappadociam ad matrem atque uxorem liberosque ejus deportanda curarunt.

---

## XIX. PHOCION.

---

- I. PHOCION Atheniensis, etsi saepe exercitibus praefuit summosque magistratus cepit, tamen multo  
10 ejus notior integritas vitae quam rei militaris labor. Itaque hujus memoria est nulla, illius autem magna fama: ex quo cognomine Bonus est appellatus. Fuit enim perpetuo pauper, cum divitissimus esse posset propter frequentes delatos honores potestatesque sum-  
15 mas, quae ei a populo dabantur. Hic cum a rege Philippo munera magnae pecuniae repudiaret, legati- que hortarentur accipere simulque admonerent, si ipse his facile careret, liberis tamen suis prospiceret, quibus difficile esset in summa paupertate tantam  
20 paternam tueri gloriam, his ille, "Si mei similes erunt, idem hic," inquit "agellus illos alet, qui me ad hanc dignitatem perduxit; sin dissimiles sunt futuri, nolo meis impensis illorum ali augerique luxuriam."
- 25 II. Idem cum prope ad annum octogesimum prospera pervenisset fortuna, extremis temporibus magnum in odium pervenit suorum civium; primo, quod cum Demade de urbe tradenda Antipatro consenserat, ejusque consilio Demosthenes cum ceteris, qui  
30 bene de re publica meriti existimabantur, populi scito in exsilium erant expulsi. Neque in eo solum

offenderat, quod patriae male consuluerat, sed etiam, quod amicitiae fidem non praestiterat. Namque auctus adjutusque a Demosthene eum, quem tenebat, ascenderat gradum, cum adversus Charetem eum subornaret; ab eodem in judiciis, cum capitis causam diceret, defensus aliquoties liberatus discesserat. Hunc non solum in periculis non defendit, sed etiam prodidit. Concidit autem maxime uno crimine, quod, cum apud eum summum esset imperium populi, et Nicanorem, Cassandri praefectum, insidiari Piraeo Atheniensium, a Dercyllo moneretur, idemque postulare, ut provideret, ne commeatibus civitas privaretur, huic, audiente populo, Phocion negavit esse periculum, seque ejus rei obsidem fore pollicitus est. Neque ita multo post Nicanor Piraeo est potitus. Ad quem recuperandum cum populus armatus concurrisset, ille non modo neminem ad arma vocavit, sed ne armatis quidem praeesse voluit. Sine quo Athenae omnino esse non possunt.

III. Erant eo tempore Athenis duae factiones, quarum una populi causam agebat, altera optimatum. In hac erat Phocion et Demetrius Phalereus. Harum utraque Macedonum patrociniis nitebatur. Nam populares Polysperchonti favebant; optimates cum Cassandro sentiebant. Interim a Polysperchonte Cassandrus Macedonia pulsus est. Quo facto populus superior factus statim duces adversariae factionis capitis damnatos patria propulit, in his Phocionem et Demetrium Phalereum; deque ea re legatos ad Polysperchontem misit, qui ab eo peterent, ut sua decreta confirmaret. Huc eodem profectus est Phocion. Quo ut venit, causam apud Philippum regem verbo, re ipsa quidem apud Polysperchontem jussus est dicere; namque is tum regis rebus praeerat. Hic ab Agnone accusatus, quod Piraeum Nicanori prodidisset, ex consilii sententia in custodiam conjectus, Athenas deductus est, ut ibi de eo legibus fieret judicium.

IV. Huc ubi perventum est, cum propter aetatem

pedibus jam non valeret vehiculoque portaretur, magni concursus sunt facti, cum alii, reminiscentes veteris famae, aetatis miscerentur; plurimi vero ira exaceruerentur propter prodicionis suspicionem Piraei, 5 maximeque quod adversus populi commoda in senectute steterat. Qua de re ne perorandi quidem ei data est facultas et dicendi causam. Inde iudicio, legitimis quibusdam confectis, damnatus traditus est undecimviris, quibus ad supplicium more Atheni- 10 ensium publice damnati tradi solent. Hic cum ad mortem duceretur, obvius ei fuit Euphiletus, quo familiariter fuerat usus. Is cum lacrimans dixisset: "O quam indigna perpeteris, Phocion!" huic ille, "At non inopinata," inquit; "hunc enim exitum 15 plerique clari viri habuerunt Athenienses." In hoc tantum fuit odium multitudinis, ut nemo ausus sit eum liber sepelire. Itaque a servis sepultus est.

---

## XX. TIMOLEON.

---

I. TIMOLEON Corinthius. Sine dubio magnus omnium iudicio hic vir exstitit. Namque huic uni contigit, quod nescio an ulli, ut et patriam, in qua erat 20 natus, oppressam a tyranno liberaret, et a Syracusis, quibus auxilio erat missus, inveteratam servitutem depelleret, totamque Siciliam, multos annos bello vexatam a barbarisque oppressam, suo adventu in 25 pristinum restitueret. Sed in his rebus non simplici fortuna conflictatus est et, id quod difficilius putatur, multo sapientius tulit secundam quam adversam fortunam. Nam cum frater ejus Timophanes, dux a Corinthiis delectus, tyrannidem per milites mercenarios occupasset particepsque regni posset esse, tantum 30 abfuit a societate sceleris, ut antetulerit suorum

civium libertatem fratris saluti, et parere legibus quam imperare patriae, satius duxerit. Hac mente per haruspicem communemque affinem, cui soror ex eisdem parentibus nata nupta erat, fratrem tyrannum interficiendum curavit. Ipse non modo manus non attulit, sed ne aspicere quidem fraternum sanguinem voluit. Nam, dum res conficeretur, procul in praesidio fuit, ne quis satellites posset succurrere. Hoc praeclarissimum ejus facinus non pari modo probatum est ab omnibus. Nonnulli enim laesam ab eo pietatem putabant, et invidia laudem virtutis obtrebant. Mater vero post id factum neque domum ad se filium admisit, neque aspexit, quin eum fratricidam impiumque detestans compellaret. Quibus rebus adeo ille est commotus, ut nonnunquam vitae finem facere voluerit atque ex ingratorum hominum conspectu morte decedere.

II. Interim Dione Syracusis interfecto, Dionysius rursus Syracusarum potitus est; cujus adversarii opem a Corinthiis petierunt, ducemque, quo in bello uterentur, postularunt. Huc Timoleon missus incredibili felicitate Dionysium tota Sicilia depulit. Cum interficere posset, noluit, tutoque ut Corinthum perveniret, effecit; quod utrorumque Dionysiorum opibus Corinthii saepe adjuti fuerant, cujus benignitatis memoriam volebat exstare, eamque praeclaram victoriam ducebat, in qua plus esset clementiae quam crudelitatis; postremo, ut non solum auribus acciperetur, sed etiam oculis cerneretur, quem et ex quanto regno ad quam fortunam detrusisset. Post Dionysii decessum cum Hiceta bellavit, qui adversatus fuerat Dionysio; quem non odio tyrannidis dissensisse, sed cupiditate, indicio fuit, quod ipse, expulso Dionysio, imperium dimittere noluit. Hoc superato, Timoleon maximas copias Carthaginensium apud Crimissum flumen fugavit, ac satis habere coëgit, si liceret Africam obtinere, qui jam complures annos possessionem Siciliae tenebant. Cepit etiam Mamercum, Italicum ducem, hominem bellicosum et potentem, qui tyrannos adjutum in Siciliam venerat.

III. Quibus rebus confectis, cum propter diuturnitatem belli non solum regiones, sed etiam urbes desertas videret, conquisivit, quos potuit, primum Siculos; deinde Corintho arcessivit colonos, quod ab his  
5 initio Syracusae erant conditae. Civibus veteribus sua restituit; novis bello vacuefactas possessiones divisit; urbium moenia disiecta fanaque deserta refecit; civitatibus leges libertatemque reddidit; ex  
10 maximo bello tantum otium totae insulae conciliavit, ut hic conditor urbium earum, non illi, qui initio deduxerant, videretur. Arcem Syracusis, quam munerat Dionysius ad urbem obsidendam, a fundamentis disiecit; cetera tyrannidis propugnacula demolitus est, deditque operam, ut quam minime multa  
15 vestigia servitutis manerent. Cum tantis esset opibus, ut etiam invitis imperare posset, tantum autem amorem haberet omnium Siculorum, ut nullo recusante regnum obtineret, maluit se diligi quam metui. Itaque cum primum potuit, imperium deposuit ac  
20 privatus Syracusis, quod reliquum vitae fuit, vixit. Neque vero id imperite fecit. Nam quod ceteri reges imperio potuerunt, hic benevolentia tenuit. Nullus honos huic defuit; neque postea res ulla Syracusis gesta est publice, de qua prius sit decretum, quam  
25 Timoleontis sententia cognita. Nullius umquam consilium non modo antelatum, sed ne comparatum quidem est. Neque id magis benevolentia factum est quam prudentia.

IV. Hic cum aetate jam provectus esset, sine ullo  
30 morbo lumina oculorum amisit. Quam calamitatem ita moderate tulit, ut neque eum querentem quisquam audierit, neque eo minus privatis publicisque rebus interfuerit. Veniebat autem in theatrum, cum ibi concilium populi haberetur, propter valetudinem  
35 vectus jumentis junctis, atque ita de vehiculo, quae videbantur, dicebat; neque hoc illi quisquam tribuebat superbiae. Nihil enim umquam neque insolens neque gloriosum ex ore ejus exiit. Qui quidem, cum suas laudes audiret praedicari, numquam aliud dixit,

quam se in ea re maxime diis agere gratias atque habere, quod, cum Siciliam recreare constituissent, tum se potissimum ducem esse voluissent. Nihil enim rerum humanarum sine deorum numine geri putabat. Itaque suae domi sacellum *Avroparias* constituerat, idque sanctissime colebat. 5

V. Ad hanc hominis excellentem bonitatem mirabiles accesserunt casus. Nam proelia maxima natali suo die fecit omnia; quo factum est, ut ejus diem natalem festum haberet universa Sicilia. Huic quidam Lamestius, homo petulans et ingratus, vadimonium cum vellet imponere, quod cum illo se lege agere diceret, et complures concurrissent, qui procacitatem hominis manibus coërcere conarentur, Timoleon oravit omnes, ne id facerent. Namque id ut Lamestio et cuivis liceret, se maximos labores summaque adiisse pericula. Hanc enim speciem libertatis esse, si omnibus, quod quisque vellet, legibus experiri liceret. Idem, cum quidam Lamestii similis, nomine Demaenetus, in concione populi de rebus gestis ejus detrahere coepisset, ac nonnulla inveheretur in Timoleonta; dixit, nunc demum se voti esse damnatum: namque hoc a diis immortalibus semper precatum, ut talem libertatem restitueret Syracusanis, in qua cuivis liceret, de quo vellet, impune dicere. Hic cum diem supremum obisset, publice a Syracusanis in gymnasio, quod Timoleonteum appellatur, tota celebrante Sicilia, sepultus est. 10 15 20 25

---

## XXI. DE REGIBUS.

---

I. Hi fere fuerunt Graecae gentis duces, qui memoria digni videbantur, praeter reges. Namque eos attingere noluimus, quod omnium res gestae separa-

tim sunt relatae. Neque tamen hi admodum sunt multi. Lacedaemonius autem Agesilaus nomine, non potestate fuit rex, sicut ceteri Spartani. Ex his vero, qui dominatum imperio tenuerunt, excellentissimi fuerunt, ut nos iudicamus, Persarum Cyrus et Darius, Hystaspi filius; quorum uterque privatus virtute regnum est adeptus. Prior horum apud Massagetas in proelio cecidit; Darius senectute diem obiit supremum. Tres sunt praeterea ejusdem generis, Xerxes et duo Artaxerxes, Macrochir et Mnemon. Xerxi maxime est illustre, quod maximis post hominum memoriam exercitibus terra marique bellum intulit Graeciae. At Macrochir praecipuam habet laudem amplissimae pulcherrimaeque corporis formae, quam incredibili ornavit virtute belli. Namque illo Perses nemo fuit manu fortior; Mnemon autem justitiae fama floruit. Nam cum matris suae scelere amisisset uxorem, tantum indulsit dolori, ut eum pietas vinceret. Ex his duo eodem nomine morbo naturae debitum reddiderunt; tertius ab Artabano praefecto ferro interemptus est.

II. Ex Macedonum autem gente duo multo ceteros antecesserunt rerum gestarum gloria; Philippus, Amyntae filius, et Alexander Magnus. Horum alter Babylone morbo consumptus est; Philippus Aegis a Pausania, cum spectatum ludos iret, juxta theatrum occisus est. Unus Epirotes, Pyrrhus, qui cum populo Romano bellavit. Is cum Argos oppidum oppugnaret in Peloponneso, lapide ictus interiit. Unus item Siculus, Dionysius prior. Nam et manu fortis et belli peritus fuit, et, id quod in tyranno non facile reperitur, minime libidinosus, non luxuriosus, non avarus, nullius denique rei cupidus nisi singularis perpetuique imperii, ob eamque rem crudelis. Nam dum id studuit munire, nullius pepercit vitae, quem ejus insidiatorem putaret. Hic cum virtute tyrannidem sibi peperisset, magna retinuit felicitate; major enim annos sexaginta natus decessit florente regno, neque in tam multis annis cujusquam ex sua stirpe



funus vidit, cum ex tribus uxoribus liberos procreasset, multique ei nati essent nepotes.

III. Fuerunt praeterea magni reges ex amicis Alexandri Magni, qui post obitum ejus imperia ceperunt; in his Antigonus, et hujus filius Demetrius, 5  
Lysimachus, Seleucus, Ptolemaeus. Ex his Antigonus in proelio, cum adversus Seleucum et Lysimachum dimicaret, occisus est. Pari leto affectus est Lysimachus ab Seleuco. Namque, societate dissoluta, bellum inter se gesserunt. At Demetrius, cum 10  
filiam suam Seleuco in matrimonium dedisset, neque eo magis fida inter eos amicitia manere potuisset, captus bello, in custodia socer generi periit a morbo. Neque ita multo post Seleucus a Ptolemaeo Cerauno 15  
dolo interfectus est, quem ille a patre expulsum Alexandria, alienarum opum indigentem, receperat. Ipse autem Ptolemaeus, cum vivus filio regnum tradidisset, ab illo eodem vita privatus dicitur. De quibus quoniam satis dictum putamus, non incommodum videtur non praeterire Hamilcarem et Hannibalem, 20  
quos et animi magnitudine et calliditate omnes in Africa natos praestitisse constat.

---

## XXII. HAMILCAR.

---

I. HAMILCAR, Hannibalis filius, cognomine Barcas, Carthaginenses primo Poenico bello, sed temporibus extremis, admodum adolescentulus in Sicilia 25  
praeesse coepit exercitui. Cum ante ejus adventum et mari et terra male res gererentur Carthaginensium, ipse, ubi affuit, numquam hosti cessit, neque locum nocendi dedit, saepeque e contrario, occasione data, lacessivit semperque superior discessit. Quo 30  
facto, cum paene omnia in Sicilia Poeni amisissent,

- ille Erycem sic defendit, ut bellum eo loco gestum non videretur. Interim Carthaginienses, classe apud insulas Aegates a C. Lutatio, consule Romanorum, superati, statuerunt belli finem facere, eamque rem  
5 arbitrio permiserunt Hamilcaris. Ille, etsi flagrabat bellandi cupiditate, tamen paci serviendum putavit, quod patriam exhaustam sumptibus diutius calamitates belli ferre non posse intelligebat; sed ita, ut statim mente agitaret, si paulum modo res essent  
10 refectae, bellum renovare Romanosque armis persequi, donecum aut virtute vicissent aut victi manus dedissent. Hoc consilio pacem conciliavit; in quo tanta fuit ferocia, cum Catulus negaret bellum compositurum, nisi ille cum suis, qui Erycem tenuerunt,  
15 armis relictis, Sicilia decederent, ut, succumbente patria, ipse periturum se potius dixerit, quam cum tanto flagitio domum rediret. Non enim suae esse virtutis, arma a patria accepta adversus hostes adversariis tradere. Hujus pertinaciae cessit Catulus.
- 20 II. At ille, ut Carthaginem venit, multo aliter ac sperabat rem publicam se habentem cognovit. Namque diuturnitate externi mali tantum exarsit intestinum bellum, ut numquam pari periculo fuerit Carthago, nisi cum deleta est. Primo mercenarii  
25 milites, qui adversus Romanos fuerant, desciverunt, quorum numerus erat viginti milium. Hi totam abalienarunt Africam, ipsam Carthaginem oppugnaverunt. Quibus malis adeo sunt Poeni perterriti, ut etiam auxilia ab Romanis petierint eaque impetrarint.  
30 Sed extremo, cum prope jam ad desperationem pervenissent, Hamilcarem imperatorem fecerunt. Is non solum hostes a muris Carthaginis removit, cum amplius centum milia facta essent armatorum, sed etiam eo compulit, ut locorum angustiis clausi plures  
35 fame quam ferro interirent. Omnia oppida abalienata, in his Uticam atque Hipponem, valentissima totius Africae, restituit patriae. Neque eo fuit contentus, sed etiam fines imperii propagavit, tota Africa tantum otium reddidit, ut nullum in ea bellum videretur multis annis fuisse.

III. Rebus his ex sententia peractis, fidenti animo atque infesto Romanis, quo facilius causam bellandi reperiret, effecit, ut imperator cum exercitu in Hispaniam mitteretur, eoque secum duxit filium Hannibalem annorum novem. Erat praeterea cum eo 5 adolescens illustris, formosus, Hasdrubal, quem nonnulli diligi turpius, quam par erat, ab Hamilcare loquebantur. Non enim maledici tanto viro deesse poterant. Quo factum est, ut a praefecto morum Hasdrubal cum eo vetaretur esse. Huic ille filiam 10 suam in matrimonium dedit, quod moribus eorum non poterat interdici socero genero. De hoc ideo mentionem fecimus, quod, Hamilcare occiso, ille exercitui praefuit, resque magnas gessit, et princeps largitione vetustos pervertit mores Carthaginensium; 15 ejusdemque post mortem Hannibal ab exercitu accepit imperium.

IV. At Hamilcar, posteaquam mare transiit in Hispaniamque venit, magnas res secunda gessit fortuna: maximas bellicosissimasque gentes subegit; 20 equis, armis, viris, pecunia totam locupletavit Africam. Hic cum in Italiam bellum inferre meditaretur, nono anno postquam in Hispaniam venerat, in proelio pugnans adversus Vettones occisus est. Hujus perpetuum odium erga Romanos maxime concitasse videtur secundum bellum Poenicum. Namque 25 Hannibal, filius ejus, assiduis patris obtestationibus eo est perductus, ut interire quam Romanos non experiri mallet.

## XXIII. HANNIBAL.

I. HANNIBAL, Hamilcaris filius, Carthaginensis. 30  
Si verum est, quod nemo dubitat, ut populus Romanus omnes gentes virtute superarit, non est infitiandum;  
7—Nepos.

Hannibalem tanto praestitisse ceteros imperatores prudentia, quanto populus Romanus antecedit fortitudine cunctas nationes. Nam quotiescumque cum eo congressus est in Italia, semper discessit superior.

- 5 Quod nisi domi civium suorum invidia debilitatus esset, Romanos videretur superare potuisse. Sed multorum obtrectatio devicit unius virtutem. Hic autem velut hereditate relictum odium patrum erga Romanos sic conservavit, ut prius animam  
10 quam id deposuerit; qui quidem, cum patria pulsus esset et alienarum opum indigeret, numquam destiterit animo bellare cum Romanis.

- II. Nam ut omittam Philippum, quem absens hostem reddidit Romanis, omnium his temporibus  
15 potentissimus rex Antiochus fuit. Hunc tanta cupiditate incendit bellandi, ut usque a rubro mari arma conatus sit inferre Italiae. Ad quem cum legati venissent Romani, qui de ejus voluntate explorarent darentque operam consiliis clandestinis, ut  
20 Hannibalem in suspicionem regi adducerent, tamquam ab ipsis corruptum alia atque antea sentire, neque id frustra fecissent, idque Hannibal comperisset, seque ab interioribus consiliis segregari vidisset: tempore dato adiit ad regem, eique cum  
25 multa de fide sua et odio in Romanos commemorasset, hoc adjunxit: "Pater meus," inquit, "Hamilcar, puerulo me, utpote non amplius novem annos nato, in Hispaniam imperator proficiscens, Carthagine Jovi optimo maximo hostias immolavit. Quae divina res dum conficiebatur, quaesivit a me, vellemne  
30 secum in castra proficisci. Id cum libenter accepissem, atque ab eo petere coepissem, ne dubitaret ducere, tum ille, 'Faciam,' inquit, 'mihi, si fidem quam postulo, dederis.' Simul me ad aram adduxit,  
35 apud quam sacrificare instituerat, eamque, ceteris remotis, tenentem jurare jussit, numquam me in amicitia cum Romanis fore. Id ego jusjurandum patri datum usque ad hanc aetatem ita conservavi, ut nemini dubium esse debeat, quin reliquo tempore

eadem mente sim futurus. Quare, si quid am ce de Romanis cogitabis, non imprudenter feceris, si me celaris; cum quidem bellum parabis, te ipsum frustraberis, si non me in eo principem posueris."

III. Hac igitur, qua diximus, aetate cum patre in Hispaniam profectus est; cujus post obitum, Hasdrubale imperatore suffecto, equitatu omni praefuit. Hoc quoque interfecto, exercitus summam imperii ad eum detulit. Id Carthaginem delatum publice comprobatum est. Sic Hannibal, minor quinque et viginti annis natus imperator factus, proximo triennio omnes gentes Hispaniae bello subegit; Saguntum, foederatam civitatem, vi expugnavit; tres exercitus maximos comparavit. Ex his unum in Africam misit, alterum cum Hasdrubale fratre in Hispania reliquit, tertium in Italiam secum duxit. Saltum Pyrenaeum transiit. Quacumque iter fecit, cum omnibus incolis confligit; neminem nisi victum dimisit. Ad Alpes posteaquam venit, quae Italiam ab Gallia sejungunt, quas nemo umquam cum exercitu ante eum praeter Herculem Graium transierat (quo facto is hodie saltus Graius appellatur); Alpico conantes prohibere transitu concidit, loca patefecit, itinera muniit, effecit ut ea elephantus ornatus ire posset, qua antea unus homo inermis vix poterat repere. Hac copias traduxit in Italiamque pervenit.

IV. Confixerat apud Rhodanum cum P. Cornelio Scipione consule eumque pepulerat. Cum hoc eodem Clastidii apud Padum decernit sauciumque inde ac fugatum dimittit. Tertio idem Scipio cum collega Tiberio Longo apud Trebiam adversus eum venit. Cum his manum conseruit, utrosque profligavit. Inde per Ligures Apenninum transiit, petens Etruriam. Hoc itinere adeo gravi morbo afficitur oculorum, ut postea numquam dextro aequae bene usus sit. Qua valetudine cum etiam nunc premeretur lecticaque ferretur, C. Flaminius consulem apud Trasimenum cum exercitu, insidiis circumventum, occidit; neque multo post C. Centenium praetorem, cum delecta

manu saltus occupantem. Hinc in Apuliam pervenit. Ibi obviam ei venerunt duo consules, C. Terentius et L. Aemilius. Utriusque exercitus uno proelio fugavit; Paulum consulem occidit et aliquot  
5 praeterea consulares, in his Cn. Servilium Geminum, qui anno superiore fuerat consul.

- V. Hac pugna pugnata, Romam profectus est, nullo resistente. In propinquis urbis montibus moratus est. Cum aliquot ibi dies castra habuisset et  
10 reverteretur Capuam, Q. Fabius Maximus, dictator Romanus, in agro Falerno ei se objecit. Hic clausus locorum angustiis, noctu sine ullo detrimento exercitus se expedivit; Fabio, callidissimo imperatori, verba dedit. Namque obducta nocte sarmenta in  
15 cornibus juvencorum deligata incendit, ejusque generis multitudinem magnam dispalatam immisit. Quo repentino objectu viso tantum terrorem injecit exercitui Romanorum, ut egredi extra vallum nemo sit ausus. Hanc post rem gestam non ita multis diebus  
20 M. Minucium Rufum, magistrum equitum, pari ac dictatorem imperio, dolo productum in proelium fugavit. Tiberium Sempronium Gracchum, iterum consulem, in Lucanis absens in insidias inductum sustulit. M. Claudium Marcellum, quinquies consulem, apud  
25 Venusiam pari modo interfecit. Longum est enumerare proelia. Quare hoc unum satis erit dictum, ex quo intelligi possit, quantus ille fuerit: quamdiu in Italia fuit, nemo ei in acie restitit, nemo adversus eum post Cannensem pugnam in campo castra posuit.
- 30 VI. Hinc invictus patriam defensum revocatus bellum gessit adversus P. Scipionem, filium ejus, quem ipse primo apud Rhodanum, iterum apud Padum, tertio apud Trebiam fugarat. Cum hoc, exhaustis jam patriae facultatibus, cupivit in praesentiarum bellum componere, quo valentior postea  
35 congregrederetur. In colloquium convenit; condiciones non convenerunt. Post id factum paucis diebus apud Zamam cum eodem confligit: pulsus, incredibile dictu, biduo et duabus noctibus Hadrumentum

pervenit, quod abest a Zama circiter milia passuum trecenta. In hac fuga Numidae, qui simul cum eo ex acie excesserant, insidiati sunt ei; quos non solum effugit, sed etiam ipsos oppressit. Hadrumeti reliquos e fuga collegit; novis delectibus paucis diebus multos contraxit. 5

VII. Cum in apparando acerrime esset occupatus, Carthaginienses bellum cum Romanis composuerunt. Ille nihilo secius exercitui postea praefuit resque in Africa gessit, itemque Mago, frater ejus, usque ad P. 10 Sulpicium, C. Aurelium consules. His enim magistratibus legati Carthaginienses Romam venerunt, qui senatui populoque Romano gratias agerent, quod cum his pacem fecissent, ob eamque rem corona aurea eos donarent simulque peterent, ut obsides eorum 15 Fregellis essent captivique redderentur. His ex senatus consulto responsum est: munus eorum gratum acceptumque esse; obsides, quo loco rogarent, futuros; captivos non remissuros, quod Hannibalem, cujus opera susceptum bellum foret, inimicissimum 20 nomini Romano, etiam nunc cum imperio apud exercitum haberent, itemque fratrem ejus Magonem. Hoc responso Carthaginienses cognito Hannibalem domum et Magonem revocarunt. Huc ut rediit, praetor factus est, postquam rex fuerat, anno secundo 25 et vicesimo. Ut enim Romae consules, sic Carthagine quotannis annui bini reges creabantur. In eo magistratu pari diligentia se Hannibal praebeuit ac fuerat in bello. Namque effecit, ex novis vectigalibus non solum ut esset pecunia, quae Romanis ex 30 foedere penderetur, sed etiam superesset, quae in aerario reponeretur. Deinde anno post praeturam, Marco Claudio, Lucio Furio consulibus, Roma legati Carthaginem venerunt. Hos Hannibal ratus sui exposcendi gratia missos, priusquam his senatus da- 35 retur, navem ascendit clam atque in Syriam ad Antiochum profugit. Hac re palam facta, Poeni naves duas, quae eum comprehenderent, si possent consequi, miserunt; bona ejus publicarunt; domum a fundamentis disjecerunt; ipsum exsulem judicarunt. 4

VIII. At Hannibal anno tertio postquam domo profugerat, L. Cornelio, Quinto Minucio consulibus, cum quinque navibus Africam accessit in finibus Cyrenaeorum, si forte Carthaginienses ad bellum  
5 Antiochi spe fiduciaque possent induci, cui jam persuaserat, ut cum exercitibus in Italiam proficisceretur. Huc Magonem fratrem excivit. Id ubi Poeni resciverunt, Magonem eadem, qua fratrem, absentem poena affecerunt. Illi desperatis rebus cum solvissent  
10 naves ac vela ventis dedissent, Hannibal ad Antiochum pervenit. De Magonis interitu duplex memoria prodita est: namque alii naufragio, alii a servulis ipsius interfectum eum, scriptum reliquerunt. Antiochus autem, si tam in agendo bello consiliis ejus parere voluisset quam in suscipiendo instituerat, propius Tiberi quam Thermopylis de summa imperii dimicasset. Quem etsi multa stulte conari videbat, tamen nulla deseruit in re. Praefuit paucis navibus, quas ex Syria jussus erat in Asiam ducere,  
20 hisque adversus Rhodiorum classem in Pamphylio mari conflixit. Quo cum multitudo adversariorum sui superarentur, ipse, quo cornu rem gessit, fuit superior.

IX. Antiocho fugato, verens ne dederetur, quod  
25 sine dubio accidisset, si sui fecisset potestatem, Cretam ad Gortynios venit, ut ibi, quo se conferret, consideraret. Vidit autem vir omnium callidissimus, magno se fore periculo, nisi quid providisset, propter avaritiam Cretensium. Magnam enim secum pecuniam portabat, de qua sciebat exisse famam. Itaque capit tale consilium. Amphoras complures complet plumbo; summas operit auro et argento. Has, praesentibus principibus, deponit in templo Dianae, simulans se suas fortunas illorum fidei credere. His  
35 in errorem inductis, statuas aeneas, quas secum portabat, omnes sua pecunia complet easque in propatulo domi abjicit. Gortynii templum magna cura custodiunt, non tam a ceteris quam ab Hannibale. ne ille, inscientibus his, tolleret secumque duceret.



X. Sic conservatis suis rebus, Poenus, illis Cre-  
tensibus omnibus, ad Prusiam in Pontum pervenit,  
apud quem eodem animo fuit erga Italiam, neque  
aliud quidquam egit quam regem armavit et exercuit  
adversus Romanos. Quem cum videret domesticis 5  
rebus minus esse robustum, conciliabat ceteros reges  
adjugebatque bellicosas nationes. Dissidebat ab eo  
Pergamenus rex Eumenes, Romanis amicitissimus,  
bellumque inter eos gerebatur et mari et terra; quo  
magis cupiebat eum Hannibal opprimi. Sed utro- 10  
bique Eumenes plus valebat propter Romanorum  
societatem; quem si removisset, faciliora sibi cetera  
fore arbitrabatur. Ad hunc interficiendum talem  
iniit rationem. Classe paucis diebus erant decreturi.  
Superabatur navium multitudine; dolo erat pug- 15  
nandum, cum par non esset armis. Imperavit quam  
plurimas venenatas serpentes vivas colligi easque in  
vasa fictilia conjici. Harum cum confecisset magnam  
multitudinem, die ipso, quo facturus erat navale proe-  
lium, classarios convocat, hisque praecipit, omnes ut 20  
in unam Eumenis regis concurrant navem, a ceteris  
tantum satis habeant se defendere. Id illos facile  
serpentium multitudine consecuturos. Rex autem  
in qua nave veheretur, ut scirent, se facturum; quem  
si aut cepissent aut interfecissent, magno his pollice- 25  
tur praemio fore.

XI. Tali cohortatione militum facta, classis ab  
utrisque in proelium deducitur. Quarum acie con-  
stituta, priusquam signum pugnae daretur, Hannibal,  
ut palam faceret suis, quo loco Eumenes esset, ta- 30  
bellarium in scapha cum caduceo mittit. Qui ubi ad  
naves adversariorum pervenit, epistolamque ostendens  
se regem professus est quaerere, statim ad Eumenem  
deductus est, quod nemo dubitabat, quin aliquid de  
pace esset scriptum. Tabellarius, ducis nave decla- 35  
rata suis, eodem, unde erat egressus, se recepit. At  
Eumenes, soluta epistola, nihil in ea reperit, nisi  
quod ad irridendum eum pertineret. Cujus etsi cau-  
sam mirabatur, neque reperiabatur, tamen proelium

statim committere non dubitavit. Horum in concursu Bithynii Hannibalis praecepto universi navem Eumenis adoriuntur. Quorum vim rex cum sustinere non posset, fuga salutem petit, quam consecutus  
5 non esset, nisi intra sua praesidia se recepisset, quae in proximo litore erant collocata. Reliquae Pergamenae naves cum adversarios premerent acrius, repente in eas vasa fictilia, de quibus supra mentionem fecimus, conjici coepta sunt. Quae jacta initio risum  
10 pugnantibus concitarunt, neque, quare id fieret, poterat intelligi. Postquam autem naves completas conspexerunt serpentibus, nova re perterriti, cum quid potissimum vitarent non viderent, puppes averterunt seque ad sua castra nautica retulerunt. Sic Hannibal  
15 consilio arma Pergamenorum superavit; neque tum solum, sed saepe alias pedestribus copiis pari prudentia pepulit adversarios.

XII. Quae dum in Asia geruntur, accidit casu, ut legati Prusiae Romae apud L. Quintium Flamininum  
20 consularem coenarent atque ibi, de Hannibale mentione facta, ex his unus diceret, eum in Prusiae regno esse. Id postero die Flamininus senatui detulit. Patres conscripti, qui, Hannibale vivo, numquam se sine insidiis futuros existimarent, legatos in Bithyniam  
25 miserunt, in his Flamininum, qui ab rege peterent, ne inimicissimum suum secum haberet sibiue dederet. His Prusias negare ausus non est; illud recusavit, ne id a se fieri postularent, quod adversus jus hospitii esset; ipsi, si possent, comprehenderent; locum, ubi  
30 esset, facile inventuros. Hannibal enim uno loco se tenebat in castello, quod ei a rege datum erat muneri; idque sic aedificarat, ut in omnibus partibus aedificii exitus haberet, scilicet verens, ne usu veniret, quod accidit. Huc cum legati Romanorum ve-  
35 nissent ac multitudine domum ejus circumdeditissent, puer ab janua prospiciens Hannibali dixit, plures praeter consuetudinem armatos apparere. Qui imperavit ei, ut omnes fores aedificii circumiret ac propere sibi renuntiaret, num eodem modo undique

obsideretur. Puer cum celeriter, quid esset, renuntiasset omnesque exitus occupatos ostendisset, sensit, id non fortuito factum, sed se peti, neque sibi diutius vitam esse retinendam. Quam ne alieno arbitrio dimitteret, memor pristinarum virtutum, venenum, 5 quod semper secum habere consueverat, sumpsit.

XIII. Sic vir fortissimus, multis variisque perfunctus laboribus, anno acquievit septuagesimo. Quibus consulibus interierit, non convenit. Namque Atticus, M. Claudio Marcello, Q. Fabio Labeone 10 consulibus, mortuum in annali suo scriptum reliquit; at Polybius, L. Aemilio Paulo, Cn. Baebio Tamphilo; Sulpicius autem Blitho, P. Cornelio Cethego, M. Baebio Tamphilo. Atque hic tantus vir tantisque bellis districtus nonnihil temporis tribuit litteris. 15 Namque aliquot ejus libri sunt, Graeco sermone confecti, in his ad Rhodios de Cn. Manlii Vulsonis in Asia rebus gestis. Hujus bella gesta multi memoriae prodiderunt; sed ex his duo, qui cum eo in castris fuerunt simulque vixerunt, quamdiu fortuna 20 passa est, Silenus et Sosilus Lacedaemonius. Atque hoc Sosilo Hannibal litterarum Graecarum usus est doctore.

Sed nos tempus est hujus libri facere finem et Romanorum explicare imperatores, quo facilius, collatis 25 utrorumque factis, qui viri praeferendi sint, possit judicari.

---

## XXIV. M. PORCIUS CATO.

EX LIBRO CORNELII NEPOTIS DE LATINIS HISTORICIS.



I. M. CATO, ortus municipio Tusculo, adolescentulus, priusquam honoribus operam daret, versatus est in 29

Sabinis, quod ibi heredium a patre relictum habebat. Inde hortatu L. Valerii Flacci, quem in consulatu censuraque habuit collegam, ut M. Perperna censorius narrare solitus est, Romam demigravit in foro-  
5 que esse coepit. Primum stipendium meruit annorum decem septemque, Q. Fabio, M. Claudio consulibus. Tribunus militum in Sicilia fuit. Inde ut rediit, castra secutus est C. Claudii Neronis, magnique opera ejus existimata est in proelio apud Senam, quo ceci-  
10 dit Hasdrubal, frater Hannibalis. Quaestor obtigit P. Africano consuli, cum quo non pro sortis necessitudine vixit; namque ab eo perpetua dissensit vita. Aedilis plebis factus est cum C. Helvio. Praetor provinciam obtinuit Sardiniam, ex qua quaestor su-  
15 periore tempore ex Africa decedens Q. Ennium poetam deduxerat; quod non minoris existimamus quam quemlibet amplissimum Sardiniensem triumphum.

II. Consulatum gessit cum L. Valerio Flacco, sorte provinciam nactus Hispaniam citeriorem, exque ea triumphum deportavit. Ibi cum diutius moraretur, P. Scipio Africanus, consul iterum, cujus in priore consulatu quaestor fuerat, voluit eum de provincia depellere et ipse ei succedere; neque hoc per  
25 senatum efficere potuit, cum quidem Scipio principatum in civitate obtineret; quod tum non potentia, sed jure res publica administrabatur. Qua ex re iratus senatui, consulatu peracto, privatus in urbe mansit. At Cato, censor cum eodem Flacco factus,  
30 severe praefuit ei potestati. Nam et in complures nobiles animadvertit, et multas res novas in edictum addidit, quare luxuria reprimeretur, quae jam tum incipiebat pullulare. Circiter annos octoginta, usque ad extremam aetatem ab adolescentia, rei publicae  
35 causa suscipere inimicitias non destitit. A multis tentatus non modo nullum detrimentum existimationis fecit, sed, quoad vixit, virtutum laude crevit.

III. In omnibus rebus singulari fuit industria. Nam et agricola sollers, et peritus juris consultus, et

magnus imperator, et probabilis orator, et cupidissimus litterarum fuit. Quarum studium etsi senior arripuerat, tamen tantum progressum fecit, ut non facile reperiri possit, neque de Graecis neque de Italicis rebus, quod ei fuerit incognitum. Ab adolescentia confecit orationes. Senex historias scribere instituit; earum sunt libri septem. Primus continet res gestas regum populi Romani; secundus et tertius, unde quaeque civitas orta sit Italica: ob quam rem omnes Origines videtur appellasse. In quarto autem bellum Poenicum est primum; in quinto secundum. Atque haec omnia capitulatim sunt dicta. Reliquaque bella pari modo persecutus est usque ad praetoram Servii Galbae, qui diripuit Lusitanos. Atque horum bellorum duces non nominavit, sed sine nominibus res notavit. In iisdem exposuit, quae in Italia Hispanisque aut fierent aut viderentur admiranda. In quibus multa industria et diligentia comparet, multa doctrina. Hujus de vita et moribus plura in eo libro persecuti sumus, quem separatim de eo fecimus rogatu Titi Pomponii Attici. Quare studiosos Catonis ad illud volumen delegamus.

---

## XXV. T. POMPONIUS ATTICUS.

---

I. T. POMPONIUS ATTICUS, ab origine ultima stirpis Romanae generatus, perpetuo a majoribus acceptam equestrem obtinuit dignitatem. Patre usus est diligente, indulgente, et, ut tum erant tempora, diti, in primisque studioso litterarum. Hic, prout ipse amabat litteras, omnibus doctrinis, quibus puerilis aetas impertiri debet, filium erudit. Erat autem in puero, praeter docilitatem ingenii, summa suavitas oris ac vocis, ut non solum celeriter accipe-

ret, quae tradebantur, sed etiam excellenter pronuntiaret. Qua ex re in pueritia nobilis inter aequales ferebatur, clariusque exsplendescibat quam generosi condiscipuli animo aequo ferre possent. Itaque incipit  
5 tabat omnes studio suo; quo in numero fuerunt L. Torquatus, C. Marius filius, M. Cicero: quos consuetudine sua sic sibi devinxit, ut nemo iis perpetuo fuerit carior.

II. Pater mature decessit. Ipse adolescentulus  
10 propter affinitatem P. Sulpicii, qui tribunus plebis interfectus est, non expers fuit illius periculi. Namque Anicia, Pomponii consobrina, nupserat M. Servio, fratri Sulpicii. Itaque interfecto Sulpicio posteaquam vidit Cinnano tumultu civitatem esse perturbatam,  
15 neque sibi dari facultatem pro dignitate vivendi, quin alterutram partem offenderet, dissociatis animis civium, cum alii Sullanis, alii Cinnanis faverent partibus, idoneum tempus ratus studiis obsequendi suis, Athenas se contulit. Neque eo secius adolescentem  
20 Marium, hostem judicatum, juvit opibus suis; cujus fugam pecunia sublevavit. Ac ne illa peregrinatio detrimentum aliquod afferret rei familiari, eodem magnam partem fortunarum trajecit suarum. Hic ita vixit, ut universis Atheniensibus merito esset  
25 carissimus. Nam praeter gratiam, quae jam in adolescentulo magna erat, saepe suis opibus inopiam eorum publicam levavit. Cum enim versuram facere publice necesse esset, neque ejus condicionem aequam haberent, semper se interposuit, atque ita ut neque  
30 usuram umquam ab iis acceperit, neque longius, quam dictum esset, debere passus sit. Quod utrumque erat iis salutare. Nam neque indulgendo inveterascere eorum aes alienum patiebatur, neque multiplicandis usuris crescere. Auxit hoc officium alia  
35 quoque liberalitate. Nam universos frumento donavit, ita ut singulis septem modii tritici darentur: qui modus mensurae medimnus Athenis appellatur.

III. Hic autem sic se gerebat, ut communis infimis, par principibus videretur. Quo factum est, ut huic

omnes honores, quos possent, publice haberent, civemque facere studerent: quo beneficio ille uti noluit; quod nonnulli ita interpretantur, amitti civitatem Romanam alia adscita. Quamdiu affuit, ne qua sibi statua poneretur, restitit; absens prohibere non potuit. Itaque aliquot ipsi et Midiae locis sanctissimis posuerunt: hunc enim in omni procuratione rei publicae actorem auctoremque habebant. Igitur primum illud munus fortunae, quod in ea potissimum urbe natus est, in qua domicilium orbis terrarum esset imperii, ut eandem et patriam haberet et domum; hoc specimen prudentiae, quod, cum in eam se civitatem contulisset, quae antiquitate, humanitate, doctrinaque praestaret omnes, unus ei ante alios fuerit carissimus.

IV. Huc ex Asia Sulla decedens cum venisset, quamdiu ibi fuit, secum habuit Pomponium, captus adolescentis et humanitate et doctrina. Sic enim Graece loquebatur, ut Athenis natus videretur. Tanta autem suavitas erat sermonis Latini, ut appareret, in eo nativum quendam leporem esse, non adscitum. Idem poemata pronuntiabat et Graece et Latine sic, ut supra nihil posset addi. Quibus rebus factum est, ut Sulla nusquam ab se dimitteret, cupe-retque secum deducere. Qui cum persuadere tentaret, “Noli, oro te,” inquit Pomponius, “adversum eos me velle ducere, cum quibus ne contra te arma ferrem, Italiam reliqui.” At Sulla, adolescentis officio collaudato, omnia munera ei, quae Athenis acceperat, proficiscens iussit deferri. Hic complures annos moratus, cum et rei familiari tantum operae daret, quantum non indiligens deberet pater familias, et omnia reliqua tempora aut litteris aut Atheniensium rei publicae tribueret, nihilo minus amicis urbana officia praestitit. Nam et ad comitia eorum ventitavit, et, si qua res major acta est, non defuit; sicut Ciceroni in omnibus ejus periculis singularem fidem prae-buit: cui ex patria fugienti HS ducenta et quinquaginta milia donavit. Tranquillatis autem

rebus Romanis, remigravit Romam, ut opinor, L. Cotta et L. Torquato consulibus; quem diem sic universa civitas Atheniensium prosecuta est, ut lacrimis desiderii futuri dolorem indicaret.

- 5 V. Habebat avunculum Q. Caecilium, equitem Romanum, familiarem L. Luculli, divitem, difficillima natura; cujus sic asperitatem veritus est, ut, quem nemo ferre posset, hujus sine offensione ad summam senectutem retinuerit benevolentiam. Quo  
10 facto tulit pietatis fructum. Caecilius enim moriens testamento adoptavit eum, heredemque fecit ex do-drante: ex qua hereditate accepit circiter centies sestertium. Erat nupta soror Attici Q. Tullio Cice-roni; easque nuptias M. Cicero conciliarat, cum quo  
15 a condiscipulatu vivebat conjunctissime, multo etiam familiarius quam cum Quinto, ut judicari possit, plus in amicitia valere similitudinem morum quam affini-tatem. Utebatur autem intime Q. Hortensio, qui his temporibus principatum eloquentiae tenebat, ut  
20 intelligi non posset, uter eum plus diligeret, Cicero an Hortensius: et id, quod erat difficillimum, efficebat, ut, inter quos tantae laudis esset aemulatio, nulla intercederet obtrectatio, essetque talium viro-rum copula.
- 25 VI. In re publica ita est versatus, ut semper opti-marum partium et esset et existimaretur, neque ta-men se civilibus fluctibus committeret, quod non magis eos in sua potestate existimabat esse, qui se his dedissent, quam qui maritimis jactarentur. Ho-  
30 nores non petiit, cum ei paterent propter vel gratiam vel dignitatem; quod neque peti more majorum ne-que capi possent conservatis legibus in tam effusi ambitus largitionibus, neque geri e re publica sine periculo, corruptis civitatis moribus. Ad hastam  
35 publicam numquam accessit. Nullius rei neque praes neque manceps factus est. Neminem neque suo nomine neque subscribens accusavit; in jus de sua re numquam iit; judicium nullum habuit. Mul-torum consulum praetorumque praefecturas delatas



sic accepit, ut neminem in provinciam sit secutus, honore fuerit contentus, rei familiaris despexerit fructum: qui ne cum Q. quidem Cicerone voluerit ire in Asiam, cum apud eum legati locum obtinere posset. Non enim decere se arbitrabatur, cum prae- 5  
turam gerere noluisset, asseclam esse praetoris. Quae in re non solum dignitati serviebat, sed etiam tranquillitati, cum suspiciones quoque vitaret criminum. Quo fiebat, ut ejus observantia omnibus esset carior, cum eam officio, non timori neque spei tribui viderent. 10

VII. Incidit Caesarianum civile bellum, cum haberet annos circiter sexaginta. Usus est aetatis vacatione, neque se quoquam movit ex urbe. Quae amicis suis opus fuerant ad Pompeium proficiscentibus, omnia ex sua re familiari dedit. Ipsum Pom- 15  
peium conjunctum non offendit: nullum ab eo habebat ornamentum, ut ceteri, qui per eum aut honores aut divitias ceperant; quorum partim invitissimi castra sunt secuti, partim summa cum ejus offensione domi remanserunt. Attici autem quies tantopere 20  
Caesari fuit grata, ut, victor cum privatis pecunias per epistolas imperaret, huic non solum molestus non fuerit, sed etiam sororis filium et Q. Ciceronem ex Pompeii castris concesserit. Sic vetere instituto vitae effugit nova pericula. 25

VIII. Secutum est illud, occiso Caesare. Cum res publica penes Brutos videretur esse et Cassium, ac tota civitas se ad eos convertisse videretur: sic M. Bruto usus est, ut nullo ille adolescens aequali familiarius quam hoc sene, neque solum eum principem 30  
consilii haberet, sed etiam in convictu. Excogitatum est a quibusdam, ut privatum aerarium Caesaris interfectoribus ab equitibus Romanis constitueretur. Id facile effici posse arbitrati sunt, si et principes ejus ordinis pecunias contulissent. Itaque appellatus est 35  
a C. Flavio, Bruti familiari, Atticus, ut ejus rei princeps esse vellet. At ille, qui officia amicis praestanda sine factione existimaret, semperque a talibus se consiliis removisset, respondit: si quid Brutus de

suis facultatibus uti voluisset, usurum, quantum hae paterentur; se neque cum quoquam de ea re collocuturum neque coitutum. Sic ille consensionis globus hujus unius dissensione disiectus est. Neque  
5 multo post superior esse coepit Antonius, ita ut Brutus et Cassius, provinciarum, quae iis necis causa datae erant a consule, desperatis rebus, in exsilium proficiscerentur. Atticus, qui pecuniam simul cum ceteris conferre noluerat florenti illi parti, abjecto  
10 Bruto Italiaque cedenti HS centum milia muneri misit. Eidem in Epiro absens trecenta jussit dari; neque eo magis potenti adulatus est Antonio, neque desperatos reliquit.

IX. Secutum est bellum gestum apud Mutinam.  
15 In quo si tantum eum prudentem dicam, minus quam debeam, praedicem, cum ille potius divinus fuerit, si divinatio appellanda est perpetua naturalis bonitas, quae nullis casibus neque agitur neque minuitur. Hostis Antonius judicatus Italia cesserat;  
20 spes restituendi nulla erat. Non solum inimici, qui tum erant potentissimi et plurimi, sed etiam qui adversariis ejus se dabant et in eo laedendo aliquam consecuturos sperabant commoditatem, Antonii familiares insequabantur; uxorem Fulviam omnibus  
25 rebus spoliare cupiebant; liberos etiam extinguere parabant. Atticus, cum Ciceronis intima familiaritate uteretur, amicissimus esset Bruto, non modo nihil iis indulsit ad Antonium violandum, sed e contrario familiares ejus ex urbe profugientes, quantum  
30 potuit, texit, quibus rebus indiguerunt, adjuvit. P. vero Volumnio ea tribuit, ut plura a parente proficisci non potuerint. Ipsi autem Fulviae, cum litibus distineretur magnisque terroribus vexaretur, tanta diligentia officium suum praestitit, ut nullum illa  
35 stiterit vadimonium sine Attico, hic sponsor omnium rerum fuerit. Quin etiam, cum illa fundum secunda fortuna emisset in diem, neque post calamitatem versuram facere potuisset, ille se interposuit pecuniamque sine fenore sineque ulla stipulatione credidit,  
40 maximum existimans quaestum, memorem gratum-

que cognosci, simulque aperire, se non fortunae, sed hominibus solere esse amicum. Quae cum faciebat, nemo eum temporis causa facere poterat existimare. Nemini enim in opinionem veniebat, Antonium rerum potiturum. Sed sensim is a nonnullis 5 optimatibus, familiaribus ejus, reprehendebatur, quod parum odisse malos cives videretur. Ille autem sui judicii potius, quid se facere par esset, intuebatur, quam quid alii laudaturi forent.

X. Conversa subito fortuna est. Ut Antonius 10 rediit in Italiam, nemo non magno in periculo Atticum putarat propter intimam familiaritatem Ciceronis et Bruti. Itaque ad adventum imperatorum de foro decesserat, timens proscriptionem, latebatque apud P. Volumnium, cui, ut ostendimus, paulo ante 15 opem tulerat: (tanta varietas iis temporibus fuit fortunae, ut modo hi, modo illi in summo essent aut fastigio aut periculo), habebatque secum Q. Gellium Canum, aequalem simillimumque sui. Hoc quoque sit Attici bonitatis exemplum, quod cum eo, quem 20 puerum in ludo cognoverat, adeo conjuncte vixit, ut ad extremam aetatem amicitia eorum creverit. Antonius autem, etsi tanto odio ferebatur in Ciceronem, ut non solum ei, sed etiam omnibus ejus amicis esset inimicus, eosque vellet proscribere, multis hortanti- 25 bus tamen Attici memor fuit officii, et ei, cum requisisset, ubinam esset, sua manu scripsit, ne timeret statimque ad se veniret; se eum et illius causa Canum de proscriptorum numero exemisse. Ac ne quod periculum incideret, quod noctu fiebat, praesi- 30 dium ei misit. Sic Atticus in summo timore non solum sibi, sed etiam ei, quem carissimum habebat, praesidio fuit. Neque enim suae solum a quoquam auxilium petiit salutis, sed conjunctim; ut appareret, nullam sejunctam sibi ab eo velle fortunam. Quod 35 si gubernator praecipua laude fertur, qui navem ex hieme marique scopuloso servat, cur non singularis ejus existimetur prudentia, qui ex tot tamque gravibus procellis civilibus ad incolumitatem pervenit?

XI. Quibus ex malis ut se emerſit, nihil aliud egit quam ut plurimis, quibus rebus poſſet, eſſet auxilio. Cum proſcriptos praemiis imperatorum vulgus conquireret, nemo in Epirum venit, cui res  
5 ulla defuerit; nemini non ibi perpetuo manendi po-  
teſtas facta eſt. Qui etiam poſt proelium Philip-  
penſe interitumque C. Caſſii et M. Bruti L. Iulium  
Mocillam praetorium, et filium ejus, Aulumque Tor-  
quatum ceterosque pari fortuna percuſos, inſtituerit  
10 tueri, atque ex Epiro his omnia Samothraciam ſup-  
portari juſſerit. Difficile eſt omnia perſequi et non  
neceſſarium. Illud unum intelligi volumus, illius  
liberalitatem neque temporariam neque callidam  
fuiſſe. Id ex ipsis rebus ac temporibus judicari  
15 poſteſt, quod non florentibus ſe venditavit, ſed afflictis  
ſemper ſuccurrit; qui quidem Servilium, Bruti ma-  
trem, non minus poſt mortem ejus quam florente  
coluerit. Sic liberalitate utens nullas inimicitias  
geſſit; quod neque laedebat quemquam, neque, ſi  
20 quam injuriam acceperat, non malebat obliviſci quam  
ulciſci. Idem immortalis memoria percepta retinebet  
beneficia; quae autem ipſe tribuerat, tam diu memi-  
nerat, quoad ille gratus erat, qui acceperat. Itaque  
hic fecit, ut vere dictum videatur: *Sui cuique mores*  
25 *ſingunt fortunam hominibus*. Neque tamen prius ille  
fortunam quam ſe ipſe finxit, qui cavit, ne qua in re  
jure plecteretur.

XII. His igitur rebus effecit, ut M. Vipsanius  
Agrippa, intima familiaritate conjunctus adoleſcenti  
30 Caſſari, cum propter ſuam gratiam et Caſſaris po-  
tentiam nullius condicionis non haberet poteſtatem,  
potiſſimum ejus deligeret affinitatem, praeoptaretque  
equitis Romani filiam generoſarum nuptiis. Atque  
harum nuptiarum conciliator fuit (non eſt enim  
35 celandum) M. Antonius, triumvir rei publicae: cu-  
jus gratia cum augere poſſeſſiones poſſet ſuas,  
tantum abſuit a cupiditate pecuniae, ut nulla in re  
uſus ſit ea, niſi in deprecandis amicorum aut pericu-  
lis aut incommodis. Quod quidem ſub ipſa pro-

scriptione perillustre fuit. Nam cum L. Saufei, equitis Romani, aequalis sui, qui complures annos studio ductus philosophiae habitabat Athenis, habebatque in Italia pretiosas possessiones, triumviri bona vendidissent consuetudine ea, qua tum res gerebantur, Attici labore atque industria factum est, ut eodem nuntio Saufei fieret certior, se patrimonium amis-  
 5 sisse et recuperasse. Idem L. Julium Calidum, quem post Lucretii Catullique mortem multo elegantissimum poetam nostram tulisse aetatem vere  
 10 videor posse contendere, neque minus virum bonum optimisque artibus eruditum, post proscriptionem equitum propter magnas ejus Africanas possessiones in proscriptorum numerum a P. Volumnio, praefecto fabrum Antonii, absentem relatum expedit. 15  
 Quod in praesenti utrum ei laboriosius an gloriosius fuerit, difficile fuit judicare; quod in eorum periculis, non secus absentes quam praesentes amicos Attico esse curae cognitum est.

XIII. Neque vero ille vir minus bonus pater familias habitus est quam civis. Nam cum esset pecuniosus, nemo illo minus fuit emax, minus aedificator. Neque tamen non in primis bene habitavit, omnibusque optimis rebus usus est. Nam domum habuit in colle Quirinali Tamphilianam, ab avunculo hereditate relictam; cujus amoenitas non aedificio, sed  
 25 silva constabat. Ipsum enim tectum, antiquitus constitutum, plus salis quam sumptus habebat; in quo nihil commutavit, nisi si quid vetustate coactus est. Usus est familia, si utilitate judicandum est, optima; 30  
 si forma, vix mediocri. Namque in ea erant pueri litteratissimi, anagnostae optimi, et plurimi librarii, ut ne pedisequus quidem quisquam esset, qui non utrumque horum pulchre facere posset; pari modo artifices ceteri, quos cultus domesticus desiderat, 35  
 apprime boni. Neque tamen horum quemquam, nisi domi natum domique factum, habuit; quod est signum non solum continentiae, sed etiam diligentiae. Nam et non intemperanter concupiscere, quod a

plurimis videas, continentis debet duci; et potius diligentia quam pretio parare, non mediocris est industriae. Elegans, non magnificus; splendidus, non sumptuosus; omni diligentia munditiam, non  
5 affluentiam affectabat. Supellex modica, non multa, ut in neutram partem conspici posset. Nec praetoribo, quamquam nonnullis leve visum iri putem: cum in primis lautus esset eques Romanus, et non parum liberaliter domum suam omnium ordinum  
10 homines invitaret, scimus non amplius quam ternam milia aeris peraeque in singulos menses ex ephemeride eum expensum sumptui ferre solitum. Atque hoc non auditum, sed cognitum praedicamus. Saepe enim propter familiaritatem domesticis rebus inter-  
15 fuimus.

XIV. Nemo in convivio ejus aliud acroama auditum quam anagnosten; quod nos quidem jucundissimum arbitramur. Neque umquam sine aliqua lectione apud eum coenatum est, ut non minus animo  
20 quam ventre convivae delectarentur. Namque eos vocabat, quorum mores a suis non abhorrerent. Cum tanta pecuniae facta esset accessio, nihil de quotidiano cultu mutavit, nihil de vitae consuetudine; tantaque usus est moderatione, ut neque in sestertio  
25 vices, quod a patre acceperat, parum se splendide gesserit, neque in sestertio centies affluentius vixerit quam instituerat, parique fastigio steterit in utraque fortuna. Nullos habuit hortos, nullam suburbanam aut maritimam sumptuosam villam, neque in Italia,  
30 praeter Ardeatinum et Nomentanum, rusticum praedium; omnisque ejus pecuniae reditus constabat in Epiroticis et urbanis possessionibus. Ex quo cognosci potest, usum eum pecuniae non magnitudine, sed ratione metiri solitum.

35 XV. Mendacium neque dicebat, neque pati poterat. Itaque ejus comitas non sine severitate erat, neque gravitas sine facilitate, ut difficile esset intellectum, utrum eum amici magis vererentur an amarent. Quidquid rogabatur, religiose promittebat;

quod non liberalis, sed levis arbitrabatur polliceri, quod praestare non posset. Idem in nitendo, quod semel annuisset, tanta erat cura, ut non mandatam, sed suam rem videretur agere. Numquam suscepti negotii eum pertaesum est. Suam enim existimationem in ea re agi putabat, qua nihil habebat carius. Quo fiebat, ut omnia Ciceronum, Catonis, Q. Hortensii, Auli Torquati, multorum praeterea equitum Romanorum negotia procuraret. Ex quo judicari poterat, non inertia, sed iudicio fugisse rei publicae procurationem. 5 10

XVI. Humanitatis vero nullum afferre majus testimonium possum, quam quod adolescens idem seni Sullae fuerit jucundissimus, senex adolescenti M. Bruto; cum aequalibus autem suis, Q. Hortensio et M. Cicerone, sic vixerit, ut judicare difficile sit, cui aetati fuerit aptissimus. Quamquam eum praecipue dilexit Cicero, ut ne frater quidem ei Quintus carior fuerit aut familiarior. Ei rei sunt indicio, praeter eos libros, in quibus de eo facit mentionem, qui in vulgus sunt editi, sexdecim volumina epistolarum ab consulatu ejus usque ad extremum tempus ad Atticum missarum; quae qui legat, non multum desideret historiam contextam illorum temporum. Sic enim omnia de studiis principum, vitiis ducum, mutationibus rei publicae perscripta sunt, ut nihil in iis non appareat et facile existimari possit, prudentiam quodammodo esse divinationem. Non enim Cicero ea solum, quae vivo se acciderunt, futura praedixit, sed etiam, quae nunc usu veniunt, cecinit ut vates. 15 20 25 30

XVII. De pietate autem Attici quid plura commemorem? cum hoc ipsum vere gloriantem audierim in funere matris suae, quam extulit annorum nonaginta, cum esset septem et sexaginta, se numquam cum matre in gratiam redisse, numquam cum sorore fuisse in simultate, quam prope aequalem habebat. Quod est signum, aut nullam umquam inter eos querimoniam intercessisse, aut hunc ea fuisse in suos indulgentia, ut, quos amare deberet, irasci eis nefas 35

duceret. Neque id fecit natura solum, quamquam omnes ei paremus, sed etiam doctrina. Nam et principum philosophorum ita percepta habuit praecepta, ut iis ad vitam agendam, non ad ostentatio-  
5 nem uteretur.

XVIII. Moris etiam majorum summus imitator fuit antiquitatisque amator, quam adeo diligenter habuit cognitam, ut eam totam in eo volumine exposuerit, quo magistratus ornavit. Nulla enim lex,  
10 neque pax, neque bellum, neque res illustris est populi Romani, quae non in eo suo tempore sit notata: et, quod difficillimum fuit, sic familiarum originem subtexit, ut ex eo clarorum virorum propagines possimus cognoscere. Fecit hoc idem separatim in  
15 aliis libris; ut M. Bruti rogatu Juniam familiam a stirpe ad hanc aetatem ordine enumeraverit, notans, qui a quoque ortus, quos honores quibusque temporibus cepisset; pari modo Marcelli Claudii, Marcello-  
rum, Scipionis Cornelii et Fabii Maximi, Fabiorum  
20 et Aemiliorum: quibus libris nihil potest esse dulcius iis, qui aliquam cupiditatem habent notitiae clarorum virorum. Attigit quoque poëticen; credimus, ne ejus expers esset suavitatis. Namque versibus, qui honore rerumque gestarum amplitudine ceteros Romani  
25 populi praestiterunt, exposuit ita, ut sub singulorum imaginibus facta magistratusque eorum non amplius quaternis quinisque versibus descripserit: quod vix credendum sit, tantas res tam breviter potuisse declarari. Est etiam unus liber, Graece confectus, de  
30 consulatu Ciceronis.

XIX. Hactenus Attico vivo edita a nobis sunt. Nunc, quoniam fortuna nos superstites ei esse voluit, reliqua persequemur, et, quantum potuerimus, rerum exemplis lectores docebimus, sicut supra significavi-  
35 mus, suos cuique mores plerumque conciliare fortunam. Namque hic contentus ordine equestri, quo erat ortus, in affinitatem pervenit imperatoris divi filii; cum jam ante familiaritatem ejus esset consecutus nulla alia re quam elegantia vitae, qua ceteros  
40 ceperat principes civitatis, dignitate pari, fortuna



humiliore. Tanta enim prosperitas Caesarem est consecuta, ut nihil ei non tribuerit fortuna, quod cuiquam ante detulerit, et conciliarit, quod nemo adhuc civis Romanus quivit consequi. Nata est autem Attico neptis ex Agrippa, cui virginem filiam collocarat. Hanc Caesar, vix anniculam, Tiberio Claudio Neroni, Drusilla nato, privigno suo, despondit; quae conjunctio necessitudinem eorum sanxit, familiaritatem reddidit frequentiore.

XX. Quamvis ante haec sponsalia non solum, cum ab urbe abesset, numquam ad suorum quemquam litteras misit, quin Attico mitteret, quid ageret, in primis quid legeret, quibusque in locis et quamdiu esset moraturus; sed etiam, cum esset in urbe et propter suas infinitas occupationes minus saepe, quam vellet, Attico frueretur, nullus dies temere intercessit, quo non ad eum scriberet, cum modo aliquid de antiquitate ab eo requireret, modo aliquam quaestionem poëticam proponeret, interdum jocans ejus verbosiores eliceret epistolas. Ex quo accidit, cum aedis Jovis Feretrii, in Capitolio ab Romulo constituta, vetustate atque incuria detecta prolaberetur, ut Attici admonitu Caesar eam reficiendam curaret. Neque vero a M. Antonio minus absens litteris colebatur; adeo, ut accurate ille ex ultimis terris, quid ageret, curae sibi haberet certiorum facere Atticum. Hoc quale sit, facilius existimabit is, qui judicare poterit, quantae sit sapientiae eorum retinere usum benevolentiamque, inter quos maximarum rerum non solum aemulatio, sed obtretractatio tanta intercedebat, quantam fuit incidere necesse inter Caesarem atque Antonium, cum se uterque principem non solum urbis Romae, sed orbis terrarum esse cuperet.

XXI. Tali modo cum septem et septuaginta annos complisset, atque ad extremam senectutem non minus dignitate quam gratia fortunaque crevisset (multas enim hereditates nulla alia re quam bonitate est consecutus), tantaque prosperitate usus esset valetudinis, ut annis triginta medicina non indiguisset,

- nactus est morbum, quem initio et ipse et medici contempserunt. Nam putarunt esse tenesmon, cui remedia celeria faciliaque proponebantur. In hoc cum tres menses sine ullis doloribus, praeterquam  
5 quos ex curatione capiebat, consumpsisset, subito tanta vis morbi in unum intestinum prorupit, ut extremo tempore per lumbos fistulae puris eruperint. Atque hoc priusquam ei accideret, postquam in dies dolores accrescere febresque accessisse sensit, Agrippa  
10 pam generum ad se accersi jussit, et cum eo L. Cornelium Balbum Sextumque Peducaeam. Hos ut venisse vidit, in cubitum innixus, "Quantam," inquit, "curam diligentiamque in valetudine mea tuenda hoc tempore adhibuerim, cum vos testes habeam,  
15 nihil necesse est pluribus verbis commemorare. Quibus quoniam, ut spero, satisfeci, me nihil reliqui fecisse, quod ad sanandum me pertineret, reliquum est, ut egomet mihi consulam. Id vos ignorare nolui. Nam mihi stat alere morbum desinere. Namque his  
20 diebus quidquid cibi sumpsi, ita produxi vitam, ut auxerim dolores sine spe salutis. Quare a vobis peto primum, ut consilium probetis meum; deinde, ne frustra dehortando impedire conemini."

- XXII. Hac oratione habita tanta constantia vocis  
25 atque vultus, ut non ex vita, sed ex domo in domum videretur migrare, cum quidem Agrippa eum flens atque osculans oraret atque obsecraret, ne ad id, quod natura cogeret, ipse quoque sibi acceleraret, et quoniam tum quoque posset temporibus superesse, se sibi  
30 suisque reservaret, preces ejus taciturna sua obstinatione depressit. Sic cum biduum cibo se abstinuisset, subito febris decessit, leviorque morbus esse coepit. Tamen propositum nihilo secius peregit. Itaque die quinto postquam id consilium inierat, pridie Calendas  
35 Apriles, Cn. Domitio, C. Sosio consulibus, decessit. Elatus est in lecticula, ut ipse praescripserat, sine ulla pompa funeris, comitantibus omnibus bonis, maxima vulgi frequentia. Sepultus est juxta viam Appiam, ad quintum lapidem, in monumento Q. Caecilii, avunculi sui.

## EX LIBRO DE LATINIS HISTORICIS.

## EX EPISTOLA GRACCHORUM MATRIS.



DICES pulcrum esse inimicos ulcisci. Id neque majus neque pulcrius cuiquam atque esse mihi videtur; sed si liceat re publica salva ea persequi. Sed quatenus id fieri non potest, multo tempore multisque partibus inimici nostri non peribunt, atque uti nunc sunt, erunt potius, quam res publica profligetur atque pereat. 5

## EADEM ALIO LOCO.

VERBIS conceptis dejerare ausim, praeterquam qui Tiberium Gracchum necarunt, neminem inimicum tantum molestiae tantumque laboris quantum te ob has res mihi tradidisse; quem oportebat omnium eorum, quos antehac habui liberos, partes eorum tolerare atque curare, ut quam minimum sollicitudinis in senecta haberem, utique, quaecumque ageres, ea velles maxime mihi placere, atque uti nefas haberes rerum majorum adversum meam sententiam quidquam facere; praesertim mihi, cui parva pars vitae superest. Ne id quidem tam breve spatium potest opitulari, quin et mihi adversere et rem publicam profliges? Denique quae pausa erit? ecquando desinet familia nostra insanire? ecquando modus ei rei haberi poterit? ecquando desinemus et habentes et praebentes molestiis desistere? ecquando perpudescet miscenda atque perturbanda re publica? Sed si omnino id fieri non potest, ubi ego mortua ero, petito tribunatum; per me facito, quod lubebit, cum ego non sentiam. Ubi mortua ero, parentabis mihi et invocabis deum parentem. In eo tempore non pudet te eorum deum preces expetere, quos vivos atque praesentes relictos atque desertos habueris. 30

Ne ille sirit Juppiter te ea perseverare nec tibi tantam dementiam venire in animum. Et si perseveras, ve-reor, ne in omnem vitam tantum laboris culpa tua recipias, uti in nullo tempore tute tibi placere possis.

---

## EX LIBRO DE HISTORICIS LATINIS. DE LAUDE CICERONIS.

---

- 5 Non ignorare debes, unum hoc genus Latinarum litterarum adhuc non modo non respondere Graeciae, sed omnino rude atque inchoatum morte Ciceronis relictum. Ille enim fuit unus, qui potuerit et etiam debuerit historiam digna voce pronuntiare: quippe
- 10 qui oratoriam eloquentiam rudem a majoribus acceptam perpoliverit, philosophiam, ante eum incomptam, Latinam sua conformarit oratione. Ex quo dubito, interitu ejus utrum res publica an historia magis doleat.
- 15 Locuples ac divina natura, quo majorem sui paret admirationem ponderatioraque sua essent beneficia, neque uni omnia dare nec rursus cuiquam omnia voluit negare.

---

## EX EPISTOLIS AD M. CICERONEM DE PHILOSOPHIA.

---

- TANTUM abest, ut ego magistram esse putem vitae
- 20 philosophiam beataeque vitae perfectricem, ut nullis magis existimem opus esse magistros vivendi quam plerisque, qui in ea disputanda versantur. Video enim magnam partem eorum, qui in schola de pudore et continentia praecipiant argutissime, eosdem in
- 25 omnium libidinum cupiditatibus vivere.

BREVIS DESCRIPTIO TEMPORUM RERUM GESTARUM,  
QUAE A CORNELIO NEPOTE NARRANTUR.

Ante  
Christum  
natum.

(From KOCH.)

- 560 Pisistratus tyrannus Atheniensium *Milt.* 8, 1.  
530 Cyrus in bello contra Massagetas suscepto perit *Reg.* 1, 2.  
521 Darius Cambysi, Cyri filio, in regno succedit *Reg.* 1, 2.  
508 Darius Scythis bellum infert *Milt.* 3, 1.  
507 Miltiades Chersonesum relinquit ac rursus Athenas demigrat *Milt.* 3, 6.  
500 Iones auxilio Atheniensium Sardes expugnant *Milt.* 4, 1.  
490 Darii contra Graecos expeditio et in pugna Marathonica clades (d. 25. mens. Septembr.) *Milt.* 4 sq.  
489 Miltiades accusatur et coniectus in vincula diem obit *Milt.* 7.  
486 Xerxes Dario, Hystaspi filio, in regno succedit *Reg.* 1, 2.  
483 Aristides per ostracismum in exilium eicitur *Arist.* 1, 2.  
Themistocles portum Piraei et classem novam aedificat *Them.* 2, 2.  
480 Xerxes universae Europae bellum infert *Them.* 2, 4.  
Pugna apud Thermopylas (d. 6. mens. Iul.) 3, 1; ad Artemisium 3, 2. Athenae a Persis incensae 4, 1.  
Aristides ante tempus in patriam revocatur *Arist.* 1, 5.  
Pugna Salaminia (d. 23. mens. Septembr.) *Them.* 4, 5.  
479 Aristides et Pausanias Mardonium apud Plataeas vincunt *Arist.* 2, 1. *Paus.* 1, 2.  
478 Athenienses Themistoclis consilio muros suos restituunt *Them.* 6, 1.  
477 Athenienses Themistoclis consilio portum Piraei perficiunt *Them.* 6, 1. Pausaniam cum classe communi Cyprum mittunt *Paus.* 1, 4. Aristidis aequitate principatus Graeciae ad Athenienses deferretur *Arist.* 2, 2. Eiusdem opera commune Graeciae aerarium Deli constituitur *Arist.* 3, 4.  
471 Themistocles Athenis expulsus ad Artaxerxem confugit. *Them.* 8, 9.  
470 Cimon Persas terra marique uno eodemque die vincit. *Cim.* 2, 2.  
469 Pausanias moritur *Paus.* 5, 4.  
467 Aristides moritur *Arist.* 3, 3.

Ante  
Christum  
natum.

- 466 Themistocles Magnesiae moritur. *Them.* 10, 5.  
 464 Cimon Thasios, qui ab Atheniensibus defecerant, vincit  
*Cim.* 2, 5.  
 460 Cimon patria expellitur *Cim.* 3, 1.  
 455 Cimon in patriam revocatus cum Lacedaemoniis foedus  
 iungit *Cim.* 3, 4.  
 450 Cimon Persas in Cypro insula vincit et maris imperium  
 civibus suis vindicat *Cim.* 3, 4.  
 449 Cimon pace cum victis Persis composita in Cypro insula  
 moritur *Cim.* 3, 4.  
 416 Alcibiades, Nicias et Lamachus duces Atheniensium ad  
 bellum cum Syracusanis gerendum missi *Alc.* 3, 1.  
 415 Alcibiades accusatus capitisque damnatus Lacedaemo-  
 nem demigrat *Alc.* 3 sq.  
 414 Bellum Deceliense *Alc.* 4, 7.  
 411 Alcibiades absens una cum Thrasybulo et Theramene  
 imperio praeficitur et Lacedaemonios terra marique  
 superatos pacem facere cogit *Alc.* 5, 4.  
 408 Alcibiades Athenas reversus summusque imperator fac-  
 tus cum Lacedaemoniis minus commode configit et  
 paullo post iterum in exilium pellitur *Alc.* 6 et 7.  
 406 Dionysius maior tyrannidem Syracusis occupat *Dion.* 1.  
*Reg.* 2, 2.  
 405 Lysander Atheniensibus ad Aegos flumen victis bello  
 Peloponnesiaco finem facit *Lys.* 1. *Alc.* 8, 6. *Con.* 1, 2.  
 Athenis captis triginta tyrannos imponit *Thras.* 1, 5.  
 404 Alcibiades in Phrygia opprimitur *Alc.* 10, 6.  
 403 Lysander accusatus absolvitur *Lys.* 3, 4.  
 401 Thrasybulus superatis triginta tyrannis libertatem resti-  
 tuit Atheniensibus *Thras.* 3, 1.  
 400 Agesilaus Agidi fratri in regno succedit *Ages.* 1. Cyri  
 minoris expeditio adversus fratrem *Con.* 3, 1. *Alc.* 9, 5.  
 399 Conon Athenis pulsus Persarum classi adversus Lacedaemonios praeficitur *Con.* 2, 2.  
 398 Plato Tarentum venit, inde Syracusas *Dion.* 2, 2.  
 396 Agesilaus cum Persis in Asia bellum gerit *Con.* 2, 3.  
*Ages.* 2. Lysander, dux Lacedaemoniorum, in proelio  
 cum Thebanis apud Haliartum commisso cadit *Lys.*  
 3, 4.  
 395 Conon Lacedaemonios proelio navali ad Cnidum vincit  
*Con.* 4, 4. Agesilaus ex Asia revocatus ad Coroneam  
 Athenienses superat *Ages.* 1, 5.  
 394 Conon Athenarum muros restituit, sed a Tiribazo in  
 vincula conicitur *Con.* 4, 5, 3. Initium belli Co-  
 rinthiaci *Ages.* 5, 1.  
 393 Iphicrates Lacedaemonios apud Corinthum superat *Iph.*  
 2, 1.

Ante  
Christum  
natum.

- 391 Agesilaus agrum Corinthiorum populatur *Ages.* 5.  
390 Thrasybulus occiditur *Thras.* 4, 4.  
387 Chabrias omnem Cyprum subigit *Chabr.* 2, 2.  
385 Datames Ciliciae praeficitur *Dat.* 1, 5.  
382 Lacedaemonii duce Phoebida Cadmeam occupant *Pel.* 1, 2.  
378 Exules Thebani Cadmeam recipiunt *Pel.* 3, 3.  
377 Agesilaus expeditionem in Boeotiam suscipit; Chabrias eum vincit *Chabr.* 1, 2. Chabrias Acorin adiutum profectus revocatur Athenas *Chabr.* 2, 3. Iphicrates Artaxerxi auxilio mittitur *Iph.* 2, 4.  
376 Timotheus Lacedaemonios ad Leucaten superat *Timoth.* 2, 1.  
375 Lacedaemonii imperium maris Atheniensibus concedunt *Timoth.* 2, 2.  
374 Iphicrates exercitui Persarum conductio praefectus adversus Aegyptios proficiscitur et paullo post Athenas revertitur *Iph.* 2, 4. *Dat.* 3, 5.  
371 Epaminondas Lacedaemonios apud Leuctra vincit (d. 8. mens. Iul.) *Epam.* 6, 4. 8, 3. *Ages.* 6, 1. *Pel.* 4, 2.  
370 Iphicrates Eurydicen, Macedoniae reginam, viduam defendit *Iph.* 3, 2.  
369 Epaminondas arma Laconiae infert, Spartam capit, Messenen restituit *Epam.* 7, 3. 8, 4. *Pel.* 4, 3. Una cum Pelopida Arcadibus auxilio mittitur *Pel.* 4, 2. Iphicrates contra Arcadas *Iph.* 2, 5.  
368 Dionysio patri succedit Dionysius minor *Reg.* 2, 2. *Dion.* 2, 8. Pelopidas ab Alexandro Pheraeo in vincula coniicitur *Pel.* 5, 1.  
367 Epaminondas exercitum Thebanorum incolumem reducit domum *Epam.* 7, 2. Pelopidam ex vinculis liberat *Pel.* 5, 2.  
366 Epaminondas bellum in Peloponneso gerit *Epam.* 7, 3.  
364 Pelopidas in proelio adversus Alexandrum Pheraeum victor cadit *Pel.* 5, 4. Timotheus cum Olynthiis bellum gerit. *Timoth.* 1, 2.  
363 Epaminondas Lacedaemonios apud Mantineam (d. 27. mens. Iul.) vincit victorque cadit *Epam.* 9, 1.  
362 Agesilaus et Chabrias a rege Persarum ad Tachum, Aegypti regem, deficient *Chabr.* 2, 3. *Ages.* 8, 2. Datames ab Artaxerxe deficit *Dat.* 5, 5. Chabrias regnum Aegypti Nectenebi constituit *Chabr.* 2, 1. Agesilaus moritur *Ages.* 8, 6.  
360 Philippus in Macedonia regnare coepit *Reg.* 2, 1.  
358 Chabrias una cum Charete adversus socios Atheniensium missus in proelio occumbit *Chabr.* 4, 3. Dionis fuga et praeparatio belli adversus Dionysium *Dion.* 4, 1.

# 126 DESCRIPTIO TEMPORUM RERUM GESTARUM.

Ante  
Christum  
natum.

- 357 Dion feliciter rem adversus Dionysium gerit, qui profu-  
git in Italiam *Dion.* 5, 3 sq.
- 356 Athenienses ducibus Charete, Iphicrate, Timotheo cum  
sociis acriter pugnant *Timoth.* 1, 2.  
Iphicrates et Timotheus multantur ab Atheniensibus  
*Iph.* 3, 3. *Timoth.* 3, 5.
- 355 Dion Syracusis interficitur *Dion.* 9, 6. *Timol.* 2, 1.
- 351 Alexander Magnus nascitur *Reg.* 2, 1.
- 347 Dionysius minor Syracusarum rursus potitur *Timol.* 2, 1.
- 345 Timoleon in Siciliam expeditionem facit *Timol.* 2, 1.  
Syracusanis libertatem restituere conatur *Timol.* 2, 3.  
3, 3.
- 344 Timoleon Dionysium tota Sicilia depellit *Timol.* 2, 1.
- 342 Timoleon rem publicam Syracusarum instaurat palsisque  
Poenis ad Crinism toti Siciliae pacem et libertatem  
restituit *Timol.* 3.
- 337 Timoleon moritur *Timol.* 5, 4.
- 336 Philippus Macedo a Pausania satellite interficitur *Reg.*  
2, 1.
- 326 Mors Hephaestionis *Reg.* 2, 1. *Eum.* 2, 1.
- 324 Alexander Magnus Babylone moritur *Eum.* 2, 1. *Reg.*  
2, 1.
- 322 Athenienses Antipatri praesidium recipiunt *Phoc.* 2, 2.  
Perdiccas interficitur *Eum.* 5, 1.
- 321 Eumenes Craterum et Neoptolemum superat *Eum.* 3 et  
4. Antipater rebus Macedonicis praeficitur. *Eum.* 5,  
1. Eumenes ab Antigono Norae obsidetur *Eum.* 5.
- 319 Eumenes tutor factus liberorum Alexandri bellum ad-  
versus Antigonum parat *Eum.* 6 et 7.
- 318 Nicanor Piraeum occupat *Phoc.* 2, 5. Phocion occidi-  
tur *Phoc.* 4, 3. Eumenes hiemandi caussa copias suas  
dividit *Eum.* 8, 1.
- 317 Eumenes adversus Antigonum bellum gerit *Eum.* 7.
- 316 Eumenes ab Antigono captus necatur *Eum.* 10 sqq.
- 301 Antigonus cadit in proelio ad Ipsum *Reg.* 3, 2.
- 286 Demetrius in custodia Seleuci morbo perit *Reg.* 3, 3.
- 281 Lysimachus occiditur a Seleuco *Reg.* 3, 2. Pyrrhi cum  
Romanis bellum *Reg.* 2, 2.
- 280 Seleucus a Ptolemaeo interficitur *Reg.* 3, 4.
- 272 Pyrrhus Argos oppugnans lapide ictus perit *Reg.* 2, 2.
- 265 Initium belli Punici primi *Ham.* 1, 1.
- 248 Hamilcar classi praeficitur *Ham.* 1, 1.
- 242 Lutatius mari Poenos vincit ad Aegates insulas et Sicilia  
decedere cogit *Ham.* 1, 3.
- 241 Finis belli Punici primi *Ham.* 1, 3-5. Bellum Cartha-  
ginensium a mercenariis militibus in Africa motum  
*Ham.* 2, 1.



Ante  
Christum  
natum.

- 238 Hamilcar imperator in Hispaniam mittitur *Ham.* 3, 1.  
*Hann.* 2, 3.
- 229 Hamilcar in proelio occiditur eique in imperio Hasdrubal gener succedit *Ham.* 3 et 4. Hannibal equitatus praest *Hann.* 3, 1.
- 221 Hasdrubali interfecto in imperio succedit Hannibal *Ham.* 3, 3. *Hann.* 3, 1. Triennio vix expleto Hispaniam totam subigit *Hann.* 3, 7.
- 220 Hannibal expugnat et delet Saguntum *Hann.* 3, 2.
- 219 Belli Punici secundi initium. Hannibal ex Hispania per Alpes in Italiam transit *Hann.* 3, 3. Arma confert cum Scipione consule ad Rhodanum *Hann.* 4, 1; cum eodem ad Padum 4, 1; cum eodem et collega eius ad Trebiam 4, 2.
- 218 Hannibal pugnat cum Flamini apud Trasimenum *Hann.* 4, 3. Fabium dictatorem eludit 5, 1.
- 217 Pugna Cannensis *Hann.* 4, 4.
- 214 Cato tribunus militum *Cat.* 1, 2.
- 213 Gracchus ab Hannibale interficitur *Hann.* 5, 3.
- 208 Marcellus consul ab Hannibale occiditur *Hann.* 5, 3.
- 207 Hasdrubal, frater Hannibalis, occidit in proelio apud Senam *Cat.* 1, 2.
- 205 P. Scipio Africanus maior bellum transfert in Africam *Hann.* 6, 1. Cato eius quaestor *Cat.* 1, 3.
- 204 Hannibal ad defendendam patriam in Africam revocatur *Hann.* 6, 1.
- 203 Hannibal a Scipione apud Zama superatur *Hann.* 6, 3.
- 202 Finis belli Punici secundi *Hann.* 7, 1.
- 200 Hannibal cum Magone fratre praest exercitui in Africa *Hann.* 7, 1. Uterque domum revocatur *Hann.* 7, 4.
- 198 Cato praetor factus Sardiniae *Cat.* 1, 4.
- 196 Hannibal ad Antiochum, Syriae regem, profugit *Hann.* 7, 6.
- 195 M. Cato et L. Flaccus Romae consules *Cat.* 1, 1. 2, 1.
- 194 M. Cato ex Hispania triumphat *Cat.* 4, 1.
- 193 Hannibal navibus ad Africam accedit *Hann.* 8, 2.
- 192 Antiochus ab Hannibale ad bellum contra Romanos concitatur *Hann.* 8, 3.
- 191 Hannibal contra Rhodios, socios Romanorum, pugnat *Hann.* 8, 4. Antiochus ad Thermopylas superatur *Hann.* 8, 3.
- 190 Hannibal Antiocho victo ad Prusiam confugit *Hann.* 9 et 10. Contra Eumenem pugnat *Hann.* 10 et 11.
- 182 Hannibal sumpto veneno occidit *Hann.* 12, 5 et 13.
- 149 M. Cato moritur *Cat.* 3, 4.
- 88 P. Sulpicius, tribunus plebi, occiditur *Att.* 2, 1.

# 128 DESCRIPTIO TEMPORUM RERUM GESTARUM.

Ante  
Christum  
natum.

- 87 Atticus se confert Athenas *Att.* 2, 2.
- 84 Sulla ex Asia rediens venit Athenas *Att.* 4, 1.
- 65 Atticus Athenis Romam revertitur *Att.* 4, 5.
- 63 M. Cicero Romae consul *Att.* 18, 6.
- 61 Q. Cicero proprætor Asiae *Att.* 6, 5.
- 58 M. Cicero in exilium abit *Att.* 4, 5.
- 49 Bellum civile inter C. Caesarem et Cn. Pompeium *Att.* 7, 1.
- 48 Pugna Pharsalica *Att.* 7, 3.
- 44 C. Caesar occiditur (d. 15. mens. Mart.) *Att.* 8, 1. Brutus et Cassius, interfectores Caesaris, Antonio superante in Graeciam et Syriam abeunt *Att.* 8.
- 43 M. Antonius cedit Italia *Att.* 9, 2. Mutinae obsidetur; bellum Mutinense 9, 1. Antonius, Lepidus, Octavianus triumviri 10, 1. 12, 2. Eorum proscriptiones 10, 2. 12, 3. Attici mater moritur 17, 1.
- 42 Proelium Philippense, in quo cadunt Brutus et Cassius *Att.* 11, 2.
- 32 Atticus moritur *Att.* 22, 3.



## NOTES.

9—Nepos

129

## REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

---

**cf.** (*confer*) = *compare*.  
**e. g.** (*exempli gratia*) = *for example*.  
**etc.** (*et cetera*) = *and the rest, and so forth*.  
**i. e.** (*id est*) = *that is*.  
**in fin.**, *at the end*.  
**lit.** = *literally*.  
**MS.** = *manuscript*.  
**MSS.** = *manuscripts*.  
**p.** (*pagina*) = *page*.  
**pp.** (*paginae*) = *pages*.  
**sc.** (*scilicet*) = *understand, supply*.  
**sq.** (*sing.*), **sqq.** (*pl.*) = *and the following*.

### Editors and Commentators.

**A.**, . . . Anthon.  
**Bk.**, . . . Billerbeck.  
**Kl.**, . . . Klotz.  
**Kh.**, . . . Koch.  
**N.**, . . . Nipperdey.

### Grammars.

**A.**, *Allen's* — *Allen and Greenough's*.  
**A. & S.** *Andrews and Stoddard's*.  
**B.**, *Bullions and Morris's*.  
**G.**, *Gildersleeve's*. [*Revised Edition*].  
**H.**, *Harkness's*.  
**M.**, *Madvig's*.  
**Z.**, *Zumpt's*.

---

**Boeckh**, — *Boeckh's Public Economy of the Athenians*.  
**Crombie**, — *Crombie's Gymnasium sive Symbola Critica*.

**Diet. Antiqu.**, — *Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*.  
**Diet. Biog.**, — *Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology*.  
**Diet. Geog.**, — *Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Geography*.  
**Hill**, — *Hill's Synonyms of the Latin Language*.  
**Ramsay**, — *Ramsay's Elementary Manual of Roman Antiquities*.


\* The sections of these two grammars are numbered alike.

# NOTES.

## PRAEFATIO.

Line

Page

1. **Fore plerosque**, *that there will be a great many*. **Plerosque** 9 is subject accusative of **fore** (= *futuros esse*). A. & S. § 239; H. 545; B. 1136; A. 52, VI.; G. § 527. Remember that in translating the subject of the infinitive mood, it is generally preceded by the word **that**. **Fore** has for its subject accusative **plerosque**, depending on **dubito**. A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.; B. 1135 and 1152, (a); A. 24, IV. 2; G. § 527. Remember that the infinitive with a subject accusative is generally translated like a finite verb (i. e. like a verb in the indicative or subjunctive mood). In **Nepos**, **non dubito**, in the sense of "I do not doubt," is always followed by the infinitive with the accusative. The same construction is sometimes found in some other writers. Instead of the infinitive, Cicero uses **quin** with the subjunctive. A. & S. § 262, note 8. **Attice**, the surname of Titus Pomponius Atticus, so called from his long residence in Athens and his intimate acquaintance with the Greek language and literature. **Nepos** thus formally dedicates his work to Atticus. **Qui judicent**, *who will regard* (pronounce, judge). Notice (1) that the subjunctive is here translated by the future indicative, and (2) that this subjunctive is classified as "subjunctive of result" after **qui**. A. & S. § 264, 1 (a) and (b); H. 501, I.; B. 1218-20 (b); A. 65, I.; G. § 633 and § 634.  Always translate the subjunctive by whatever mood or whatever auxiliary verbs will best express the sense. **Hoc genus**, *this kind*, treating conjointly of distinguished men and the manners and customs of their country, as **Nepos** presently explains.

2-3. **Leve**, *as trivial*, trifling. **Summerum**, an epithet often applied to civil and military men of distinction. 3. **Personis**,

## Page

**9** of the characters; an ablat. limiting *dignum*. A. & S. § 244; H. 419, IV.; B. 919; A. 54, IV.; G. § 373, Rem. 3; and 398, Rem. 2. *Persona* means originally a mask, worn by Greek and Roman actors; then the characters *personated* by them; then character in general. *Cum*—*legent*, when they shall read it related. *Relatum*, a perf. participle (from *refero*), agrees with the clauses *quis*—*Epaminondam*, and *aut*—*cantasse*; these clauses are represented in the translation by it. *Quis*, *who*, is an interrogative word in a dependent clause, and is therefore followed by “subjunctive of indirect question,” *docuerit*. A. & S. § 265; H. 524 and 525; B. 1182; A. 67, I. 1; G. § 469.

4-6. *Musicam*, *Epaminondam*, the two accusatives following *docuerit*. A. & S. § 231; H. 374; B. 734; A. 52, III.; G. § 333. *Aut*—*commemorari*, or that it was recounted among his accomplishments. The subject of *commemorari* is the clause *saltasse*—*cantasse*, represented in the translation by it; depending on *legent*. 5. *Eum*, that he, is subject accusative of *saltasse*, danced. *Saltasse*=*saltavisse*. Such contractions (syncopy) are of frequent occurrence in *Nepos*. 6. *Tibiis cantasse*, that he played (skilfully) on the flutes. *Tibiis*, instrumental ablative. The *tibia* was the commonest musical instrument of the Greeks and Romans. It was much more usual with them to play on two pipes at the same time. The two pipes or flutes were perfectly distinct, not connected by a common mouthpiece, and were probably bass and treble. — *Dict. Antiqq.*

6-8. *Qui*, *sc. ii*, those who. *Expertes*, *lit.* without a part in = unacquainted with. 7. *Litterarum*, literature, letters in a general sense. A. & S. § 213, and Rem. 1, 3; H. 399, and (3); B. 776, and 777, e; A. 50, III. 2; G. § 373. *Nisi quod*, *i. e.* nisi id quod = except what. 8. *Conveniat*, may agree, accord; subjunctive of the thought or view of another than the narrator. A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 529; B. 1296, E; A. 66, I.; G. § 630. *Ipsorum moribus*, with their own customs. *Ipse* lays stress on the reflexive relation, and marks even more emphatically than *suns* the person to whom it relates. A. & S. § 208, (4); H. 452, 5; B. 1035; A. 20, II.; G. § 298. *Moribus*, dat. (though translated with customs) limiting *conveniat*. A. & S. § 223, Rem. 2, (b); H. 384 and 385; B. 831 and 836; A. 51, I. and IV.; G. § 346 and § Rem. 1.

8-12. *Didicerint*, fut. perf. 9. *Omnibus*, with all, among all;

dat. limiting *honesta* and *turpia*. A. & S. § 222, 3; H. 391; B. 860, 861; A. 51, I.; G. § 356. *Honesta*, *respectable*, honorable. 10. *Omnia*, *that everything*; subject of *judicari*. The neuter plural *omnia* generally answers to the English word "everything." *Institutis*, *by the usages*; ablat. of manner. A. & S. § 247; H. 414; B. 873; A. 54, II.; G. § 401. 11. *Nos*, *that we*; subject accus. of *secutos* (*esse*). *Graiorum*, pronounce *Gra-yorum*. In *virtutibus exponendis*, an example of the gerundive construction. *In* governs *virtutibus*, and *exponendis* agrees with it; translate, *in explaining the good qualities* (excellencies, merits). A. & S. § 275, II., and Rem. 2, and III., Rem. 4; H. 562, and 566, II.; B. 1322 and 1324; A. 73; G. § 428, and § 434. 12. *Secutos* (*esse*), *have followed*. *Esse* must be supplied to complete the verbal form, the fut. infinitive. A. & S. § 270, Rem. 3; H. 545, 3.

12-15. *Cimoni*, limiting *turpe*. See references to *omnibus*, line 9. *Turpe* agrees with the clause *sororem—matrimonio*.

13. *Sororem germanam* = *his own sister*. In general, the context must decide whether *soror germana* means "sister by the same father and mother," or "sister by the same father." Elpinice was half-sister to Cimon by the same father. 14. *Quippe cum* = *because*; since, as, inasmuch as: *quippe*, as a strengthening particle, is joined with causal conjunctions, and the relative *qui* used in a causal sense. Here *cum* = *because*, gives a reason, and *quippe* (=of a truth, certainly) emphasizes or intensifies the reason. *Cives*, *countrymen*, fellow-citizens. 15. *Uterentur*, *used* (not, *might use*); subjunctive of cause after *cum*, strengthened by *quippe*. A. & S. § 263, 5, and Rem. 1, (a); H. 517, I.; B. 1251; A. 63, III.; G. § 587. *Uterentur instituto*. A. & S. § 245; H. 419, I.; B. 880; A. 54, III.; G. § 405. *Id quidem* = *this*; *quidem* gives emphasis to *id*; it is often difficult (and unnecessary) to translate it into English as a separate word.

16-18. *Ducitur*, *it is regarded*, esteemed; its subject is *habere*. *Laudi adolescentulis*, *as a praiseworthy thing for young men*; *laudi*, the dative for which (end); *adolescentulis*, the dative to which (person), after *ducitur*. A. & S. § 227; H. 390; B. 848; A. 51, VII.; G. § 350. 17. *Quam plurimos amatores*, *as many admirers* (warm friends) *as possible*. Observe how *quam* strengthens the superlative here. A. & S. § 127, 4; H. 170, 2; B. 229, and 1003; A. 17, V. 5; G. § 317. 18. *Lacedaemoni*, *at Lacedaemon*

## Page

- 9 This may be called an old form of the "ablative of place." It should be remarked, however, that this is one of the few instances yet remaining of the ancient "Locative Case," ending in *i*. See A. & S. § 221, 1, note; H. 423, II. 2; B. 934; A. 55, III. 3; G. § 412. *Quae* after *tam* = *ut ea*, *that she*, and this accounts for the "subjunctive of result," *eat, will go*. A. & S. § 264, 1, (a); H. 500; B. 1218-20, (b); A. 65, I.; G. § 633
- 19-22. *Mercede conducta*, *hired for pay*, induced by pay; to entertain the guests. *Magnis in laudibus*, *among great praises*; as we should say, *great praise*. 20. *Tota fere Graecia*, *throughout nearly all Greece*. What preposition is here regularly omitted, and why? A. & S. § 254, Rem. 2, (b), end; H. 422, 1, 1); B. 937, 3; A. 55, III. 5; G. § 386. *Victorem* is the predicate accusative after *citari*; for its subject we may supply *hominem*. *Olympias*, genitive of place. A. & S. § 221, 1; H. 421, II.; B. 932; A. 55, III. 3; G. § 412. The reference is to the Olympic games. 21. *In scenam*, *on the stage*. In the earlier days of Rome the dramatic art was committed to slaves. *Prodire* and *esse* are the subjects of *fuit*. *Populo spectaculo*, two datives. See references to *laudi*, *adolescentulis*, line 16. So *nemini*, *turpitudini*. *Risidom gentibus*, *i. e.* the various nations of Greece.
- 23-27. *Omnia quae* = *all these things*; the relative must often (especially at the beginning of a sentence) be translated as a demonstrative. A. & S. § 206, (17); H. 453; B. 701; A. 21, II.; G. § 612, 1. *Infamia*, an adjective from *infamis*. 24. *Honestate*, *respectability* (not, *honesty*). *Ponuntur*, *are set down* = *are regarded*. *Contra ea* (*lit.* *contrary to those things*) = *on the contrary*; it frequently occurs in *Nepos* instead of the usual *contra*. *Pleraque*, *a great many things*. *Decōra*, an adjective. 26. *Quem* — *pudet*, translate, *what one of the Romans* (or, *what Roman*) *is ashamed*. Notice, however, that *quem* is the object of *pudet*. *Romanorum*, partitive genitive limiting *quem*. A. & S. § 212; H. 396, III.; B. 771; A. 50, II.; G. § 366. 27. *Cujus*, *of what one*, limits *mater* (or, logically, *mater familias*).
- 10 1-3. *Familias*. In what case? A. & S. § 43, 2; H. 42, 3, 1); B. 54; A. 9, 2; G. § 27, Rem. 1. *Non tenet*, *does not occupy*. *Primum locum*, *i. e.* the principal room, which in a Roman house was the *atrium*, a large room facing the street. Between the street and the *atrium* was the *vestibulum*, a vacant space or court. The *atrium* served as a sitting-room and parlor. *Aedium*.



What does *aedis* or *aedes* mean in the singular? in the plural? 10

See Lexicon. In — *versatur* = *have much company*. *Versor* is a word whose meaning must generally be determined by the context. 2. *Quod, this*. See note and references to *omnia quae*, line 23, p. 9. *Multo, much*, usually accounted an adverb, is properly ablat. of degree of difference (*by much*) after *aliter*. A. & S. § 256, Rem. 16, and (3); H. 418, and 1; B. 929, and 930; A. 54, V., *end*; G. § 400, and *examp.* *Adhibetur, is she admitted*. *Propinquerum, i. e. nisi in convivium propinquerum*.

4-10. In *parte*. Why ablative? A. & S. 235, (2); H. 435, 1; B. 988; A. 56, I. 1; G. § 419. *Parte aedium*. See references to *Romanorum*, line 26, p. 9. 5. *Gynaeconitis*. In many editions the word is written in Greek characters, *γυναικωνίτις*. "In a Greek family the women lived in private apartments allotted to their exclusive use. Hence the house was always divided into two distinct portions, namely, the *Andronitis*, or men's apartments (*ἀνδρωνίτις*), and the *Gynaeconitis*, or women's apartments (*γυναικωνίτις*)."  
*Diet. Antiqq.* 6. *Conjunctus, connected*. *Hic, an adverb*. *Plura persequi, to set forth more instances, to pursue the subject farther*. *Tum — tum = et — et, both — and*; lit, *at one time — at another time*, thus attaching equal importance to both members or subjects; while *cum — tum (= et — et, both — and especially)* assigns greater importance to the second part. Z. § 723. 8. *Ut explicem, that I may unfold*; to unfold, *explicem* being subjunctive of purpose after *ut*. A. & S. § 262; H. 489, I.; B. 1205-07; A. 64, I.; G. § 543, and 2. 9. *In hoc libro*. *Libro* is used when the reference is to the whole book; in *libro*, when the reference is to a part or subdivision of the whole book. A. & S. § 254, Rem. 2, (b); G. § 385, Rem.; Z. § 481.


## I. MILTIADES.

1-3. Order: *cum Miltiades, filius Cimonis, Atheniensis, florēret* 11  
*unus maxime omnium et antiquitate generis, etc.* *Cum, when*, is followed by *florēret*, subjunctive in *narration*. A. & S. § 263, 5, Rem. 2; H. 518, II. 1; B. 1244; A. 62, I., *end*; G. § 586. 2. *Antiquitate, ablat. of cause*. *Generis, of his family*. *Modestia, unassuming demeanor*. 3. *Unus — floreret = was the one man*

## Page

11 *most eminent of all*. *Omnium*, partitive gen. limiting *maxime*. The superlative *maxime* is strengthened by *unus*, and still further by *omnium*. A. & S. § 127, 4, note 2; G. § 317; Z. § 691; Mad. § 310, Obs. 2. *Esset*, *was* (not, *might be*); the conjunction *que* carries the force of *cum* forward, and thus causes *esset* to be subjunct. in narration. *Ea aetate* = *of such an age*; ablat. of quality or description. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 6; H. 428; B. 888; A. 54, II.; G. § 402; Z. § 471. *Ut*, *that*, introduces the consequence of *ea aetate*; hence *possent* (*might, were able*) is subjunct. of result after *ut*. A. & S. § 262; H. 489, I.; B. 1218-20; A. 65, I.; G. § 543, 2.

5-6. *Gives sui*, *his countrymen*, fellow-citizens. *Talem*. No-its emphatic position. *Eum*, *that he*; subject accusative of *futurum* (*esse*), *would be*. See note and references to line 12, p. 9. 6. *Cognitum judicaverunt* (= *judicaverunt*), *they judged him when known to them*; as they afterwards by experience found him to be. With *cognitum* supply *eum*. *Accidit*, impersonally; *it happened*. What shows that *accidit* is the perfect indefinite (historical perfect)? *Ans.* The imperfect *vellent*, by the "Law of the sequence of Tenses." A. & S. § 258, I., and 2; H. 480, 481; B. 1164; A. 57, 1 and 2; G. § 510.

7-8. *Chersonesum*, *to the Chersonese*, the Thracian peninsula on the Hellespont. *Chersonesum* is here used like the name of a town. A. & S. § 237, and Rem. 5, (a); H. 379, and 3, 2; B. 938, and 948; G. § 410; Z. § 398, note 1. *Vellent*, *wished*; subjunct. of result after *ut*. A. & S. § 262, and Rem. 3; H. 489, I., and 495; B. 1218, and 1222; A. 65, I.; G. § 543, and § 2. *Cujus generis* = *of this class*, i. e. colonists. *Cum*, as (inasmuch as), denotes cause, and is therefore followed by the causal subjunct. *esset*, *was*. A. & S. § 263, Rem. 1, (a); H. 517, I.; B. 1251; A. 63, III.; G. § 587. Observe, too, that the conjunction *et* carries the force of *cum* into the next clause, and that this accounts for the subjunct. *peterent*, *sought*. *Ejus demigrationis*, *in that emigration*.  Translate the oblique cases of nouns by whatever prepositions will best express the true sense.

9-10. *Delecti* = *persons selected*. *Delphos*, *to Delphi*; the terminal accusative. A. & S. § 237; H. 379; B. 938; A. 55, III., 2; G. § 410. *Deliberatum*, *to consult*, i. e. the oracle, implied in *Delphos*; the supine, following *missi sunt*. A. & S. § 276, II.; H. 569; B. 1360; A. 74, I.; G. § 436. 10. *Qui consularent*, *who*

were to consult (ask the advice of) = *ut ii consulerent*, and hence the subjunct. of purpose. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205-07, (b); A. 64, I.; G. § 632. As *qui consulerent* fully expresses the purpose of *missi sunt*, the supine *deliberatum* is simply superfluous. *Quo, what*, an interrogative word, hence *uterentur*, subjunct. of indirect question (*in oratio obliqua*). A. & S. § 265; H. 525; B. 1182; A. 67, I. 1; G. § 469. *Duce*, ablat. after *uterentur*. A. & S. § 245; H. 419, I.; B. 880; A. 54, III.; G. § 405. *Potissimum, above all others*.

12-14. *Cum quibus*, instead of the more usual *quibuscum*. Nepos mostly prefers the former arrangement. See Z. § 324. *Erat dimicandum*, the passive periphrastic form. A. & S. § 162, 15; H. 229; B. 329; A. 40, II.; G. § 243. It is here used impersonally (*i. e.* without a subject), and may be translated either (a), *a contest was to be carried on*; or (b), *they would have to contend*, *sibi*, the dative of the agent, being understood. A. & S. § 225, III.; H. 388, I.; B. 847; A. 51, VIII.; G. § 353. 13. *His*, dative. *Nominatim* refers forward to *Miltiadem*. *Pythia, the Pythia* or priestess who uttered what were regarded as the revelations of Apollo. 14. *Ut—sumerent* follows *praecepit* as an object-clause (expressing purpose), and has its verb in the subjunct. after *ut*. A. & S. § 262; H. 492, 2, and 558, VI.; B. 1205, and 1208; A. 64, I., and 70, I.; G. § 546. *Imperatorem sibi* = *as their commander*, though *sibi* is dat. of advantage after *sumerent*.

15-17. *Id si—futura (esse)*. Notice that this sentence is in *oratio obliqua* or indirect discourse, and that this fact accounts for the subjunct. *fecissent*, and the infinitive *futura (esse)*. A. & S. § 266, 2; H. 530, I., and 531; B. 1296, A-E; A. 67, 2, and II.; G. § 653. *Si fecissent*, *if they should do*, referring to the future; and not, *if they had done*, referring to the past, because *fecissent* represents a future perfect in *oratio recta* (*i. e.* the Pythia said, "*id si feceritis*," *if you shall have done that*), which becomes a plup. subjunct. in *oratio obliqua*, after a historical tense, *praecepit*. A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 4; H. 533, 4; B. 1296, E. and I.; G. § 516. *Incepta, that their undertakings*, is subject accus. of *futura (esse)*, *would be*. *Hoc responso, in consequence of this response*; ablat. of cause. 16. Order: *cum Miltiades, hoc responso oraculi, profectus Chersonesum classe cum delecta manu accessisset Lemnum*. *Manu, body, band, force*. *Classe, the instrumental ablat.* 17. *Cum accessisset (had arrived)*. A. & S. § 263, 5, Rem. 2; H.

## Page

11 518, II., 1; B. 1244; A. 62, I., *end*; G. § 586. *Lemnum*, terminal accusative. See references to *Chersonesum*, line 7. After *et, cum* is to be mentally repeated; and this accounts for the subjunct. *vellet*, *he wished*, desired. So after *idque*, line 19.

18-20. *Sub potestatem*. Why accusative? A. & S. § 235, (2); H. 435, 1; B. 471; A. 56, I. 1; G. § 419. *Redigere*, governed by, or depending on, *vellet*. A. & S. § 271; H. 552, 1; B. 1138; A. 58, IV.; G. § 532. 19. Order: *que (cum) postulasset (ut) Lemnii facerent id sua sponte*. *Idque* — *facerent* follows *postulasset* as an object-clause, with *facerent* as subjunct. of purpose (object, or design), after *ut* omitted. A. & S. § 262, Rem. 4; H. 493, 2; A. 64, IV.; G. § 546, Rem. 3; Z. § 624. *Postulasset* = *postulavisset*. 20. *Illi*, *at him*; dat. limiting *irridentes*, the preposition *in (ir)* retaining its force in the compound. A. & S. § 224; H. 386; B. 826; A. 51, V.; G. § 346. *Se, that they*. *Facturos (esse)*, *would do*. Notice that the reply of the Lemnians is given in *oratio obliqua*.

21-25. *Domo*, *from home*, his own country, Athens. A. & S. § 255, Rem. 1; H. 424, 2; B. 944; A. 55, III. 1; G. § 411. *Navibus*, ablat. of means. So *vento*. 22. *Venisset*, *should come* (or, *should have come*), referring to the future; in *oratio recta* it was *veneris*. See note and references to *fecisset*, line 15. *Septemtrionibus*, originally the seven stars of the constellation Ursa Major, near the north pole. 23. *Adversum tenet*, *holds the opposite*, blows against. With *adversum* we may supply *cursum*. *Athenis*, *from Athens*. A. & S. § 255, 1; H. 421, I. and II.; B. 941; A. 55, III. 1; G. § 411. 24. *Morandi*, the gerund, limiting *tempus*. A. & S. § 275, I., and III., Rem. 1; H. 563; B. 1327; A. 73, and II.; G. 429. 25. *Quo tendebat*, *whither he was directing it*, his course.

27-30. *Barbarorum*, *i. e.* of Thrace, the Thracians. *Copiis disiectis* (*having been routed*), ablat. absolute. A. & S. § 257; H. 430-1; B. 965; A. 54, X.; G. § 408. 28. *Regione*, limiting *potitus*. A. & S. § 245; H. 419, I.; B. 880; A. 54, III.; G. § 405. *Petierat* = *petiverat*. *Castellis*, *for fortresses*, limiting *idonea*. A. & S. § 222, 3; H. 391; B. 860, 861; A. 51, I.; G. § 356. 30. *In agris*, *in their lands*, previously allotted to the colonists.

12 2-6. *Felicitate*, *by good fortune*, which (according to Cicero) is one of the requisites of a good general. *Cum*, *when*, an adverb, in narration; hence the subjunct. *devicisset*. 3. *Res constituit*,

*he arranged* (established) *affairs*. 4. *Decrevit*, from *decerno*. 12  
 5. *Dignitate regia*, of *kingly dignity* or authority; ablat. of description or quality. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 6; H. 428; B. 888; A. 54, II.; G. § 402; Z. § 471. *Quamvis*, *although*, denoting concession, as here, generally takes the subjunctive. A. & S. § 268, 2, (2); H. 516, II., and 3; B. 1282 and 1286; A. 61, 2; G. § 608; Z. § 574. Its use with the indicative here is contrary to the general practice of the best writers. *Nomine*, ablat. of want. A. & S. § 250, 1, (2); H. 419, III.; B. 907; A. 54, VI.; G. § 389. 6. *Imperio*, *by his government*, as military commander. *Consecutus* (est), *did he attain*.

7-12. *Eo secius*, *the less on that account*; *eo* is ablat. of cause. 8. *Quibus rebus* = *by these means*; ablat. of cause. 9. *Ut* introduces the result or consequence of *fiebat*; hence *obtineret*, *he held*. A. & S. § 262; H. 489, I.; B. 1218-20; A. 65, I.; G. § 554. *Voluntate*, *at the desire*; ablat. of cause and manner. *Perpetuo*, *uninterruptedly*; usually accounted an adverb, but, like many similar forms, an ablat. with *tempore* understood. *Imperium*, *the chief* (military) *command*. 10. *Miserant*, *sc. eum*. 11. *Constituta*, *having been regulated*, set in order. 12. *Ex pacto*, *according to agreement*. *Ut* introduces an object-clause; hence *tradant*, subjunct. of purpose.

13-16. *Tradant*, *they should surrender*; or, *they shall surrender*. Might the imperf. subjunct. have stood here? *Ans.* It might, because the leading verb *postulat* is a *historical present*. A. & S. § 258, I., Rem. 1, (a); H. 481, IV., 2; B. 1167; A. 57, II.; G. § 511, Rem. 1. *Illi*, *they*, the Lemnians. *Cum*, *when*, an adverb. Notice that the words *cum vento* — *Chersonesi habere* are in *oratio obliqua*. What, then, should the construction be? A. & S. § 266, 2; H. 530, I., and 531; B. 1296, A-E; A. 67, 2, and II., G. § 653; *Borea*, the Greek word for *aquilone*, p. 11, line 21. 14. *Domo*. A. & S. § 255, Rem. 1; H. 424, 2; B. 944; A. 55, III. 1; G. § 411. *Pervenisset*, *should come*; or, *should have come*, referring to a time relatively future; in *oratio recta*, *perveneris*, fut. perf. indicative. *Sese*, *that they*; subject accus. of *dedituros* (*esse*), *would surrender*, their city. *Se habere*, (But, he added) *that he* (now) *had*. As the leading subject has changed, *se* now refers to *Miltiades*. *Chersonesi*, *at the Chersonese*; the name of the peninsula treated as the name of a town. A. & S. § 221, 1, and Rem. 1; H. 424, 3, 2; B. 932 and 947; A. 55, III. 3; G. § 412; Z. § 398. 16. *Praeter opinionem*, *contrary to their expectation*.

## Page

**12** 17-25. *Non dicto capti*, entrapped, not by their word, i. e. promise. **19.** *Demigrarunt* = *demigraverunt*. **22.** *Temporibus*, ablat. of time *when*. A. & S. § 253; H. 426; B. 949; A. 55, I.; G. § 392. **23.** *Exercitu trajecto*, ablat. absolute. A. & S. § 257; H. 430-31; B. 964-5; A. 54, X.; G. § 408. *Scythis*, dat. limiting *inferre*, the preposition in retaining its force in the compound. A. & S. § 224; H. 386; B. 826; A. 51, V.; G. § 346. **24.** The Romans called the upper Danube *Danubius*, the lower Danube, *Hister* or *Ister*. **25.** *Qua* (sc. *via*) = *that in this way*; lit. by which way, or, adverbially, *where*; the relative denoting purpose, hence *traderet*. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205-07; A. 64, I.; G. § 545.

**26-31.** *Abesset*, *should be absent*; subjunctive of uncertainty (potential subjunctive); *dum* = *while*, not affecting the mood. A. & S. § 260, II.; H. 486, III.; B. 1177; A. 60, 1; G. § 250. *Custodes*, as guards. *Principes*, the rulers, chief men. **27.** *Quibus singulis* = *to whom* individually, each being in his own city or cities independent of the others. *Ipsarum urbium*, of the cities themselves, as distinguished from the whole countries. **28.** *Facillime* goes with *retenturum* (esse). **29.** *Se*, that he, subject accusative of *retenturum* (esse), *would retain*. *Loquentes*, sc. eos, those speaking. *Lingua*, instrumental ablat. *Qui incolerent*. Notice that the words *se Graeca* — *salutis relinqueretur* give the thoughts of Darius, and are in *oratio obliqua*; hence *incolerent* and the other verbs are in the subjunctive. **30.** *Amicis*, dative limiting *tradidisset*. **31.** *Se oppresso* (he being overpowered) is the protasis here = *si opprimeretur*, if he should be crushed. A. & S. § 261, Rem. 4; H. 503, III. 2; B. 966; A. 59, II.; G. § 591, Rem. 1; 594, 2.

**32-39.** *Tum*, at that time. **33.** *Cui* relates to *numero*. *Crederetur*, was intrusted; subjunctive of result after *cui* = *ut ei*. A. & S. § 264, 1, (a); H. 500; B. 1218; A. 65, I.; G. § 633 and § 634; Z. § 558; Mad. § 364. So Nipperdey: "So ist hier der Gedanke in dieser so beschaffenen Zahl, dass ihr." Some editors explain this subjunctive as reflecting the thought of Darius (*oratio obliqua*). *Hic*, here = *under these circumstances*. **34.** *Afferrent*, brought word, reported. *Premique*, and was hard pressed. **35.** *Ab Scythis*. What is the rule for the use of *ab* here? A. & S. § 248, I.; H. 414, 5; B. 878; A. 56, IV.; G. § 403. **36.** *A fortuna*. The preposition is used because fortune is here regarded

as an agent. The speech of Miltiades is given in *oratio obliqua*. 12 **Occasionem** — **Graeciae**, the gerundive construction; **Graeciae** limiting **occasionem**, and **liberandae** agreeing with it. A. & S. § 275, III., Rem. 1; H. 563; B. 1327; A. 73, II.; G. § 429. 38. **Transportaverat**, the indicative here in *oratio obliqua* gives prominence to a *fact*, which **Nepos** also incorporates in his own statements. A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 5; H. 531, 4; B. 1296, F.; G. § 658; Rem. 2. **Interisset**, *should perish*; in *oratio recta* it was **interierit**, *shall have perished*. **Fore**, *would be*.

1-9. **Graeci genere**, *Greeks by birth*, i. e. of the Greek race. 13 **Graeci** is in apposition with **qui**; **genere**, ablat. of specification or denoting in *what respect*. A. & S. § 250, 1; H. 429; B. 889; A. 54, I.; G. § 398. **Persarum** limits both **dominatione** and **periculo**. **Futuros** (*esse*), *would be*. 2. **Id et posse**, *that this, too, could*. Notice the position of **et**. **Posse** has *id* for its subject accusative, following **hortatus est**. A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.; B. 1135 and 1152, (a); A. 24, IV. 2; G. § 527. **Ponte rescisso**, an ablat. absolute equivalent to a protasis. 3. **Regem**, *that the king*; subject accus. of **interiturum** (*esse*), *would perish*. 4. **Diebus**, ablat. of time *when*. A. & S. § 253; H. 426; B. 949; A. 55, I.; G. § 392. 4. **Cum**, *while*. 5. **Accederent**, *were acceding*, coming over; subjunct. in *narration*. 6. **Dicens**. The formal introduction of a speech in this manner, though the rule in English, is rare in Latin. **Non idem expedire**, *that the same thing was not expedient*. The speech of Histiaeus, extending from **non idem** to **Persarum**, line 12, is given in *oratio obliqua*. **Ipsis**, *for themselves*; dat. of advantage limiting **expedit**. **Summas imperii** = *the sovereign power*. Probably the phrase was originally **summas res imperii**, *the highest matters of government*. 8. **Regno**, *on the kingdom*; ablat. of cause. (See H. 419, V. Ex.; G. § 403, Remark 3.) **Ipsorum**, *their own*, limits **dominatio**. **Quo** relates to **regno**. 9. **Potestate**, *from power*; ablat. of separation, governed by **ex** in composition. A. & S. § 242 and § 251; H. § 425; B. 916-17; A. 54, VI.; G. § 388. **Daturos** (*esse*) = *would suffer*; having **ipsos** for its subject accusative.

10-17. **Adeo se abhorrere**, *that he differs so much*. 11. **Putet**, after the past tense, **obstitit**, would regularly be **putaret**. See rule for "Sequence of Tenses." **Confirmari** — **Persarum**, *that the kingdom of the Persians should be firmly established*. "After a comparison, in the *Oratio Obliqua*, the construction of the accusative with

Page

**13** the infinitive is usually continued." A. 67, V. 12. *Hujus, his*. *Plurimi* = *most of them*. **13.** *Dubitans* — *perventura* (*esse*). On the construction, see note, line 1, p. 9. *Consolis* = *being accessory*, privy to them; *ablat. absolute* with *multis*. A. & S. § 257, Rem. 7, (a); H. 430; B. 972; A. 54, X; G. § 408. **15.** *Athenas*, terminal accusative. A. & S. § 237; H. 379; B. 938; A. 55, III., 2; G. § 410. *Ratio, plan*, proposition. **16.** *Cum, since*, as, because; expressing cause, and hence *fuert*, *it was*, subjunct. of cause. A. & S. § 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a); H. 517, I.; B. 1251; A. 63, III.; G. § 587. **17.** *Libertati, dominationi, limiting amicior*. A. & S. § 222, 3; H. 391; B. 860, 861; A. 51, I.; G. § 356. *Suas, to his own*.

**19-26.** *Rediasset* = *rediisset*. **20.** *Hortantibus amicis, ablat. absolute*, and followed by the object-clause *ut* — *potestatem*; hence *redigeret*, subjunct. of purpose. A. & S. § 262; H. 489, I.; B. 1205-07; A. 64, I.; G. § 546. **21.** *Comparavit, fitted out*. **22.** *El, (over) it*; limiting *praefecit*. A. & S. § 224; H. 386; B. 826; A. 51, V.; G. § 346. **23.** *Ducenta, sc. milia*, from the following clause. *Peditum, partitive genitive limiting milia*. A. & S. § 212; H. 396, III.; B. 771; A. 50, II.; G. § 368. **24.** *Se, that he*; subject accus. of *esse*. A. & S. § 239; H. 545; B. 1136; A. 52, VI.; G. § 526. *Esse, was*, having *se* for its subject accusative. *Atheniensibus, dative of disadvantage, limiting hostem esse*. A. & S. § 223, Rem. 2; H. 385; B. 831; A. 51, I.; G. § 345. **25.** *Expugnassent* = *expugnassent*; the subjunctive, because the reason is given as that of *Darius*. A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 520, II.; B. 1255; A. 66, I.; G. § 539 and 541. **26.** *Praefecti, i. e. Datis and Artaphernes*.

**27-31.** *Classe appulsa (having been brought to land)*. A. & S. § 257; H. 430; B. 964-5; A. 54, X; G. § 408. **28.** *Ejus gentis, of that race, i. e. of Eretria*; genitive of quality or description, limiting *cives*. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 6; H. 396, IV.; B. 957; A. 50, I. 2; G. § 364. *Abreptos, hurried off, carried away*; but *abreptos miserunt* = *abripuerunt et miserunt, they hurried off and sent away*. A. & S. § 274, 3, (b); H. 579; B. 1348; A. 72, 1; G. § 667, Rem. **29.** *Inde, thence, from Euboea*. **30.** *Marathona, Marathon*; Greek form of the accusative. **31.** *Is, sc. campus. Oppide, the city, Athens*. Instead of *oppidum, urbs* is generally used in reference to the capital of a country. *Milia, accusative of distance*. A. & S. § 236; H. 378; B. 958; A. 55, II.;



G. § 335. *Passuum*, partitive genitive limiting *milia*. A. & 13  
S. § 212, Rem. 2; H. 396, III. 2; B. 771; A. 50, II. 2; G. § 368.  
*Mille passuum* (*a thousand paces*) = one Roman mile.

32-36. Order: *Athenienses permoti hoc tumultu tam propinquo tamque magno*. *Tumultu*, *sudden war*; ablat. of cause after *permoti*. 34. *Phidippidem* (from *φειδῖππος* and *ἵππος*) means, etymologically, "horse-sparer." *Generis*, partitive genitive, the sense being "one of that kind." See references to *passuum*, line 31. *Qui* agrees in sense with *generis*. A. & S. § 206, (11); H. 445, 5; B. 698; A. 47, II., (3); G. § 616, 3, I. 35. *Hemerodromes* (*ἡμεροδρόμοι*), *day-runners*, trained professional couriers. *Lacedaemonem*, *to Lacedaemon*; the terminal accusative. 36. *Ut* introduces the purpose of *miserunt*; hence *nuntiaret*, subjunct. of purpose. A. & S. § 262; H. 489, I.; B. 1205-07; A. 64, I.; G. § 543, 2. *Quam*—*auxilio*, *of how speedy assistance there was need*. *Celeri*, ablative. *Auxilio*, limiting *opus*. A. & S. § 243; H. 419, V.; B. 923; A. § 54, VII.; G. § 390. *Esset*, subjunct. in *oratio obliqua*. *Domi*, *at home*, at Athens; genitive of place. A. & S. § 221, Rem. 3; H. 424, 2; B. 943; A. 55, 3; G. § 412, Rem. 1.

37-39. *Praetores*, *generals*. *Praetor* (contracted from *praeitor*) from *prae* and *eo*; literally, "one who goes before." The earlier Romans called their generals *praetores*. The later Romans applied the word to foreign generals and commanders. *Creant* is the *historical present*; hence it is followed by the imperf. subjunct. *praecessent*. *Qui praecessent* (= *ut ii praecessent*), *who were to command*, or, *to command*; subjunct. of purpose after *qui*. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205-07; A. 64, I.; G. § 632. *Exercitui*, governed by *praecessent*. A. & S. § 224; H. 386; B. 826; A. 51, V.; G. § 346. 38. *In eis*, *among them*. *Contentio*, *dispute*. 39. *Moenibus*, *by their walls*; ablat. of means. *Defenderent*, subjunct. of indirect question. A. & S. § 265; H. 525; B. 1182; A. 67, I. 1; G. § 469. *Obviam*, *to meet*.

1-3. *Hostibus*, *the enemy*; limiting *obviam*. A. & S. § 228, 1; 14  
H. 392, II.; B. 870; A. 51, I. *Acie*, *in battle*, in a regular battle; ablat. of manner. *Unus Miltiades* = *Miltiades in particular*; *maxime nitebatur*, *exerted himself powerfully*. The use of *unus* with the superlative (*maxime*) does not imply that Miltiades alone strove; it represents him as making a special and marked endeavor. A. & S. § 127, 4, note 2; G. § 317; Z. § 691. 2. *Primo*—*tempore* = *as soon as possible*; or, *at the very earliest moment*.

Page

**14** Observe how *quoque* (from *quisque*) gives precision to the superlative. A. & S. § 207, Rem. 35, (b); H. 458, 1; B. 1054; A. 17, V. 4; G. § 305; Z. § 710, (b). *Tempore*, ablat. of time *when*. A. & S. § 253; H. 426; B. 949; A. 55, I.; G. § 392. *Ut*—*flerent* is an object-clause, expressing the purpose or object of *nitebatur*; hence *flerent* is subjunct. of the object or purpose after *ut*. **3.** *Id*—*esset*, *if that should be done*. The words *id si*—*copiis dimicare* contain the speech of Miltiades, given in *oratio obliqua*. What, therefore, will be the moods of the verbs? A. & S. § 266, 2; H. 530, I. and 531; B. 1296; A. 67, 2, and II.; G. § 653. *Et animus*, *that both courage*. *Accessurum* (*esse*), *would be* (added) *given*.

**4-12.** *Non desperari* = *that they* (the generals) *did not despair*. The verb is here used impersonally, *i. e.* without any subject accusative. This usage is almost unknown in English. **5.** *Eadem* *re* = *for the same reason*; ablat. of cause. *Fore*, *would be*; having *hostes* for its subject accus. **6.** *Audere*, *sc. eos*, *that they* (the citizens) *dared*; or, *had the courage*. Some MSS. read *auderi*. *Se*, the Persians. **7.** *Hoc in tempore*. The preposition was not necessary to express the time; but its use gives precision and importance to the expression of it. *Atheniensibus*—*fuit* = *assisted the Athenians*. A. & S. § 227; H. 390; B. 848; A. 51, VII.; G. § 350. **8.** *Ea*, *sc. civitas*, *it*, *that state*. **9.** *Militum*. A. & S. § 212; H. 396, III.; B. 771; A. 50, II.; G. § 368. *Adventu*, *by the arrival*, expressing means and time, the idea of means predominating. *Armatorum*, partitive genitive. **10.** *Manus*, *force*, *band*. **11.** *Pugnandi*, the gerund, limiting *cupiditate*. A. & S. § 275, III., Rem. 1; H. 563; B. 1327; A. 73, II.; G. § 429. *Cupiditate*, ablat. of cause. *Quo* = *wherefore*; *lit. by which*; ablat. of cause. *Factum est* = *it happened*; or, *the result was*. The verb is used impersonally. *Ut*, *that*, introduces the result; hence *valeret* is subjunct. of result. A. & S. § 262; H. 489, I.; B. 1218-20; A. 65, I.; G. § 558. **12.** *Plus valeret* = *was more powerful*, in the council of generals. Koch and Nipperdey read *valeret* here, but most editors have *valuerit*. *Ejus auctoritate*, *by his influence*. *Ejus* limits *auctoritate*, which is ablat. of cause after *impulsi*, *impelled*.

**13-19.** The prepositions *ex* and *e* (in *eduxerunt*), one of which was sufficient, emphasize the idea "out of the city." *Loco*, *sc. in*. A. & S. § 254, Rem. 2, (b); H. 422, 1, 1); B. 937, 2; A. 55,

III. 5; G. § 385, Rem. 14. Die. See references for *tempore*, 14 line 2. Sub—*radioibus* = *near the base of a mountain*. 15. *Acie instructa*, *the line of battle having been arranged*, or drawn up; ablat. absolute. A. & S. § 257; H. 430; B. 964-5; A. 54, X; G. § 408. *Regione non apertissima*, *in a tract (of land) not very open*, and therefore unfavorable to the large numbers of the enemy. With *regione* supply *in*. The usual reading of this passage has hitherto been, *acie e regione instructa, nova arte*. We give the reading of Koch, Klotz, and Nipperdey. 16. *Proelium commiserunt* = *they commenced the battle*. 17. *Locis*, see references for *loco*, line 13. *Erant stratae*, *had been laid in rows*, probably on their flanks. *Hoc consilio*, *with this design*; ablat. of cause. Et—et = *both—and*. 18. *Arborum tractu*, *by the line* (lit. stretch) of trees. 19. *Ne clauderentur*, *that they might not be inclosed*. Why *ne* here, and not *ut non*? A. & S. § 262, Rem. 5; H. 490; B. 1205-07, (2); A. 64, L; G. § 545, 3. (*Clauderentur* is subjunctive of purpose—not of result.)

20-27. *Non aequum*, *not favorable*. *Locum*, *that the place*; subject accus. of *esse*, (*was*) understood. A. & S. § 239; H. 545; B. 1136; A. 52, VI; G. § 527. *Suis* (sc. *militibus*), *for his men*; limiting *aequum*. A. & S. § 222, 3; H. 391; B. 860; A. 51, I; G. § 356. 21. *Numero*, *on the number*; ablat. of cause after *fretus*. See H. 419, V. Ex. 22. *Eoque magis*, *and the more on this account*; *eo* is ablat. of cause. *Subsidio*, *to their assistance*; the dative of the person, *illis* being understood. A. & S. § 227, and Rem. 2; H. 390, and II. 2; B. 848, and 853; A. 51, VII; G. § 350. 23. *Venirent*, *should come*; subjunct. of time and purpose. A. & S. § 263, 3; H. 521, II.; and 523, II.; B. 1241; A. 62, II.; G. § 579. 24. *Centum*, sc. *milia*, from the following clause. 25. *In quo*, sc. *proelio*. *Tanto plus*, lit. *the more by so much* = *so much more* (than the enemy); *tanto* being ablat. of degree of difference after *plus*. A. & S. § 256, Rem. 16, (2); H. 418; B. 929-30; A. 54, V.; G. § 400. 27. *Profigarint* = *profigaverint*, subjunct. of result after *ut*. A. & S. § 262; H. 489, I.; B. 1218; A. 65, I.; G. § 513. On this use of the perfect subjunctive where we should regularly expect the imperfect, see Z. § 504, note; M. § 382, Obs. 1. *Adeoque*, *and to such a degree*.

28-39. *Qua pugna* = *than this battle*; ablat. after *nobilius*. A. & S. § 256; H. 417; B. 895; A. 54, V.; G. § 399. 29. *Nulla umquam* = *never (did) any*. 30. *Prostravit*, *utterly rout*; from  
10—Nepos.

## Page

**14** *prosterno*. **31.** *Cujus victoriae*, for this victory. Order: non videtur alienum (*it does not seem irrelevant*) docere quale præmium tributum sit Miltiadi *cujus victoriae*. **32.** *Sit tributum*, was bestowed; subjunct. of indirect question after the interrogative *quale*. A. & S. § 265; H. 525; B. 1182; A. 67, I. 1; G. § 469. *Quo*, in order that, that, introducing a purpose; hence *possit*, it may. A. & S. § 262; H. 489, I.; B. 1205-07; A. 64, II.; G. § 545. **33.** *Eandem — naturam*. Observe that the emphatic words are at the beginning and end of the clause. *Naturam*, that the character; subject accus. of *esse*, is. **34.** *Ut, as*. *Populi — honores*, i. e. civic and military honors bestowed by the Roman people. **35.** *Tenuēs, meagre*. *Ob eamque*, and for that. Why not *obque eam*? A. & S. § 279, 3, (c); Z. § 356. **36.** *Effusi*, extravagant. *Obsoleti*, worthless. **38.** *Liberarat* = *liberaverat*. **39.** *Porticu*. The Greek idea of a portico was a walk covered with a roof, supported by columns, often built in the most magnificent style, and adorned with pictures and statues by the best masters. Of this kind was the *Pœcile* (σποδ ποικίλη) at Athens. — *Dict. Antiqq.* *Pœcile* (ποικίλη) = "the Decorated."

**15** **1-12.** *Marathonia* = of *Marathon*. **2.** *Praetorum*. See note on *praetores*, p. 13, line 37. *Prima*, foremost, in the foreground. *Poneretur*, was placed; subjunct. of result after *ut*. **3.** *Hortaretur*, was encouraging, i. e. was represented as encouraging. **4.** *Majus imperium*, by their great naval power. **5.** *Largitione*, by the prodigality. **9.** *Barbaros*, meaning the Persians. *Bello persequeretur*, he might punish by war, by making war on; subjunct. of purpose after *ut*. A. & S. § 262; H. 489, I.; B. 1205; A. 64, I.; G. § 543, 2. **10.** *Quo imperio* = in virtue of this command, *imperio* being an ablat. of cause and means. *Plerasque*, sc. *insulas*, most of them. *Ad officium*, to their duty. **11.** *Ex his*, sc. *insulis*. *Opibus elatam*, elated by its resources. **12.** *Cum, as*, since; a conjunction, followed by *posset*, subjunct. of cause. A. & S. § 263, 5; H. 517, I.; B. 1251; A. 63, III.; G. § 587. *Oratione reconciliare* = to win over by talking, i. e. by persuasion.

**13-14.** *Operibus*, by (military) works, e. g. the *fossa*, *agger*, and the military engines. *Omni commeatu*, of all provisions; ablat. of separation. A. & S. § 251; H. 425, 3, 2); B. 916; A. 54, VI.; G. § 389. **14.** *Vineis — constitutis*, vineae and testudos having been constructed. The *vineae* was a shed-like structure, sixteen feet long and seven broad, resting on posts eight feet high. It

was constructed of light materials so as to be easily moved, and was covered on the top and sides with raw hides to protect it against fire. Under cover of such a machine, the soldiers undermined the walls of towns or plied the battering-ram. — *Dict. Antiqq.* The *testudo* was a military machine moving upon wheels and roofed over, used in besieging cities, under which the soldiers worked in undermining the walls, plying the battering-ram, etc. Another kind of *testudo* was that formed by a body of soldiers arranged in a compact mass, each holding his shield over his head, and the shields of the entire body fitting so closely together as to form a protection against stones, arrows, darts, etc. — *Dict. Antiqq.*

15-20. *Propius muros.* "*Propius* and *proxime*, from *prope*, are also used as prepositions with the accusative." M. § 172, Obs. 4; A. & S. § 238, 1; H. 437, 1; B. 867; A. 56, II. 1; G. § 356, Rem. 4. *Cum*—*esset*—*when now he was on the point*; lit. *when now he was in that (stage of the siege)*. 16. *Ut*—*potiretur*—*of gaining possession of the town.* *Oppido.* A. & S. § 245; H. 419, I.; B. 880; A. 54, III.; G. § 405. 17. *Nescio quo casu*, lit. *by I know not what accident*—*by some accident*—*aliquo casu*; hence the indicative *incensus est*. A. & S. § 265, Rem. 4; B. 1189; A. 67, I. 1, note; G. § 469, Rem. 2; Z. § 553; M. 356, Obs. 3. See also H. 525, 4. 18. *Cujus*—*of this.* *Ut*, *when*, as soon as. 19. *Utrisque*—*opinionem*, lit. *it came to the thought of both*—*the thought occurred to both parties.* *Utrisque* is dat. of advantage after the expression *venit in opinionem*. 20. *Signum datum (esse)*, *that a signal had been given.* *Regis*—*of the (Persian) king.* *Quo*, *wherefore*, on which account; ablat. of cause. 21-29. *Factum est*—*it resulted.* *Et*—*et*—*both*—*and*. 22. *Ne*, *that*, or *lest*. A. & S. § 262, Rem. 7; H. 492, 4, 1; B. 1215; A. 64, III.; G. § 552, end. 23. *Atque*, *as*. 24. *Athenas*, *to Athens.* *Magna*—*suorum*, *to the great displeasure of his countrymen.* 25. *Proditionis*, *of treachery.* A. & S. § 217; H. 410, II.; B. 793; A. 50, IV. 2; G. § 377. *Quod* introduces the reason of the charge, as made by the accusers; hence the subjunctives *posset*, *he was able*, and *discessisset*, *he had gone off*, departed. A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 520, II.; B. 1255; A. 66, I.; G. § 540 and 541. 26. *Cum*, *although*, denoting concession; hence *posset* was subjunct. of concession in *oratio recta*. A. & S. § 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a) and (b); H. 515, I.; B. 1282; A. 61, 2; G. § 588. *Rege*, *i. e. Persarum.* 27.

## Page

- 15 **Rebus**, *his affairs*, his commission; ablat. absolute. **Vulneribus**, ablat. of cause. 28. **In — oppido**, the gerundive construction. A. & S. § 275, II., and Rem. 2; H. 562; B. 1322; A. 73; G. § 434. 29. **Non posset**, *was not able*; as **quoniam** does not influence the mood, the subjunct. here reflects the thought of Tisagoras. A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 520, II.; B. 1255; A. 66, I.; G. § 541. **Verba fecit** = *spoke*.

30–32. **Causa cognita**, *his case having been investigated*, judicially examined = after a trial. A technical expression. **Capitis absolutus**, *being acquitted of a capital charge*, i. e. in which the punishment would be death. A. & S. § 217; H. 410, II.; B. 793; A. 50, IV. 2; G. § 377. 31. **Pecunia**, *in money*; ablat. of the fine. A. & S. § 217, Rem. 3; H. 410, 5, 3); B. 795; A. 50, IV. 2; G. § 377, Rem. 1. **Multare**, *to mulct*, is always followed by the ablative. **Ex his**, *this penalty*. 32. **Talentis**, *talents*; ablat. of price. A. & S. § 252; H. 416; B. 884; A. 54, IX.; G. § 378; Z. § 456. **Talentum** (τάλαντον) was originally a definite weight. The Attic talent = 57 lbs. avoir. The talent afterwards became the standard or unit in the Aeginetan, Euboic, and Attic monetary systems. Unless we know to the contrary, we assume a talent of money to mean *a talent's weight* of the metal which was chiefly used for money, namely, among the Greeks, silver. The Attic silver talent = \$1083.33. — *Dict. Antiqq.*; *Boeckh's Public Economy of the Athenians*.

33–39. **Quantus sumptus**, *as great an expenditure as*. 34. **In praesentia** = *at the time*; lit. at present. **Vincula**, *prison*. 35. **Obit** = *he passed*. 36. **Crimine Pario**, *on the Parian charge*, on a charge in connection with Paros; ablat. of the charge. A. & S. § 217, Rem. 2, (b); H. 410, 4, 1); B. 795; G. § 377, Rem. 1. (Pario is equivalent to a genitive.) 38. **Paucis annis**, *a few years*. A. & S. § 253; H. 426; B. 949; A. 55, I.; G. § 392. 39. **Potentiam**, *the power*; their becoming powerful.

- 16 1–10. **In — versatus**, *having been occupied in military commands and civil offices*. Notice the distinction between **imperium** and **magistratus**. 2. **Esse privatus** = *to remain a private citizen*, i. e. without participation in the affairs of government. 3. **Praesertim cum**, *especially as*. **Consuetudine**, *by habit*. 4. **In Chersoneso**. The reading in most editions is **Chersonesi**. Order: nam omnes (*during all*) illos annos quos (*that = during which*) habitarat in Chersoneso. Both quos and annos express duration

of time. A. & S. § 236; H. 378; B. 950; A. 55, I.; G. § 337. **16**  
**7. Erat consecutus**, *had attained it, sc. dominationem.* **8. Voluntate**, *by the willing consent.* **9. Et habentur**, *are both regarded.* **10. Potestate — perpetua**, *are in power without intermission.* A. & S. § 211, Rem. 6; H. 428; B. 888; A. 54, II.; G. § 402; Z. § 471. **Libertate**, *governed by usa est, has enjoyed.* A. & S. § 245; H. 419, I.; B. 880; A. 54, III.; G. § 405.

**11-16. Cum — tum**, *both — and particularly.* See note, line 6, p. 10. **12. Communitas**, *affability.* **13. Esset**, *was (not, might be); subjunct. of result after ut.* A. & S. § 262; H. 489, I.; B. 1218; A. 65, I.; G. § 553. **Cui — pateret**, *that access was not extended to him; cui, after tam = ut ei, hence pateret, subjunct. of result.* A. & S. § 264, 1, (a); H. 500; B. 1218; A. 65, I.; G. § 633, and Rem. **Magna auctoritas**, *sc. in Miltiade erat, from line 11.* **14. Laus — militaris**, *reputation in the military art; or, in military matters. Rei limits laus.* **16. Eum — plecti**, *that he should be punished though innocent. Quam se esse, than that they should be, se referring to populus.* A. & S. § 208; H. 449, I.; B. 1020; A. 19, II.; G. § 294; 521.



## II. THEMISTOCLES.

**17-22. Neoli, of Neocles.** For this form of the genitive, see A. & S. § 73, Rem.; H. 92, 2; B. 125; Z. § 61, 1. **Hujus — adolescentiae** = *the faults of his early youth; lit. of his commencing youth.* Both genitives limit vitia. **19. Adeo ut**, *insomuch that. Anteferatur, is preferred,* and has been preferred from his time to that of Nepos, as is indicated by the use of the present subjunct. (instead of the imperfect) after the historical perf. **sunt emendata.** A. & S. § 258, Rem. 3, (d); H. 482, 2; B. 1169; G. § 513. **Huius, to him.** A. & S. § 224; H. 386; B. 826; A. 51, V.; G. § 346. (**Et ut**) **pauci**, *(and that but) few.* **20. Est ordiendum** = *we must begin*, the dat. of the agent, **nobis**, being understood. **21. Generosus, of noble birth, "edelgeboren."** N. **Acharnānam civem** = *a native of Acharnae.* The MSS. vary between *Acharnanam, Acarnanam, Acarnaniam, etc.*

**23-28. Qui cum** = *as he, inasmuch as he.* A. & S. § 206, (17); H. 453; B. 701; A. 21, II.; G. § 612, 1. **Minus — parentibus** = *did not secure the approbation of his parents.* A literal rendering

Page

**16** fails to convey the full sense: *as he was less satisfactory to his parents*. *Probatus* is an adjective governing *parentibus*. A. & S. § 222, 3; H. 391; B. 860; A. 51, I.; G. § 356. **24** *Liberius*, too freely, dissolutely. *Vivebat*. What does the use of the indicative imply? A. & S. § 266, 3, *end*; H. 520, I.; B. 1255; A. 66, I.; G. § 658, 2. *Rem familiarem*, the family estate or property. **25**. *Non fregit* = *did not dishearten*. **27**. *Eam*, that it, *sc. contumeliam*, the reproach; subject *accus.* of *posse* = *could*. *Totum* = *wholly*, as an adverb. *Rei publicae*, to the state, the commonwealth. **28**. *Famaeque*, and his reputation. *Serviens* = *devoting himself*.

**29-31**. *Multum versabatur*, he was much employed. *Judiciis privatis*, in which private matters were arranged, to avoid trial by the courts. *In concionem*, in the assembly of the Athenian people, transacting public business. **30**. *Prodibat*, he came forward. *Prodire* is used of one who comes forward to speak. Notice the force of the imperfect tense, denoting repeated actions. *Major* = *more important than usual*. **31**. *Quae*, i. e. *ea quae*, those things which. *Opus*, needful; an indeclinable adjective.

**17** **1-9**. *Eadem*, the same measures which he devised; *accus.* plur. *Oratione*, in language, words. *Rebus gerendis*, carrying out measures; the gerundive construction. **3**. *De instantibus* = *in regard to the present*; *lit.* in regard to things impending. The neuter participle as a noun. **4**. *Callidissime conjiciebat*, he conjectured most shrewdly. *Quo* = *whereby*; *ablat.* of cause. **5**. *Illustraretur*, he became famous; subjunct. of result after *ut*. A. & S. § 262; H. 489, I.; B. 1218; A. 65, I.; G. § 554. **6**. *Capessendae rei publicae* = *in undertaking public affairs*, in his political life. Another instance of the gerundive construction; *rei* limits *gradus*, and both *capessendae* and *publicae* agree with it. A. & S. § 275, III. *Rem.* 1; H. 563; B. 1327; A. 73, II.; G. § 429. **7**. *Bello*, *ablat.* of time *when*; so also *bello*, next line. *Ad*, *for*. *Prætor*, general, as before. *Nepos* is wrong in his statement. Instead of saying "*in the Corcyraean war*," he should have said, "*in the war with Aegina*." *Ferociorem*, more bold, daring.

**10-18**. *Cum*, as, expressing cause; hence the subjunct. *interiret*, was lost. A. & S. § 263, 5; H. 517, I.; B. 1251; A. 63, II.; G. § 587. *Redibat*, returned, for the labor expended. **11**. *Largitione*, by the profuseness. The Athenians by law distributed this money among themselves. Hence there is little force in *magis-*



**tratum.** 12. *Populo, the people.* A. & S. § 223; H. 385; B. 17 831; A. 51, I.; G. § 345. **Pecunia,** abl. of means. **Navium,** genitive of description or quality. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 6; H. 396, IV.; B. 757; A. 50, I. 2; G. § 364. 13. **Qua** = *this fleet, ec. classe.* 14. **Praedones,** governed by *consectando, by vigorously pursuing*; the gerund as an abl. of means. Notice *maritimos praedones,* sea robbers = *pirates* = *piratas.* 15. **In quo,** in which, i. e. "in doing which." **Cum** — **tum,** both — and in particular. See note, line 6, p. 10. 16. **Belli navalis,** in naval warfare; **belli** limits *peritissimos.* A. & S. § 213; H. 399; B. 765; A. 50, III. 2; G. § 373. 17. **Id** — **fuert** = *how great a safety this was.* **Saluti, Graeciae,** two datives. A. & S. § 227; H. 390; B. 848; A. 51, VII.; G. § 350. **Fuert,** indirect question, after *quantae.* A. & S. § 265; H. 525; B. 1132; A. 67, I.; G. § 469. 18. **Cognitum est** = *became known*; impersonally. **Bello Persico,** the second one, 480 B. C.

18-27. **Cum,** when, expressing time; hence *inferret, waged,* subjunct. in narration. A. & S. § 263, 5, Rem. 2; H. 518, II. 1; B. 1244; A. 62, I.; G. § 586. 19. **Et** — **terra** = *terra marique, a* standing expression, in which the preposition *in* is regularly omitted. It may be noticed that the sentence commencing **Nam cum** (interrupted by the explanatory clause *hujus — fuerunt,* line 25) is left unfinished, and that the narrative is continued in a new sentence, commencing *ejus de adventu,* line 25. 20. **Cum,** with, denoting accompaniment, not means. A. & S. § 249, III., and Rem.; H. 414, 7; B. 874; A. 54, II.; G. § 391, Rem. **Quantas,** as. 21. **Hujus,** his; **classis fuit,** was a fleet of. 22. **Navium longarum,** long ships = *ships of war,* impelled by oars; built long and narrow, for speed. 23. **Onerarium,** ec. *navium*; partitive genitive. 24. **Peditum, equitum,** genitives of quality or description. 26. **Fama,** the rumor, report. **Maxime,** in particular, especially. 27. **Peti,** to be aimed at; governed by *dicerentur.*

28-39. **Delphos,** to Delphi; terminal accusative. A. & S. § 237; H. 379; B. 938; A. 55, III. 2; G. § 410. **Consultum,** to consult the oracle; the active supine. A. & S. § 276, II.; H. 569; B. 1360; A. 74, I.; G. § 436. **Quidnam,** what, the addition of **nam** expressing a more lively and emphatic question than the simple word, the **nam** = "pray," especially in direct questions. Z. § 134. **Facerent,** they should do; indirect question. 29. **De,** in regard

## Page

- 17 *to. Deliberantibus, sc. eis, to them consulting; limiting respondit. Order: eum (as) nemo intelligeret quo id responsum valeret (= what that answer meant). 30. Quo, lit. whither. 31. Valeret, lit. had force; indirect question. 32. Consilium, that the design; subject accus. of esse. Apollinis, of Apollo, in giving the answer. In naves, to their ships. Suaeque, and their property, effects, whatever belonged to them. 33. Eum — ligneum, for that this was the wooden wall meant by the god. 34. Superiores, sc. naves, their former ships. 36. Salamina, to Salamis; treated as the name of a town. Greek accus., as also Troezena. 37. Majoribus natu = of the older men. A. & S. § 126, 4, Rem. 1; H. 168, 3; B. 224, note; A. 17, III. Natu is ablat. of specification — in respect to birth. A. & S. § 250, 1; H. 429; B. 889; A. 54, I.; G. § 398. 38. Ac joins arcem and sacra. Sacra procuranda = the care of the sacred rites, divine services, especially the offering of sacrifices. Procuranda, lit. to be cared for; fut. pass. part.*
- 18 1-12. Hujus, his. 2. In terra, on land. The use of the preposition brings out the contrast. Dimicari = that the contest should take place; or, that the fighting should be done. The verb is used impersonally, i. e. without a subject accus. 3. Delecti, persons selected. 4. Qui occuparent, who were to seize upon = ut ii occuparent, the relative clause expressing purpose. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205; A. 64, I.; G. § 632. Longius, farther than Thermopylae. 6. Eo loco, sc. in. 7. Communis, the joint, combined. Graeciae, of Greece, a possessive genitive; navium, a genitive of description or quality. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 6; H. 396, IV.; B. 757; A. 50, I. 2; G. § 364. 8. Erant, belonged (to); Atheniensium being a possessive predicate genitive. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 8, (3); H. 401, and 402, I.; B. 780; A. 50, I. 1; G. § 365. Apud, at. 11. Ne, that (he might) not, expressing a negative purpose; hence circumiretur, subjunct. of purpose. A. & S. § 262; H. 489, I.; B. 1205; A. 64, I.; G. § 545, 3. Hic, here. 12. Pari proelio = with a drawn battle, in which neither side gained the advantage. Discesserant, they (the Greeks) had come off.
- 13-23. Erat — ne, there was danger, lest. A. & S. § 262, Rem. 7; H. 492, 4, 1); B. 1215; A. 64, III.; G. § 552, in fin. 14. Navium, partitive gen. limiting pars; adversariorum, possessive gen. limiting navium. Superasset (superavisset) = should

double, sail round; subjunct. in *oratio obliqua*, to reflect the thought of the Greeks; in *oratio recta* it was (i. e. the Greeks thought), *si pars . . . superaverit*, fut. perf. ind. A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 4; H. 533, 4; G. § 516. Examine a map of Euboea (e. g. "Mitchell's Ancient Atlas," or "Long's Classical Atlas"), and thus verify the remark in the text. 16. *Exadversum*, *opposite to*; used only of place. 18. *Protinus accessit*, *advanced straight on*. 19. *Astu*, *to the city*, Athens, *donec*; accus. governed by *accessit*. 20. *Arce*, called the Acropolis. 21. *Cujus fama* = *by the report of this*. Order: *cum classarii perterriti fama cujus non auderent manere et plurimi hortarentur*. *Cum*, *as*, denoting cause. 22. *Domos suas*, *to their homes*, their several states. A. & S. § 237, Rem. 4; H. 379, 3; B. 943; A. 55, III.; G. § 410. 23. *Moenibus*, *with their walls*; ablat. of means.

24-28. *Universos*, *that all together*, is subject accus. of *posse*, *could*; *pares esse* = *be a match for the enemy*. 25. *Aiebat*, pronounce *a-ye-bat*. Notice the force of the imperfect: "he declared repeatedly." *Dispersos*, *sc. eos* = *that, if scattered, they*; *perituros* (*esse*). 26. *Eurybiadi* is governed by *affirmabat*. *Regi*. *Nepos* is wrong; he should have said "admiral," not king. *Summae imperii* = *the chief command of the allied Greeks*. *Summae*. A. & S. § 224; H. 386; B. 826; A. 51, V.; G. § 346. 27. *Fore*, *would happen*, has *id*, *that this*, for its subject accus. *Quem cum moveret* = *as he influenced him*; *moveret* being subjunct. of cause after *cum*. 28. *Vellet*, *he wished*; subjunct. of the thought of Themistocles (*oratio obliqua*). *De — fidelissimum*, *lit. of his slaves the most faithful one that he had* = the most faithful slave he had. Notice *de servis* instead of *servorum*. A. & S. § 212, Rem. 2, note 4; H. 398, 4; B. 775; A. 50, II. 4; G. § 371, Rem. 5. 29. *Regem*, i. e. Xerxes.

29-40. *Suis verbis*, *in his* (Themistocles's) *words*; in his name; ablat. of manner. 30. Observe that the message of Themistocles (from *adversarios* to *oppressurum*) is given in *oratio obliqua*. *Qui si discessissent* = *if they should disperse*. 31. *Longinquiore*, *at a more distant*; after a longer time and struggle. 32. (*Eum*) *confecturum* (*esse*). *Cum*, *since*; expressing cause. *Singulos*, *them one after another*. 33. *Quos* = *them*. *Brevi*, *sc. tempore*, *in a short time*; ablat. of time when. 34. (*Eum*) *oppressurum* (*esse*), *that he would crush them*. *Hoc eo valebat* = *this (message) had the following object*; *lit. this was effective in this direction*, which

Page

- 18 fails to give the full sense. 36. *Barbarus, i. e. Xerxes. Nihil —subesse=that there was no underlying stratagem; lit. that there was nothing of stratagem underneath. Doli, partitive gen. limiting nihil.* 37. *Alienissimo sibi, very unfavorable to himself.* 38. *Adeo, so. Mari, sc. in.* 39. *Explicari, be deployed; drawn out in regular order of battle. Non potuerit, could not. Nepos shows a fondness for this irregular use of the perfect subjunctive, where the imperfect would be the regular construction. See Z. § 504, Rem.; M. § 382, Obs. 1.* 40. *Consilio, by the prudence.*
- 19 1-10. *Rem gesserat=had managed affairs.* 2. *His, with these, sc. copiis.* 3. *Ab—gradu, from his position by the same man, Themistocles. Eodem does not agree with gradu; the latter is ablat. of separation, governed by de in composition. A. & S. § 242; H. 425; B. 993; A. 54, VI.; G. § 388.* 4. *Ne, that, or lest, after words denoting fear.* 5. *Certiozem—fecit=informed him; lit. made him more sure. Id agi, lit. that this was being done. In, over.* 6. *Reditu, from a return; ablat. of separation, depending on ex in composition.* 7. *Id ei. The Latin says, that to him; the English, him of that. Qua, by which, sc. via. Translate the relative clause last: he therefore returned—by the same route—by which. Sex mensibus, ablat. of time how long. A. & S. § 236; H. 378, 1; B. 950; A. 55, I. 2; G. § 392, Rem. 2.* 8. *Iter fecerat=he had marched. Eadem, sc. via, by the same route or way; ablat. of the way by which (i. e. means). A. & S. § 255, Rem. 2; B. 937, 2; A. 55, IV.; G. § 387. Qua in the preceding line has the same construction. Se, that he; subject accus. of superatum (esse), conservatum (esse).*
- 12-20. *Hæc, sc. est. Altera, the second. A. & S. § 120, 1; Z. § 141. Quæ possit, which may. The idea is, "this was the second victory, and such a victory, too, that it may be compared, etc." A. & S. § 264, 1, (a), and (b); H. 501, I.; B. 1218; A. 65, I.; G. § 633.* 14. *Salamina, Greek accus. Post memoriam, in the memory.* 15. Notice the intensive force of *de* in *est devicta*. 16. *Bello, denoting time when. Neque minor, and not less.* 17. *Cum, as, since; denoting cause. Phalerico portu, the Phalerian harbor, the oldest of the Athenian harbors. A. & S. § 245; H. 419, I.; B. 880; A. 54, III.; G. § 405.* 18. *Hujus consilio, by his advice.* 19. *Triplex, the triple; so called because it contained three distinct basins (Aphrodision, Cantharos, and Zea). Piræi, of the Piræus. "Piræus sagten die Römer statt des richtigen*

Piræeus (*περαιός*).” N. 20. **Circumdātus** (est), *was surrounded*. 19  
**Dignitate**, in *grandeur*; ablat. of specification. A. & S. § 250,  
 1; H. 429; B. 889; A. 54, I.; G. § 398.

21-39. **Idem** = *he also*. A. & S. § 207, Rem. 27; H. 451, 3; B. 1034; G. § 97. 22. **Præcipuo suo**, at *his own particular*; **periculo**, ablat. of manner. 24. **Qua negarent ullam** = *whereby they asserted that no*; lit. *whereby they denied that it behooved*. **Negarent**, subjunct. of result in a relative clause after *idoneam*. A. & S. § 264, 9; H. 501, III.; B. 1226; A. 65, IV.; G. § 556, Rem. 2. **Oportere habere** = *ought to have, &c.* walls. 25. **Ne, that** — not, expressing purpose. 26. **Quas** = *ut eas*; hence **possiderent**, *might take possession of*, is subjunct. of purpose after *quas*. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205; A. 64, I.; G. § 632. 27. **Hoc** — **volebant** = *this had in view a far different object from that which they wished should appear*; lit. *this looked to a far other object than, &c.* 31. **Sibi fore** = *that they would have*; lit. *that there would be a contest to them*, *sibi* being dat. of the possessor. A. & S. § 226; H. 387; B. 821; A. 51, VI.; G. § 349. 32. **Certamen** is subject accus. of *fore*. **Quam infirmissimos**, as *weak as possible*. A. & S. § 127, 4; H. 170, 2; B. 1003; A. 17, V. 5; G. § 317. 33. **Audierunt** = *audiverunt*. 34. **Athenas**, to *Athens*; terminal accus. **Qui vetarent** = *ut ii vetarent*, and hence the subjunct. of purpose. 35. **Desierunt** = *desiderant*, from *dēsino*. **Se, that they**, subject accus. of *missuros (esse)*, *would send*. 37. Order: **præcepit ut reliqui legati exirent tum, cum** (*at the time, when*) **altitudo muri videretur satis constructa** (*built up*). 39. **Interim** (*ut omnes*).

1-10. **Facerent**, *should do*. **Neque** (*ne + que*), and — not. **Sive** 20  
 — *sive, whether — or*. 2. **Sacer**, *sacred*, i. e. consecrated to some deity. [**Profanus**.] Words thus inclosed rest upon inferior MS. authority. **Esset**, *it were*; subjunct. in *oratio obliqua*. So **putarent**. 4. **Quo**, *whereby, whence*; lit. *by which*; ablat. of cause. 5. **Sepulcris**, i. e. of stones taken from them. 6. **Ut, when**. **Laoedaemonem**. A. & S. § 237; H. 379; B. 938; A. 55, III. 2; G. § 410. 7. **Dedit operam** = *took care, took pains*. **Quam longissime**, as *long as possible*. 8. **Causam**, as *a reason*. **Se, that he**, subject accus. of *expectare*, *was waiting for*. A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.; B. 1135; A. 24, IV. 2; G. § 527. 9. **Quererentur**, *complained*; subjunct. in narration after *cum, when*. 10. **Opus fieri**, *that the work was being done*. **Nihilo minus** = *nevertheless*, lit.

Page

20 *less in no respect, nihilo* being ablat. of specification. A. & S. § 250, 1; H. 429; B. 889; A. 54, I.; G. § 398. *Eumque, and that he.* 11. *Fallere, sc. eos.*

12-19. *Non multum, that not much*; the neut. of the adjective used as a noun. *Munitionis, of the fortifying*; partitive gen. 13. *Ad ephoros, to the ephori*, the five executive magistrates of Sparta, who in many respects possessed greater power than the kings. 14. *Apud, before, in the presence of.* 15. *Falsa, that false statements, falsehoods*; the neut. adjective as a noun. *Esse delata, had been reported.* Why had been reported, and not have been reported? Because *esse delata* is past with reference to *contendit*, which is itself past, i. e. *esse delata* is pluperfect. A. & S. § 268, 2; H. 540; B. 1126 and 1128; A. 57, IV.; G. § 530. *Illos, that they*, is subject; *viros* is the object. 16. *Quibus—haberetur, in whom confidence might be had*; *quibus*, dat. of advantage. *Haberetur*, subjunct. in *oratio obliqua*, and was probably subjunct. of result (*quibus=ut iis*) in *oratio recta*. *Qui explorarent=ut illi explorarent*, and hence the subjunct. of purpose. 17. *Retinerent, let them retain, or they might retain*; in *oratio recta*, it was *me retinete* or *retineatis*, the imperative becoming subjunct. in *oratio obliqua*. A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 1, (b); H. 530, II.; B. 1296, D; A. 67, II. 1; G. § 655. 18. *Gestus—mos=his wish was complied with.* This expression is quite idiomatic. *Functi=who had discharged.* *Honoribus=offices.* A. & S. § 245; H. 419, L; B. 880; A. 54, III.; G. § 405.

20-31. *Ut ne, that—not*, is a pleonasm not differing perceptibly from *ne*. It is found in the best writers. 21. *Prius quam, before, until.* *Esset remissus*, subjunct. in *oratio obliqua*. A. & S. § 266, 2; H. 531; B. 1296; A. 67, II.; G. § 578. 22. *Hos ratus est, he thought that they.* 23. *Magistratum, the magistracy*, the ephori collectively. 24. *Liberrime, very frankly.* 25. Order: *Athenienses suo consilio sepsisse muris deos—penates, quod possent—gentium quo possent facilius defendere (eos) ab hoste.* 26. *Publicos, i. e. the national gods of the Greeks.* *Patrios suos, sc. deos, the gods of their own country, e. g. Minerva.* 27. *Quo, in order that, expressing purpose.* 29. *Fecisse, sc. eos, had they done.* *Ut—esse, was as a bulwark against.* 30. *Apud quam, near which, i. e. near Athens.* *Jam, already.* 31. *Regias, the (Persian) king's.* *Fecisse=had suffered.*

32-39. *Qui=since they, because they*; the relative expressing

reason, and hence *intuerentur*, *regarded* (subjunct. in *oratio obliqua*) was also subjunct. in *oratio recta*. A. & S. § 264, 8; H. 519; B. 1251; A. 63, II.; G. § 636. 35. *Miserant*, although in *oratio obliqua*, is in the indicative, because the writer here states the fact on his own authority. *Se remitterent*, *they must send him back*. See note and references to *retinerent*, line 17. 36. *Essent recepturi*, *they would receive back*. This future subjunct., instead of the future infin. (*esse recepturos*), required here in *oratio obliqua*, is contrary to good classical usage. 38. *Timorem*, *fear* that he would become too powerful in the state. *Quo*, *on account of which*; ablat. of cause. 39. *Testularum*, *of the pottsherde*, i. e. by the ostracism, a method of banishing an obnoxious citizen, used by the Athenians. At an appointed time each citizen wrote upon a piece of pottery the name of the person he desired to have banished. If 6000 such votes were cast against any citizen, he was compelled to retire into banishment for ten (afterwards five) years.

1-11. *Argos*, *to Argos*; the terminal accus. *Habitatum*, the 21  
supine. A. & S. § 276, II.; H. 569; B. 1360; A. 74, I.; G. § 436;  
*Hic*, the adverb. *Cum*, *although*; hence followed by subjunct.  
of concession, *viveret*. A. & S. § 263, 5 and Rem. 1, (a); H. 515,  
I.; A. 61, 2; G. § 588. 3. *Athenas*, *to Athens*; the terminal  
accus. *Qui accusarent*, *who were to accuse* = *ut ii accusarent*;  
hence the subjunct. of purpose. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B.  
1205; A. 64, I.; G. § 632. *Absentem* = *in his absence*. 4. *Quod*  
*fecisset*, *because he had made*, expresses the reason of the accusa-  
tion on the authority of another than the writer. A. & S. § 266,  
3; H. 520, II.; B. 1255; A. 66, I.; G. § 541. *Ad*, *for*. 5.  
*Hoc crimine*, *on this charge*; ablat. of cause. 6. *Proditionis*,  
*for treason*; gen. of the crime. A. & S. § 217; H. 410, II.; B.  
793; A. 50, IV. 2; G. § 337. *Ut*, *when*. 7. *Satis tutum*, *safe*  
*enough*. *Argis*, *at Argos*; ablat. of place. A. & S. § 254; H.  
421, II.; B. 933; A. 55, III.; G. § 412. *Corcyra*, *to Corcyra*;  
the name of the small island is construed as the name of a town.  
8. *Cum*, *when*; temporal, and followed by *animadvertisset*, *he*  
*had observed*, subjunct. in narration. A. & S. § 263, 5, Rem. 2;  
H. 518, II. 1; B. 1244; A. 62, I.; G. § 586. *Principes*, *that the*  
*leading men*, subject accus. of *timere*, *feared*. A. & S. § 239; H.  
545; B. 1136; A. 52, VI.; G. § 527. 9. *Ne*, *that*, or *lest*, after a  
verb of fearing. *Se*, *him*, Themistocles. *His*, *against them*, the

## Page

**21** people of Coreyra; dat. depending on *indicerent*. A. & S. § 224; H. 386; B. 826; A. 51, V.; G. § 346. **11.** *Ei erat* = *he had*. A. & S. § 226; H. 387; B. 821; A. 51, VI.; G. § 349. *Hospitium*, "a guest-friendship," a mutual agreement to receive and entertain one another.

**12-26.** *In praesentia*, at the time. *Quo*, in order that; hence *tueretur*, *he might protect*, subjunct. of purpose. *Quo* is preferred to *ut* when a comparative is used. A. & S. § 262, Rem. 9; H. 497; B. 1210; A. 64, II.; G. § 545, 2. **13.** *Receptum* = *when received*, on being received. **14.** *Arripuit*, *he caught up*. **16.** *Prius quam*, *before*. *Dextra*, ablat. absol. *In fidem*, into his protection. **17.** *Praestitit* = *he performed*; lit. *he kept or made good*, *fidem* referring especially to a promise of protection. **18.** *Publice* = *in the name of their states*. **19.** *Consuleret sibi* = *he should consult his own welfare*. Notice that *consulo te* = I consult you; while *consulo tibi* = I consult your interests. **20.** *Enim esse*, *for that it was*; the subject of *esse* is the clause in — *versari*. **21.** *Tuto* — *versari* = *for him to live in safety*. *Pydnam*, terminal accus. **22.** *Quod* — *praesidii* = *what guard was sufficient*, lit. what of guard. *Esset* is subjunct. of result. *Praesidii*, partitive gen. limiting *quod*. A. & S. § 212; H. 396, III.; B. 771; A. 50, II.; G. § 371. **23.** *Nautis*, dat. limiting *ignotus*. A. & S. § 222, 3; H. 391; B. 862; A. 51, I.; G. § 356. *Quae cum* = *when it*, the ship. **24.** *Naxum*, to *Naxos*; terminal accus. **25.** *Eo pervenisset*, *he should arrive there*; Themistocles thought, "*si pervenero*" (fut. perf.). **26.** *Sibi* — *pereundum* = *that he must perish*; the verb is used impersonally; *sibi* is the dat. of the agent. A. & S. § 225, III.; H. 388, I.; B. 1310; A. 51, VIII.; G. § 353.

**27-40.** *Qui sit*, *who he is*. Some editors read *quis sit*. *Quis* asks rather for the name, *qui* for the character. *Sit*, subjunct. of indirect question. A. & S. § 265; H. 525; B. 1182; A. 67, I. 1; G. § 469. **28.** *Si conservasset* (= *conservavisset*), *if he should save*, or, *if he should have saved*. Themistocles said, "*si me conservaveris*;" fut. perf. indic. The subjunct. reflects the thought of Themistocles. *Captus* = *touched*. **29.** *Diem, noctem*. A. & S. § 236; H. 378; B. 950; A. 55, I.; G. § 337. **30.** *Quemquam* is subject accus. of *exire*. **31.** *Ephesum*, terminal accus. **33.** *Gratiam retulit*, *made requital*. **35.** *Xerxe regnante*, ablat. absol. to mark the date or time. *Potissimum* = *in preference*. **36.** *Astate* — *iis*, in (respect to) time, the nearest (to Themistocles)



of those, *i. e.* he was more nearly contemporary. **38. Civitatis**, 21  
gen. of description or quality. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 6; H. 396,  
IV.; B. 757; A. 50, I. 2; G. § 364. **39. Verbis**, ablat. of de-  
scription or quality. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 6; H. 428; B. 888; A.  
54, II.; G. § 402. **40. Themistocles, I, Themistocles. Graiorum**  
(pronounced *Gra-y6-rum*), partitive gen. limiting plurima. A. &  
S. § 212; H. 396, III.; B. 771; A. 50, II.; G. § 370.

**3-14. Idem = also. Multo**, ablat. of degree of difference. A. 22  
& S. § 256, Rem. 16; H. 418; B. 929; A. 54, V.; G. § 400. **4.**  
**Tuto, safety. Ipse, i. e. ego ipse coepi. 5. Vellet, he wished;**  
subjunct. in narration. A. & S. § 263, 5; H. 518, II.; B. 1244;  
A. 62, I.; G. § 586. **Facto, having taken place, or occurred. 6.**  
**Litteris, by letter;** ablat. of manner. **Eum certiores feci = I**  
**informed him. Id agi, lit. that this was being done;** it may be  
translated, *that the intention was, or, that it was proposed.* **7.**  
**Atque (ut ille) ab hostibus. 8. Quo nuntio, by this message;**  
ablat. of cause. **Periculo, from danger;** ablat. of separation. A.  
& S. § 251; H. 425, 3, 2; B. 916; A. 54, VI.; G. § 388. **9. A,**  
**by;** the sign of the voluntary agent. **11. Non minus me = in**  
**me no less. 12. Expertus est, sc. me, found me. Ea, this, lit.**  
**these things. 13. Annum, a year's. 14. Eo transacto, that**  
**having elapsed;** ablat. absol. **Patiaris, sc. me. Observe that**  
**Nepos gives the speech of Themistocles in oratio recta.**

**16-24. Talem virum, that such a man; virum being subject**  
**accus. of conciliari, should be won over.** A. & S. § 272; H. 551,  
I.; B. 1135; A. 24, IV. 2; G. § 527. **17. Omne illud, during all**  
**that; tempus, A. & S. § 236; H. 378; B. 950; A. 55, I.; G. § 337.**  
**Litteris sermonique, to the literature and speech; sermoni**  
**is preferred to linguæ to indicate that the language was acquired**  
**mainly by conversation. 18. Quibus, in which;** ablat. of specifi-  
cation. A. & S. § 250, 1; H. 429; B. 889; A. 54, I.; G. § 398.  
**Multo, much, far; lit. by much;** ablat. of degree of difference.  
A. & S. § 256, Rem. 16; H. 418; B. 929; A. 54, V.; G. § 400.  
**19. Dicatur, he is said;** the present is here preferred to the imper-  
fect (the regular tense), because the saying still prevailed in the  
time of Nepos. **Verba fecisse = to have spoken. 20. Cum, when;**  
hence **pollicitus esset, subjunct. in narration.** A. & S. § 263, 5,  
Rem. 2; H. 518, II. 1; B. 1244; A. 62, I.; G. § 586. **21. Gra-**  
**tissimumque illud, and this as the most gratifying. Notice that**  
**the words si suis — oppressurum are in oratio obliqua. 22. Con-**

## Page

**22** *siliis*, *counsels*, advice. A. & S. § 245; H. 419, I.; B. 880; A. 54, III.; G. § 405. *Illum*, *that he*. *Oppressurum* (esse). **24.** *Magnesia*, at *Magnesia*; gen. of place. A. & S. § 221, 1; H. 421, II.; B. 932; A. 55, III.; G. § 412.

**25-40.** *Donarat* = *donaverat*. *Quidem* may be translated *special*; it calls attention to the special object of the gift. **26.** *Quae praeberet* = *ut ea praeberet*, *which was to supply*; or, *that it might supply*; or, *to supply*; subjunct. of purpose. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205; A. 64, I.; G. § 633. **28.** *Unde sumeret* = *ut inde* (= *ex ea*) *sumeret*; hence the subjunct. of purpose. So *ex qua* = *ut ex ea*. **30.** *Oppidum*, i. e. *Athens*. **32.** *De cujus* = *in regard to his*. *Multimodis* does not differ in meaning from *multis modis*. **33.** *Potissimum*, *above all others*, in preference. **34.** *Illum mortuum* (esse), *that he died*. *Morbo*, ablat. of cause. **35.** *Fuisse famam*, *that there was a report*. **36.** (Eum) *sumpsisse*, *that he took*. *Se posse*, *that he could*. **37.** *Pollicitus esset*, subjunct., because *Nepos* makes the statement on the authority of *Thucydides* (*oratio obliqua*). **38.** *Idem* = *he also*. *Sepulta* (esse). **39.** *Quoniam*, like *quod*, does not influence the mood; *concederetur* and *esset damnatus* are in the subjunctive, because the statement is taken from *Thucydides*. A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 520, II.; B. 1255; A. 66, I.; G. § 541. *Proditionis*. A. & S. § 217; H. 410, II.; B. 793; A. 50, IV. 2; G. § 377. *Memoriae prodidit*, *has transmitted to memory*.



## III. ARISTIDES.

**23** 1-17: *Aequalis Themistocli*, *of the same age with Themistocles*. **3.** *Obtrectarunt* = *obtrectaverunt*, *they were opponents*. *Inter se* = *of each other*. *In his*, *in the case of these men*. **4.** *Cognitum est*, *it was made evident*; the subject (represented in the translation by *it*) is the clause *quanto* — *innocentiae*. *Quanto*, *how much*; *lit.* by *how much*; ablat. of degree of difference. **5.** *Innocentiae*, *integrity*; dative, governed by the force of *ante* in *antestaret*. **6.** *Abstinencia*, *in disinterestedness*; ablat. of specification (denoting *in what respect*). *Unus*, *he alone*. *Post*, *in*. **7.** *Quem* = *as far as*; *lit.* *whom*, but the relative is here used in a restrictive clause, which also accounts for the subjunctive *audierimus* = *audiverimus*. A. & S. § 264, 3; H. 513; A. 65, I.; B. 1218; G.

‡ 629, Rem.; Z. ‡ 559. *Quidem* = at least. *Cognomine*, by the 23  
*surname*. *Justus* is here strictly an *agnomen*, i. e. an accidental  
 epithet. *Sit appellatus*, he was called. *As exellebat* is a second-  
 ary or historical tense, we should regularly expect *appellaretur*.  
 But "authors vary much in the use of this perfect. Cicero uses  
 it very rarely; some abuse it." G. ‡ 513 and Rem. 1. 8. *Testula*  
*illa*, by means of that potsherd, i. e. voting-tablet. The reference is  
 to ostracism. Notice the *emphatic* position of *illa* (after the noun),  
*that well known*. 9. *Qui cum*, translate *when he*. 12. *Scribentem*,  
 and not *scribère*, in order to call attention to the action in its pro-  
 gress. *Patria*, from his country; *ablat.* of separation. 14. *Duce-*  
*retur*, he should be considered. 15. *Non placere*, that it did not  
 please. 16. *Elaborasset* = *elaboravisset*; subjunctive in *oratio*  
*obliqua*. *Praeter* = more than.

18-34. *Pertulit*. Notice the force of *per* in composition, *through*,  
*to the end*. 19. *Quam* for *postquam*, *after*. The ellipsis of *post*  
 is unusual. A. & S. ‡ 253, Note 3. 22. *Facta est*, took place,  
 occurred. *Poena*, from punishment; *ablat.* of separation. *Idem*,  
 translate *he also*. 24. *Quo*, in which; but the Roman thought  
 was rather *by which*; hence *quo* is *ablat.* of cause. *Fusus*. Re-  
 peat *est* from the end of the sentence. 25. *Hujus*, of his. 26.  
*Hujus*, of this. 27. Order: *vero (sunt) multa (illustria facta)*  
*justitiae*, etc. 28. *In primis*, in particular, particularly. 30.  
*Quo duce*, *lit.* who being general, under whom as general, under  
 whose command; *ablat. absol.* 33. *Et — terra*. The preposition  
*in* is regularly omitted in this phrase.

2-18. *Applicarent*, attached. 4. *Quo*, that, in order that, is 24  
 especially used with a comparative (*facilius*). *Forte*, possibly.  
 7. Order: *Aristides delectus est, qui (= ut is) constitueret quantum*  
*pecuniae (partitive gen.)*, etc. 8. *Quadringena et sexagena*. The  
 distributives are employed because the reference is to the amount  
 collected each year. 9. *Delum*, the terminal accus., the small  
 island being treated as the name of a town. *Id, this*. Notice  
 that the demonstrative agrees in gender with *aerarium*, and not  
 with *Delum*. 11. *Qua*, of what, i. e. how great; agreeing with  
*abstinentia*. *Fuerit*, was; subjunct. of indirect question, be-  
 cause *qua* is interrogative. 13. *Cum*, although; hence *praefu-*  
*isset*, he had superintended, is subjunct. of concession. 14. *Qui*  
*efferreretur*, wherewith he might be buried. *Qui* is an old form of  
 the *ablat. sing.* *Quo*, whence; *ablat.* of cause (*by which*). 15.

Page

- 24** *Publicæ, at public expense*, at the cost of the state; in the *Prytanæum* or town-hall, where many of the state officials and foreign ambassadors were entertained at public cost. **17. Post**, joined with *quam*, = *after*.



## IV. PAUSANIAS.

- 20-31. Varius, inconsistent**; as the next sentence explains. *Omni genere, every manner*, all the relations. **23. Natione**, by nation; ablat. of specification. **24. In primis**, here is *among the foremost*. **25. Consilii**. A. & S. § 213; H. 399; B. 765; A. 50, III. 2; G. § 373. **26. Haud ita magna**, with *not so large*, i. e. with a comparatively small force. **28. Qua** = *by this*. **29. In eo**, in *this*, in the particular mentioned in the next clause. **31. Delphis, at Delphi**; ablat. of place. *Posuisset, he had placed*; subjunct. in *oratio obliqua*; Nepos makes the statement on the authority of others.
- 25** **1-20. Sententia, sentiment**. *Suo ductu, that under his command*. The ablat. expresses time and cause. **2. Victoris**, is governed by *ergo*, a preposition which follows its case. *Donum, as a gift*. **7. Cyprum, Hellespontum**, terminal accusatives, like names of towns. **8. Praesidia, the garrisons**. **10. Appetere, to aim at**. **12. In his, among these**. **14. Effugisse, sc. eos, that they had escaped**. *Gongylum* is governed by *remisit*. *Qui redderet, who was to deliver* = *ut is redderet*; hence the verb is subjunct. of purpose. **15. Haec, that these words**. **16. Pausanias, etc.** Observe that the letter is given in *oratio recta*, Pausanias, however, speaking in the third person. **17. (Eos) quos, Byzantii, at Byzantium**; gen. of place. **18. Tuos, sc. eos esse. Tibi muneri, to you as a gift**; the dative of the object to which, and of the end for which. **19. Videtur, it seems good. Des ei, give him. Des** is subjunct. of wish, and milder than the imperative would have been. **20. Nuptum** = *in marriage*; *lit. to be married*; the supine.
- 20-39. Feceris** is fut. perf. indicative. **21. Te redacturum (esse), that you will reduce**. **23. Order: face (ut) mittas ad eum, etc. Face** = *see*. The usual form of this imperative is *fac*, after which the conjunction *ut* is regularly omitted. *Certum, a trustworthy, reliable*. **24. Salute, at the safety**; ablat. of cause after

**gravisus, delighted.** 27. **Ne** — *parcat, that he will not spare any- 25*  
*thing.* 28. **Se laturum (esse),** *that he would receive, lit. bear away.*  
 30. **In, under.** 31. **In quo facto** = *while doing which.* 32. **Capiti-**  
**tis, on a capital charge.** 35. **Post non multo, not long after;**  
*multo, usually accounted an adverb, is properly ablat. of degree*  
*of difference after post.* 36. **Ratione, manner.** 38. **Cultum, his**  
*mode of living.* **Apparatu regio, the equipage of a king.**

2-17. **Possent, could, were able.** **As qui aderant** = *ut prae- 26*  
*sentent, possent* is subjunct. of result after **quam** with a compara-  
 tive. **A. & S. § 264, 4, and Rem.;** **H. 501, IV.;** **B. 1220, (4); A.**  
**65, IV. 3; G. § 556, Rem. 3.** 3. **Aditum conveniendi, access** (to  
 him for the purpose) *of meeting with him, i. e. access for an audi-*  
*ence with him.* **Conveniendi** (gerund) is really superfluous here,  
 and hence the awkwardness in translating it. 4. **Troade, in appo-**  
**sition with agro.** 6. **Cum — tum, both — and especially.** 8.  
**Scytala, a Spartan dispatch.** At Sparta, the *scytála* was a staff  
 used as a cipher for writing dispatches, thus: a strip of paper  
 was rolled slantwise round it, on which the dispatches were written  
 lengthwise, so that when unrolled they were unintelligible; com-  
 manders abroad had a staff of like thickness, round which they  
 rolled these papers, and so were able to read the dispatches.  
**More illorum, after their manner, i. e. with laconic brevity.** 12.  
**Ut, when.** 15. **Regi, to a king, much more then to a guardian**  
**of the king, and such was Pausanias; dat. of disadvantage.** **Et**  
**magis, the more on that account; eo** is ablat. of cause. 16. **Sus-**  
**picionem.** **A. & S. § 250, 2, (2); H. 419, III.; B. 907; A. 54, VI.;**  
**G. § 389.**

18-39. **Helotae, Helots.** It is commonly supposed that these  
 were a portion of the original inhabitants of the country, whom  
 the Spartans reduced to slavery. 22. **Crimen, charge, or ground**  
**of accusation.** 23. **Oportere judicari** = *that judgment should be*  
*formed; lit. that it ought to be judged.* 24. **Expectandum**  
**(esse sibi)** = *they ought to wait;* the verb is in the passive peri-  
 phrastic conjugation, and is used impersonally; **sibi** (understood)  
 is the dative of the agent. **Res, the fact.** 26. **Puerum, as a boy,**  
**when a boy.** 28. **Aliquid, that something;** subject accus. of **esse**  
**scriptum.** 30. **Vincula, the strings.** The Romans and Greeks  
 tied their letter-tablets with a string, the knot of which they  
 sealed with wax. 31. **Pertulisset, he should carry it through** = *he*  
*should deliver it.* **Sibi — pereundum** = *he must perish; sibi is*

## Page

**26** dat. of the agent. **33.** *Convenerant, had been agreed upon.* **35.** *Hoc loco, on this occasion.* **37.** *Prius* with the following *quam* = *before.* *Addibendam (esse), should be used.* **38.** *Vellent, they wished;* subjunct. of indirect question. **39.** *Taenari, at Taenārus;* genitive of place.

**27** 1-15. *Violari, to be violated, e. g. by dragging a criminal from its altar, who had fled thither for refuge.* **2.** *Hanc juxta* = *juxta hanc (aram).* **3.** *Quis quid, anybody — anything.* **7.** *Causae — sit, what is the cause;* *causae* is partitive gen. limiting *quid.* **9.** *Mode magis, now more.* **10.** *Meritum optime* = *after having deserved the best.* **11.** *Quod si, and if.* **12.** *Implicatum, involved.* *Rebus, difficulties;* dative, governed by the force of *in (im)* in composition. **13.** *Futurum (esse), should have.* **14.** *Ephori, standing as it does in the midst of an ablative absolute clause, indicates that the ephors were the persons who discovered these things (his rebus).* **15.** *Urbe, i. e. Sparta or Lacedaemon.*

**16-21.** *Ut, as.* **17.** *Reverteretur, was returning;* notice that the *cum, when, in line 15, is to be mentally repeated after et in line 16, which thus accounts for the mood of reverteretur, subjunct. in narration.* **17.** *Cum — comprehenderetur.* The exact English equivalent of this is, *when he was now on the point of being arrested;* *lit. when he was now in that position that he would be arrested.* **18.** Order: *intellexit ex vultu ejusdam ephori, qui, etc.* **20.** *Paucis — quam qui, by a few steps before those who.* *Gradibus* is ablat. of degree of difference after *ante.* *Quam, whose meaning is thus lost in translation, is, in fact, a conjunction following ante, which has the force of a comparative, while the English word before has not.* **21.** *Chalcioceos = goddess of the brazen temple, an epithet of Minerva at Sparta, whose temple there was of brass.*

**23-35.** *Quo, in order that;* used with the comparative *celerius.* **25.** *Magno natu, of great age;* an ablat. of quality or description. **26.** *In primis, among the first;* it more frequently means, *in particular, especially.* **28.** *Belli gloriam, renown in war, martial renown.* **31.** *Cum, as;* causal, hence *dicerent, said, subjunct. of cause.* *Oportere = ought.* **32.** *Pluribus, the greater number;* more than it pleased. **34.** *Posterior, afterward, later.* *Responso, in consequence of a response;* ablat. of cause. *Erūtus (est).* An auxiliary verb is, in English, more commonly omitted

with the latter of two verbs; in Latin, the omission is more common with the former. 27



## V. CIMON.

2-15. *Usus est, experienced.* Cum, *as; causal.* 3. *Litem aestimatam = the imposed fine.* Populo, *dat. limiting solvere, to pay.* 4. *Vinculis, prison.* 5. *Neque poterat, and could not.* Neque = ne + que, *and not.* 7. *Solvisset, he should pay; subjunct. in oratio obliqua, representing a fut. perf. indic. in the Athenian law.* Autem, *moreover.* 8. *Sororem.* See note on line 13, page 9. *Nomine, by name; ablat. of specification.* 10. *Eodem patre, of the same father with themselves.* Patre is *ablat. of source.* A. & S. § 246; H. 425, and 3; B. 918; A. 54, VIII.; G. § 395. 11. *Ducere, to marry; lit. to lead sc. domum, because the husband led the bride to his own home.* Hujus = *with her; limiting (not agreeing with) conjugii.* 13. *Egit, bargained.* 14. *Se, that he; subject. accus. of soluturum (esse), would pay.*

15-34. Cum, *although; concessive.* 16. *Negavit se passuram (esse), said that she would not suffer.* 18. *Calliae, dative; since nubo (which is used only of the woman) means primitively "to veil herself."* 22. *Prudentiam, knowledge.* 23. Cum — tum, *both — and particularly.* 25. *Urbanam, of the city, Athens.* 26. *Plurimum valuit, he was very powerful.* 27. *Strymona, Greek accus.* 29. *Eo, thither, to Amphipolis.* In coloniam, *for a colony, i. e. to found one.* 30. *Idem = he also.* 31. *Devictam cepit* is a quite common construction, equivalent to *devicit et cepit, conquered and took.* 34. *Maximam vim, a very large force.*

3-19. *Acerbitatem, the harshness.* 4. *Alienatas, the disaffected.* 29. 7. *Urbe, ablat. of separation, governed by e in composition.* 8. *Opulentia, ablat. of cause after fretos.* *Suo adventu, by his (mere) arrival; ablat. of means.* 9. *Qua, where.* 11. *Quibus rebus cum, when by these means.* Unus — floreret. See note on line 3, page 11. 12. *Invidiam, odium, unpopularity.* Quam, *as; i. e. in quam pater suus incidit.* 13. *Principes, leading men.* 14. *Quod, what; it agrees with the preceding phrase.* 15. *Facti, Athenienses.* A. & S. § 229, Rem. 6; H. 410, III.; B. 805; A. 50, IV. 3; G. § 376. *Athenienses poenituit, translate, the Athe-*

Page .

**29** *nians repented.* 17. *Invidiae*, to the envy, dislike. 19. *Desiderium*, a longing for, desire. *Consecutum est*, followed, ensued; here used intransitively.

22-39. *Contendere*, to hasten. 23. *Sua sponte*, of his own accord, without instructions from Athens. 25. *Neque ita multo* = and not very long; *lit.* and not by so much, *multo* being ablat. of degree of difference. *Cyprum*, to *Cyprus*, the name of the island being treated as the name of a town; terminal accus. 30. *Liberalitate*, descriptive ablat. or ablat. of quality. 31. *Order*: ut, cum haberet, etc., *Cum*, although; concessive, hence *haberet* is subjunct. of concession. 32. *In eis*. The dative alone (*i. e.* *eis* without *in*) would have been the more regular construction, because the more common. 33. *Gratia*, for the purpose; ablat. of cause. *Servandi* is probably a gerundive; in that case, *fructus* is gen. singular, governed by *gratia*; it may however be a gerund; in that case, *fructus* is accus. plural, governed by *servandi*, which latter is then governed by *gratia*. *Ne quis*, that no one. *Quo minus* — *frueretur* = from enjoying things of his that each one wanted. The English expression "from enjoying" has in it the same amount and kind of negation as the Latin expression *quo minus frueretur*. 34. *Quibus* is governed by *uti* understood, *i. e.* *quibus quisque uti vellet*. 35. *Opis*, assistance; gen. of want. A. & S. § 220, 3; H. 409, 1; B. 910; A. 50, IV. 5; G. § 389, Rem. 2. 37. *Offensum fortuna* = met by accident. 38. *Minus bene*, less well = poorly.

**30** 1-7. *Invocatus*, an adjective, not a participle. *Vidisset* is potential subjunct.; the idea is, "whom he might at any time see uninvited." 2. *Diem* is accus. of duration of time or time how long. 3. *Fides*, protection. 5. *Unde efferrentur* = *quo efferrentur*, and this = *ut eo efferrentur*; hence the subjunct. of purpose. Translate, *wherewith they might be buried*. 6. *Minime*, not at all; by no means. 7. *Acerba*, *i. e.* to his countrymen.



## VI. LYSANDER.

9-21. *Sui famam*, reputation of himself; *sui* is objective genitive = *de se*. *Partam*, acquired. 10. *Order*: enim apparet (eum) confecisse Athenienses gerentes bellum in Peloponnesios, etc. 11.



**Id** is the object of **consecutus sit**. **12. Ratione**, way, means, **30** course. **13. Factum est**, it resulted. **14. Dicto audientes** = obedient; *lit.* attentive to the command; **imperatoribus** is dat. of disadvantage. **18. Cum**, as, since; causal, and hence **fuisse** is subjunct. of cause. **19. Sic** — **indulsit** = he took upon himself such liberties. **Ejus opera**, by his means.

**21-32. Cum**, although; denoting concession. **Sibi esse**, that they had; **sibi** being dat. of the possessor. **22. Impotentem**, the unbridled; impotent in the sense of "exercising no restraint in regard to one's self." **23. Aegros flumen**, *Aegros Potāmos* or Goat's River; **Aegros** (of a goat) is Greek genitive, limiting **flumen**. **24. Classis**, the fleet; genitive. A. & S. § 220, 4; H. 409, 3; B. 882; A. 50, IV. 6; G. § 405, Rem. 3. **Nihil** — **quam**, he strove for nothing else than. **26. Cum**, while, whereas; having a causal force. **27. Order**: **namque undique** (i. e. in every state) (iis) **ejectis**, qui **studuissent rebus** (the interests), etc. **29. Quibus committeret** = ut iis committeret, to whom he might commit; or, that he might intrust to them. **Summum**, the chief, the supreme. **31. Qui contineretur** = such as would be bound; **aut confirmarat**, or had given an assurance. Let the student notice the use of the subjunctive in the first clause, and the indicative in the second. Two classes of men are referred to; the subjunctive with **qui** (as it often does) characterizes one class without pointing it out definitely; **Nepos**, by the indicative with **qui**, makes reference to the second class, as to an historical fact related by himself. He might, with equal propriety, have written **confirmasset**; but in that case he would have referred the thought to the mind of Lysander. **Hospitio**, guest-friendship. **32. Fide**, on his honor; or, by a pledge of faith. **Se** — **proprium**, that he would be wholly devoted to him, *lit.* his own. **Illius**, governed by **proprium**. A. & S. § 222, Rem. 2 (a); H. 391, 2, 4); B. 863; A. 50, III; G. § 356, Rem. 1.

**2-18. Ipsius nutu**, at his beck, i. e. command. **3. Rem**, in-stance. **4. Plura**, more instances. **6. Divertisset**. Many editors read **devertisset**, which is the usual form in the sense of turning aside to visit a place. **Praecipua**, ablat. agreeing with **fide**; of distinguished fidelity; ablat. of quality or description. **7. Proinde ac si**, just as if. **10. In eo**, in this matter. **Futurum** (esse), it would happen or result. **11. Consularent** — **suis**, and would consult for their own interests. **Itaque** . . . . At this point there is a defect in the MSS. The narrative regarding the Tha-

## Page

**31** sians is thus left incomplete. **13.** *Sustulerunt, abolished.* *Quo dolore* = *by resentment at which* (or this). So *N.*: "*Schmers hierüber.*" *Init consilia, lit.* he entered into plans = *he formed plans.* **16.** *Omnia* = the English *everything.* **17.** *Delphicum, sc. oraculum, the Delphic oracle.* **18.** *Potuisset, sc. facere.* *Dodonam, i. e. the oracle at Dodōna.*

**19-39.** *Quae solveret, which he would pay; solveret* is subjunct. in oratio obliqua, and represents a future indicative of the direct discourse; *Lysander said "quae solvam."* **21.** *Hac spe,* translate with *this hope, spe* being, however, ablat. of motive or cause. **26.** *Hoc crimine, on this charge; ablat. of the charge.* *Sententiis, by the votes.* **28.** *Quam — judicatum, how truly judgment would have been pronounced upon him.* **29.** *Oratio — fuit = his speech was a proof.* **31.** *Ex omnibus, from among them all.* **33.** *Sententiae, with the purpose.* **34.** *Pecunia, ablat. of cause.* *Ei, for him; dat. of advantage.*

**32** **1-16.** *Esse perlatum, that intelligence had been conveyed; the verb is here used impersonally.* **3.** *Tractasset = tractavisset, had treated, dealt with.* **4.** *Ejus auctoritatem, that his influence.* **7.** *Fort, he extols.* **8.** *Signatur, it is being sealed.* This word proves that the *librum* was not a book in the usual sense of the word, but rather a letter of several leaves. *Pari magnitudine, of equal size; ablat. of description.* **9.** *Signatum, already sealed.* **10.** *Accuratissime, very circumstantially.* **12.** *Maximum magistratum, the chief magistracy, the ephora.* **13.** *Testimonii loco = as a testimonial.* *Loco* here has the force of "*as,*" "*by way of.*" **15.** *Cognossent = cognovissent, had become acquainted with, had learned the contents of.* *Legendum, to be read, or simply, to read; the fut. pass. participle agreeing with eum = librum, understood.*



## VII. ALCIBIÄDES.

**17-31.** *In hoc, in the case of this man.* **2.** *Experta (esse).* **20.** *Nihil fuisse, that nothing was.* *Illo, than he; ablat. governed by the comparative excellentius, more pre-eminent.* **22.** *Summo genere, of a very distinguished family; genere* is ablat. of the source, governed by *natus.* **25.** *In primis, particularly, especially.* **26.** *Oris — orationis, of his pronunciation and language.*

27. *Tempus, occasion.* 29. *Vita — victu, life than in manner of* 32  
*living.* 31. *Neque causa, and no cause.*

2-18. *Ut omnes, so that all.* 3. *Diversam, opposite, contra-* 33  
*dictory.* 4. *Perioli, genitive.* "A few Greek proper names in  
*es (gen. is) sometimes form their genitive in ei, or, by contraction,*  
*i, after the second declension."* 6. *Græca lingua, the Greek*  
*language; lingua being instrumental ablat.* 7. *Si Vellet —*  
*posset = if he had wished — he would have been able; the imper-*  
*fect subjunct. in both protasis and apodosis, instead of the plu-*  
*perfect. See Z. § 525.* 8. *Bona, advantages.* 13. *Dati (sunt).*  
 15. *Omnes Hermæ, all the Hermæ; square blocks of stone sur-*  
*mounted with a head of Hermes or Mercury.* 17. *Andocidi,*  
*genitive.*

20-39. *Rem, object.* 21. *Vis, violence.* 23. *Maxime — Alci-*  
*biadem, to accord with Alcibiades most of all, to agree with his*  
*well known unprincipled character.* 26. *Opera forensi, by aid*  
*in the forum or agora, i. e. in their lawsuits; which were conducted*  
*in the agora or forum.* *Suos, his friends.* 27. *Prodisset = pro-*  
*diisset = prodivisset, he went forth; from prodō.* 28. *Neque*  
*quisquam, and no one.* 36. The words in *concione, in the assem-*  
*bly, show that the accusation was not a formal one, preferred be-*  
*fore the courts.* *Compellabatur, he was accused.* 39. *Consuetu-*  
*dinem, their immoderate distrust of their leading men.* *Quid —*  
*agi, that anything should be done in regard to him; if they wished*  
*to arraign him.*

1-17. *De praesente (sc. eo), in regard to him while present.* 2. 34  
*Invidiæ crimine, on a charge of being obnoxious, lit. of envy.*  
 3. *Quiescendum (esse sibi) = that they ought to keep quiet.* *Noceri*  
*(ei) posse = that he could not be injured.* 4. *Tempus* is probably  
 the subject. 5. *Quo = when; ablat. of time when.* *Itaque =*  
*et ita.* 7. *Sacra, sacred rites.* 8. *Reum fecerunt = they accused*  
*him.* 10. *Dicendam, pleading.* *Essetque.* Repeat *cum* before  
 these words. *Provinciae, his charge, the conquest of Sicily.* 13.  
*Hæc pervectus, having sailed in this.* Notice that the passives  
 of *veho* and its compounds have the meaning "to ride, sail, drive."  
 15. *Utilissimum ratus (esse), considering that it was most*  
*advantageous; utilissimum agrees with the phrase impenden-*  
*tem — tempestatem.*

18-39. *Capitis = to death; on a capital charge.* *Damnatum*  
*(esse).* *Bonis, his property.* 19. *Id — venerat = as had hap-*

## Page

**34** *pened*; *lit.* that which had come to him for an experience, *usu* being the older form of the dative, and *ei*, the dative of the person, being understood. **20.** *Coactos* (*esse*), *had been compelled*. **21.** *Se*, i. e. Alcibiades; we should however rather expect *eum*. **21.** *Exemplum*, a copy. **22.** *Publico*, public; *sc. loco*. **26.** *Cum* — *se*, although they knew that he, Alcibiades. **27.** (*Tamen se eos*) *ex civitate*, etc., where both the subject accus. and the object are omitted. **35.** *Neque* — *facti*, nor did they (the Lacedaemonians) in fact by these means become so much friendly to Alcibiades. **36.** *Acerrimi*, of a very active. **39.** *Cum* — *gratiam*, into favor with his countrymen.

**35** **1-18.** *Tempus*, an opportunity. **2.** *Alcibiadi*, from Alcibiades; this dative after *celari* is unusual; it may be explained as a dative of disadvantage, taking the place of the regular accus. **4.** *Ad cavendum*, to being on his guard. **6.** *Cujus* = with him. **7.** Order: *et videret opes Atheniensium senescere, rebus in Sicilia*, etc. **8.** *Contra*, on the other hand, on the contrary. *Lacedaemoniorum*, *sc. opes*, those of the Lacedaemonians. **9.** *Initio* = at first; *ablat.* of time when. *Praetore*, the commander. **12.** *Quo*, as. *Sensu*, (political) sentiment, political feeling. **16.** *Pari* — *praeficitur*, and though absent is appointed over an equal command; *inferio* is dative. *In*, during.

**24-39.** *Simul cum*, in company with, along with. **26.** *Sitas sunt*, are situated. **27.** *Minus multas* = fewer. **29.** *Fuerant usi*, they had exercised. **31.** *His obviam*, to meet them; A. & S. § 228, 1; H. 392, II.; B. 870; A. 51, I; G. § 356, Rem. 7. **34.** *Sic* — *persuasum* = for the people were persuaded thus (= of this); the verb is used impersonally. **35.** *Adversas* (*res*) *superiores*, that their former adversity. **36.** *Secundas res*, prosperity. **37.** *Amissum*, a noun of the fourth declension, is found in no other Latin writer. *Suae*, to their own. **38.** *Expulissent*, they had banished. Notice how the use of the subjunctive here reflects the thought of the Athenians; *oratio obliqua*. **39.** *Id* = so.

**36** **2-19.** *Ut*, when, as soon as. **4.** *Praefuerant*, had superintended. **6.** *Id quod* = which. *Usu venerat*, had happened; *usu* for *usui*, dative of the end for which, the dat. of the object, to which being understood. A. & S. § 227; H. 390; B. 848; A. 51, VII.; G. § 350. **7.** *Olympiae*, at Olympia; gen. of place. *Vulgo*, commonly; by almost all. **10.** *Astu*, to the city; standing here for *Athenas*; hence *astu* is terminal accus. **11.** *Sic verba fecit* =

he spoke in such a way. 13. *Quorum opera*, by whose means. 14. 36 *Alius*, another, a different; non ille ipse, not that very one. *Ips*e is often best translated by *very*. 16. *Publice*, by public authority. 17. *Bursus*, again, refers to the compulsion of the *Eumolpidae*. *Coacti* (sunt). 19. *Præcipitatae* (sunt).

20-39. *Non nimis* = not very. 22. *Domi bellique* = at home and abroad; genitives of place. *Tradita* (esset). *Unius*, of him alone. 23. *Et* (cum) *ipse postulasset*. 24. *Neque id*, and that (had) not. 26. *Minus* = not; *ex sententia* = according to their wish. 27. *Nihil* — *ducebant*, for they thought that he could effect everything; *lit.* was able not to effect nothing. 29. *Cum loquerentur*, since they said. 31. (Eum) *corruptum*. 32. *Huic malo*, a misfortune to him; notice the two datives, *huic* referring to Alcibiades. 33. *Nimiam*, that their immoderate. 34. The *ne*, lest, refers to *timebatur*. 35. *Tyrannidem*, in the Greek sense of the word, absolute power, supreme power. 36. *Absenti*, sc. ei, in his absence, *lit.* for him absent; dat. of disadvantage. 37. *Magistratum*. As a military command is here alluded to, *imperium* would have been the more correct word.

2-19. *Græciae*, of Greece, *limits civitatis*. *Introit*, pene- 37 trated; the Greeks had long before colonized the coast. 4. *Cum — tum*, not only — but also. 7. *Patriæ*, for his country; genitive. 10. *Neque*, and — not. 11. *In eo*, in this, namely, ut — *duceret*, that he might protract. 12. *Ipsis*, the Lacedæmonians. 13. *Contra Atheniensibus*, etc., on the other hand, the exhausted Athenians had nothing left except, etc. *Atheniensibus*, dat. of the possessor. 14. *Erat super* = supererat, was over and above. 15. *Vulgo*, the mass of the army, the common soldiers; ablat. absolute. 16. *Agere* = to say. *Coacturum* (esse). 18. *Eo*, on this account, *quod* — *valerent*. 19. *Plus valerent*, they were stronger, were more powerful.

20-39. *Deducere*, to bring down from the interior; or, perhaps, to prevail upon. 21. *Conficturum* (esse), sc. eum = *Lysandrum*. 22. *Bellum compositurum* (esse), bring the war to a close, by concluding a peace, which *compositurum* implies. *Dictum* (esse). 23. *Facere* = to comply with. 24. *Alcibiade recepto*, ablat. absol., has the force of a protasis; if Alcibiades should be received. A. & S. § 261, 2, Rem. 4; H. 503, 2, 1); and 578, III.; B. 1354; A. 72, 1; G. § 591, Rem. 1. *Nullius momenti*, of no weight, account; a genitive of quality. 25. *Quid secundi* = any success;

Page

- 37** *lit.* anything of successful, *secundi* being a partitive genitive. **26.** *Nullam* = nothing. *Partem*, share. *Contra ea* = on the other hand. **27.** *Se unum*, that he alone. **28.** *Reum*, accused. *Hoc*, him, *Philocles*. **29.** *Victoriae*, dative limiting *repugnas*. *Illud moneo* = I give you this advice; supply *te*, and for the government of *illud*, see A. & S. § 218, and Rem. 1; H. 410, I., and 3, 1; B. 793, and 796; G. § 331, Rem. 2. **30.** *Juxta*, close by. (*Ut*) *habeas*. **31.** *Immodestia*, by the lax discipline. **35.** *Praedatum*, the supine. **36.** *Reliotas* (*esse*). *Tempus* — *gerendae*, the opportunity of doing business. **38.** *Satis tuta*, safe enough. **39.** *Loca*, *sc. esse*. *Penitus*, far; towards the interior.
- 38** **2-21.** *Fortunam*, fortune, himself and his property. **4.** *Apportarat* = *apportaverat*. **6.** *Locum*, *sc. esse*. **8.** *Adeo cepit*, he so charmed. *Sua humanitate*, by his amiability; courteous behavior, with elegance of language and manners, resting on the basis of a liberal education. **10.** *Castrum*, a castle, a fortified place. Notice the difference between the singular and the plural, *castra*, a camp, encampment. **11.** *Quinquagena*, fifty talents each year. Notice this force of the distributive numeral. **13.** *Servire*, should be subject. **14.** *Ferebatur*, he was urged. **17.** *Consecuturum* (*esse*), would obtain it, i. e. the aid of the king of Persia. *Modo*, only. *Ejus conveniendi*, of meeting with him, of having an interview with him. *Ejus* is governed by *potestatem*, and the gerundive *conveniendi* agrees with it. Instead of this we might have had *eum conveniendi*, the gerund construction. **18.** *Cyrum*, Cyrus the younger. **20.** *Magnam* — *gratiam*, that he would come into great favor with him.
- 24-39.** *Tyranni*, the thirty tyrants placed over Athens by the Lacedaemonians. *Certos*, trusty, reliable. **25.** *Qui* — *facerent*, who were to inform him. Notice that *qui facerent* = *ut ii facerent*, and that this accounts for the subjunctive of purpose after *qui*. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205-7; A. 64, I.; G. § 632. **26.** *Sustulisset*, he should destroy, put out of the way. **27.** *Fore raturum*, would be sure, fixed; *raturum* is a participial adjective. **28.** *Res gestas*, accomplished results. **29.** *Laco*, i. e. Lysander. *Sibi agendum* (*esse*) = he must act. **31.** *Quae*, *sc. ea*; that those (relations) which the king had with the Lacedaemonians, etc. **33.** *Non tulit hoc* = could not stand this, as we would say; *lit.* did not stand this. **37.** *Missi*, the persons sent. **38.** *Dant negotium*, give directions. **39.** *Ligna*, billets of wood.

3-20. *Ut, when.* 4. *Ei, from him*; a dat. rendered from, and governed by, the force of sub in composition. 5. *Subalare*, from sub and ala (*a wing, armpit*), indicates a small weapon, e. g. a dagger. 6. *Hospes, guest-friend*; with whom he had contracted a reciprocal guest-friendship. 7. *Id — fuit = whatever (of) clothing was at hand*; *vestimentorum* is partitive gen. governed by id. 9. *Ejectis, having been thrown out*, sc. of the house upon the flames, to subdue them temporarily. *Quem*, translate, *that he*. 13. *Contectum*, sc. eum, *him covered*. *Mortuum*, *when dead*, is contrasted with the following *vivum*, *when living*. 15. *Annos*, accus. of duration of time. A. & S. § 236; H. 378; B. 950; A. 55, I.; G. § 337. 16. *Natus = old*; *lit. having been born*. *Obiit*, *lit. met.* 17. *Infamatum = though defamed*. *Gravissimi = of very great weight*; whose opinions are of great weight. 19. *Aetatis*, gen. of description or quality. *Post aliquanto = somewhat later*; *lit. afterwards by somewhat*, *aliquanto* (usually accounted an adverb), being strictly ablat. of degree of difference. 20. *Natus*, sc. est. *Qui duo = which two*, the latter two.

21-40. *Nescio — modo = in some way, or, strangely*; *lit. I know not in what way*. The expression, however, has an affirmative force, and is followed by the indicative mood. A. & S. § 265, and Rem. 4; H. 525, 4 (who says there is an ellipsis of the subjunctive); B. 1189; A. 67, I., 1, Note; G. § 469, and Rem. 2. 22. *Conscierunt = consciverunt, from conscisco*. 23. *Hoc amplius, this besides*. *Cum, that although*; hence *natus esset, he was born*, is subjunct. of concession. 25. *Ac dignitate, and in stateliness*. *Inde, from it, Athens*. 26. *Adeo, so, to such a degree*. *Inservisse = inservivisse, sc. eum, that he applied himself*. 29. *Eundem, that the same man*. 30. *Quorum moribus, according to whose customs*. 32. *Victus — cultus, of diet and mode of life*. 33. *Fuisse, sc. eum*. *Thrakas, Greek accus.* 34. *Rebus venereis, to lewd practices*. 35. *Venisse, sc. eum*. 37. *Sic (eum) imitatum (esse)*. *Illi ipsi, those very men*. *In his (rebus)*. 38. *Quibus rebus = by these means*. 39. *Princeps, as a leading man*. *Haberetur, he was held*. 40. *Hoc, i. e. Alcibiades*. *Ordiamur, let us begin*; the imperative subjunct. or subjunct. of exhortation.

## VIII. THRASYBŪLUS.

**40** 1-16. *Per se, by itself*; the thought is more fully developed by the addition of *sine fortuna, aside from fortune*, or the success with which it may meet. **2.** *Dubito an ponam, I doubt but I should put*; or, *I am inclined to think I should put*. On the force and use of *dubito an*, see A. & S. § 198, 11, Rem. (e); H. 526, II., 2); B. 1188; A. 67, I., 1; G. § 459, Rem. **3.** *Illud, this*, referring to what follows. Supply *dico*. **4.** *Fide, for good faith*; translate all the ablatives with *for*. **5.** *Quod, whereas*; it is strictly a relative pronoun. **7.** *Oppressam, sc. suam patriam*. **8.** *Vindicaret, he delivered*. *Nescio quo modo, I know not how* = *strangely enough*. The interrogative *quo* in this expression does not influence the mood of the verb. A. & S. § 265, and Rem. 4; H. 525, 4; B. 1189; A. 67, I., 1, Note; G. § 469, and Rem. 2. **9.** *Cum, although*. **10.** *Nobilitate, in fame*. **12.** *Naturali — bono, by a sort of natural advantage*; "ein angebornes Glück." N. **13.** *Fecit lucri* = *turned to good account, got the credit of*; *lucri* is gen. of value or degree of estimation. *Omnia, sc. sunt*. **15.** *Concursu, the shock*. *Abit res, the matter passes*. *Vires vimque, the strength and spirit*.

**17-33.** *Miles, sc. vindicat, claims*. *Plurima* = *a great deal*; accus. plural. *Hic, an adverb*. *Se plus valuisse, that she has been more powerful*. **19.** *Factum, i. e. freeing Athens from the rule of the thirty tyrants*. **20.** *Proprium — Thrasybuli* = *belongs peculiarly to Thrasybulus*. **22.** *Quibus, translate, whom*; dative, governed by *parserat*. **24.** *Bona publicata, the confiscated property*. **26.** *His, against them, the tyrants*. **27.** *Phylen, Greek accus.* *Quod*. Notice that the relative agrees in gender with the following word, *castellum*, and not with the antecedent *Phylen*. **30.** *Actæorum, for the more common Atticorum, is derived from Actæ, the oldest name of Attica*. *Clarissimæ, might, grammatically, go with either libertatis or civitatis*; but the sentiment requires it to go with the latter. **31.** *Neque — non* = *and in truth he, the two negatives suggesting a stronger affirmation*. **32.** *Solitudo, his being (comparatively) alone*. **33.** *Illis — perniciosi*. The double dative. A. & S. § 227; H. 390; B. 848; A. 51, VII.; G. § 350.

**41** 1-20. *Hæc, sc. res, the contempt of the tyrants for Thrasybulus and his little band*. **3.** *Quo, wherefore, lit, on account of which*;



an ablat. of cause. 4. *Nihil oportere* = *that nothing ought*; 41 *nihil* being, however, subject accus. of *contemni*. 5. *Neque dici*, and *that it is not said*. *Matrem timidi*, *that the mother of a timid man*. 6. *Pro opinione*, according to his expectation. 7. *Jam tum*, even then had the tide of degeneracy set in. *Illis temporibus* is not superfluous here, but serves the good purpose of emphasis. 8. *Hinc*, i. e. from Phyle. 12. *Usus est*, displayed. 14. *Aequum*, sc. *esse*, *that it was right*. 16. *Jacentem* = *that had fallen*. 17. *Quorum*. A. & S. § 220, 3; H. 409, 1; B. 910; A. 50, IV., 5; G. § 389, Rem. 2. 18. *Victum*, a noun. 19. *Cum quidem* has the force of "a natural consequence indeed, since." *Exadversus*, *opposite to*, refers to the position of Critias in the ranks of the enemy.

21-39. *Dejecto*, *having been overthrown*; after his fall. 23. *Condicionibus*, *terms*; ablat. of manner. 24. *Ne qui*, *that none*. *Decem*, *the ten*, who, on the flight of the remaining tyrants to Eleusis, had been intrusted with the government, and who were equally cruel and violent. 25. *Postea*, *afterwards*, after the flight of the tyrants to Eleusis. *Praetores*, *governors*. *Superioris*, *of the former*, i. e. of the thirty tyrants. 26. *Afficerentur* = *should be punished*. The meaning of this verb is generally to be determined by the context. 27. (*Ut rei publicae*, etc. 28. *Praeclarum*, sc. *factum*. *Hoc quoque*, sc. *est*. 29. *Plurimum posset*, *he was very powerful*. *Legem tulit*, *he carried a law*, had a law passed. *Rerum* is gen. of the crime or charge. 31. *Oblivionis*, sc. *legem*, *the law of oblivion* = an amnesty, ἀμνηστία. 32. *Neque vero tantum*, *nor indeed (did he) merely*. *Ferendam* (*esse*), *should be passed*. 33. *Ut valeret*, *that it should have force*. 35. *Reditum erat* (*ab eis*) = *they had come again*; *lit.* it had been returned (by them). *Publice*, *under the authority of the state*, i. e. in virtue of the amnesty. 36. *Praestitit*, *he made good*. 38. *Virgulis*, ablat. of the material = *means*. 39. *Expresserat*, *had extorted*.

1-16. *Habuit* = *occasioned*, *caused*. 2. *Ille*, placed after its 42 noun, has the position of emphasis; "the well known." 4. *Munera*, *as a gift*. 7. *Aequitatem*, *moderation*. 9. *Propria*, *permanent*. 13. *Neque satis diligenter*, *and — not — with sufficient care*. 14. *Agerentur vigiliae*, *the watches were (not) kept*. Among the Romans, the night was divided into four watches, lasting from sunset to sunrise; among the Greeks, into three.

## IX. CONON.

- 42** 17-31. *Accessit* — *publicam* = entered upon public affairs; or, engaged in the business of the state. 18. *In eoque*; when a monosyllabic preposition stands at the beginning of a clause, the enclitics *que*, *ne*, *ve*, are often attached to its case. *Magni*, of great value; gen. of value. A. & S. § 214; H. 396, IV.; B. 799; A. 54, IX., 1; G. § 378-9. 21. *Habitus est* = was conferred. 24. *Extremo*, at the close of, end of. 26. *Tum abfuit*. Conon, on this occasion, being more guarded than the other commanders, had time to escape. *Nepos* is, therefore, not strictly correct. *Eo pejus*, worse on that account: *eo* is ablat. of cause. 27. *Prudens rei*. A. & S. § 213; H. 399; B. 765; A. 50, III., 2; G. § 373. 30. *Accepturos non fuisse*, would not have suffered (*lit.* received); the form *accepturos fuisse* answers to a pluperfect subjunct., *accepissent*, of the *oratio recta*, i. e. people said, "*Si Conon affuisset, Athenienses illam calamitatem non accepissent.*" A. & S. § 268, 2, Rem. 5, (a); H. 533, 2, 2); B. 1303, *in fin.*; A. 67, I., 2, *in fin.*; G. § 599, Rem. 4. 31. *Rebus afflictis*, their affairs being prostrated.
- 43** 1-21. *Tuto*, in safety. 2. *Unde*, whence = how. 4. *Eundemque* = and also. 5. *Ut* — *valeret* is a clause dependent on *multo* — *periculis*. *Gratia* is ablat. 8. *Bellatum*, the supine. 9. *Maxime*, especially, in particular, has reference to *Tissapherne*. 10. *Ex intimis*, from being one of the most intimate friends. 11. *Coierat societatem*, had entered into an alliance. The verb *coire* is here transitive. *Adversus*, here a prep. following its case. 12. *Re quidem vera* = but in reality. *Re vera*, in truth, in fact, is sometimes written *revera*. 14. *Multum* is an adverb here. 15. *Consiliis*, dative. 16. *Neque* — *non*. The two negatives are equivalent to a strong affirmative; omit both in translating. *Si ille non fuisset* = if it had not been for him; or, "but for him." 17. *Tauro tenus*, as far as *Taurus*; for the case and position of *tenus*, see A. & S. § 241, Rem. 1; H. 434, and 4; B. 473; A. 56, I., 5; G. § 414, Rem. 1, and 418. *Regi* — *erepturum*, would have wrested from the king. *Fuisse erepturum* answers to a pluperfect subjunct., *eripuisset*, of the *oratio recta*. A. & S. 268, 2, Rem. 5, (a); H. 533, 2, 2); B. 1303, *in fin.*; A. 67, I., 2, *in fin.*; G. § 599, Rem. 4. 20. *Nihilo secius* = nevertheless; *lit.* in no respect, otherwise, *nihilo* being ablat. of specification. 21. *Versabatur*, kept himself employed.

**22-39.** Tam — quam, *so much — as*. **24.** Meritis, *services*; **43** ablat. of cause. Join apud regem with valebat. **25.** Mirandum, *sc. est*. **27.** Cyrum, Cyrus the younger, one of the principal characters in the Anabasis of Xenophon. **28.** Gratia, *for the purpose*; ablat. of cause. **30.** Gradum, *rank*. **32.** Hoc, *him*, the chiliarch, or chancellor of state. **33.** Nulla mora est = *there is nothing to hinder*; *lit.* there is no objection. **34.** Quae, *i. e. ea* que. **36.** Only the context shows that te is subject and regem object. Προσκύνηται, *proskúnesin*, obeisance; the oriental *sádm*, or prostrating one's self before kings, etc. Illi, *i. e. the Greeks*. **37.** Mandatis, *your commission, instructions*; ablat. absol. **38.** Quod studes, *sc. conficere*. **39.** Habere, *to pay*.

**1-20.** Ne, translated *that* (or *lest*) after verbs of fearing. Sit **44** opprobrio, *it should be a reproach*. **2.** Ex ea, *sc. civitate*. **3.** Illius, *her own*. More, governed by fungar, *I shall observe*. A. & S. § 245; H. 419, I.; B. 880; A. 50, III.; G. § 405. **4.** Huic, *sc. tradere*, from the following tradidit. Scripta = *in writing, lit. written*. **7.** Judicaverit, *judged, regarded*. After ut a consequence (but not a purpose) is often put in the perfect subjunct. instead of the imperfect, after a past tense, especially in Cornelius Nepos. **10.** Id — consilii, *Conon said that this choice was not (a matter) for his determination*. Consilii is possessive predicate gen. after esse. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 8, (3); H. 402, I.; B. 780; A. 50, I., 1; G. § 365. **12.** Id negotii (partitive gen.), *that part of the business*. **14.** Naves longas = *ships of war, made long and narrow, for swift sailing*. **15.** Imperaret, *he might assign*, in quotas. Qua, *with which*, agrees with classem, not aestate. **18.** Rem, *their affairs, their business*.

**21-39.** Præfuturum (esse), *would command*. **22.** Consilio, *in judgment, prudence*. **23.** Mente, *design, purpose*. **31.** Reficiendos (esse) has muros for its subject accus. **33.** Quod = *as*; supply accidere solet. **35.** Ultum (esse), *he had avenged*. **37.** Neque — non = *and yet these things*; the two negatives making a stronger affirmation. Pia, *patriotic, inspired by a sense of dutiful devotion to his country*.

**1-13.** Illa, coming after its noun, is emphatic; "*that famous*." **45** **3.** Dare operam, *to endeavor*. **4.** Minus = non. **6.** Se, *that he*, is subject. Eum is object. **7.** Hujus, *his*, governed by nuntio. Parena, *obeying*. **9.** Abduetum (esse); *some have left it written that he was taken away from thence to the king, etc.* Scriptum, a  
12 — Nepos.

Page

- 45 participle agreeing with the preceding part of the sentence. 12. Effugisse, *sc. eum*.



## X. DION.

- 14-30. Nobili genere, *of noble family*. A. & S. § 246; H. 425, 3; B. 918; A. 54, VIII.; G. § 395. 15. Utraque — Dionysiorum = *was connected with the absolute government of both the Dionysii*. Utraque, though agreeing with tyrannide, gives a better translation when joined with Dionysiorum. Tyrannide is ablat. of means. 3. Ille superior = *the elder*. 20. Nuptum dedit = *he gave in marriage*; the supine nuptum, *to be married*, denoting the purpose of dedit. 22. Generosam, *the illustrious*. 23. Bona, *advantages*. 24. Artes, *accomplishments*. 25. Corporis, *of person*. 28. Dionysio, *with Dionysius*. Priori = superiori. Mores, *his character, his collective manners and morals*. 30. Salvum, *sc. eum esse, that he should be safe*.
- 46 1-20. Suorum, *e. g. his sister and her children*. 3. Qua in re, *in some matter*. 6. Obeundo, *by discharging*; the gerund from obo. 8. Suspexerunt, *admired*. 11. Fugiebant, *i. e. escape the notice of*. 12. Quanto — ornamento = *how great an ornament he was to him*. Notice the twofold dative. 13. Secus ac, *otherwise than*. 15. Fama, *a report*. 16. Adolescenti, *i. e. Dioni*. 17. Cum, *since; causal*. Ejus audiendi, *of hearing him, as a lecturer or teacher*. 18. Ambitione = *pomp; lit. "in a manner calculated to flatter," hence, pomp, display*. 20. Ei totum = *wholly to him*.
- 22-39. Quippe — jussisset = *cum eum venundari jussisset, inasmuch as he (Dionysius) had ordered him (Plato) to be sold*; notice that the relative clause here expresses a reason, and has its verb in the subjunctive; and that the relative is strengthened by quippe. A. & S. § 264, 8, (2); H. 519, 3; B. 1253; A. 63, II.; G. § 636. 23. The use of tamen, *yet*, shows that cum in line 21 is concessive cum, *although*. Eodem rediit, *he came back to the same place; i. e. he paid a second visit*. 25. Cum is an adverb. Quo gravi = *by it being a severe one*. 27. Majori — periculo, *he were in greater danger than they supposed*. Periculo, ablat. of quality or description. 28. Sibi = Dioni. 31. Sermonem retulerunt, *reported the conversation*. 32. Ille, *i. e. filius*. Ne

esset Dioni, *that Dion might not have*. 34. The position of *aeger*, 46 between *hoc* and *sumpto*, points it out as the agent in *hoc sumpto*, while it agrees with the omitted subject of *obiit*; *aeger*, *the sick man*. *Ut*, *as*. 37. *Primis temporibus*, *during the first periods* = at first. 39. *Cum*, *as*, *since*; expressing cause; hence *desisteret*, subjunct. of cause.

2-20. *Qui vellet* = *cum is vellet*, *since he wished*; another 47 relative clause expressing a reason; hence the verb is subjunct.

3. *Morem ei gessit*. An idiomatic expression = *he complied with his request*; *he humored him*. 5. *Tyrannis*, *to tyrants generally*; dat. plural. *Hoc*, *sc. Philisto*. 6. *In — libro*, *in that book of mine*. 8. *Eloquentia* is ablat. 12. *Qui quidem* refers to *Dionysius*. 13. *Ne*, *lest*, after *verens*. 16. *Utriusque causa*, *for the sake of them both*. 17. *Inter se* = *one another*. *Præoccuparet* = *might take by surprise*, in attempting to destroy. 18. *Id factum* (*esse*), *that this had been done*, that *Dion* had been sent away. 19. Repeat *cum* before *magnaeque*; *invidiae* and *tyranno* are both dative. 20. *Dionis* limits *omnia*; *omnia Dionis quae moveri poterant*.

23-39. *Postea quam* = *after*. *Manum*, *forces*, a band. 25. *Nuptum*, the supine. 27. *Puero* = *though a boy*. 29. *Sobrio*, *sc. ei* = *for him* (to be) *sober*. *Usque eo*, *to such a degree*, modifies *ferre non potuit*. 30. *Statum commutatum*, *the changed condition*, alludes to efforts for reformation made by the father after his return. 35. *Eodem*, an adverb. 37. *Omni ratione*, *in every* (possible) *manner*. 39. *Multorum annorum* is a gen. of quality limiting *tyrannis*, a *tyranny* or usurpation. *Magnarum opum*, *of great power*, is a possessive predicate gen. after *esse* understood. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 8, (3); H. 402, I.; B. 780; A. 50, I., 1; G. § 365.

1-21. *Societatem*, *a participation*. 3. *Animo*, *courage*. Order: 48 *profectus duabus onerariis navibus oppugnatum imperium*, etc. 4. *Onerariis*, *transport*, intended only for carrying burdens. 6. *Oppugnatum*, the supine. 8. *Post quam* = *after*. 13. *Ad se*, *against him*, in a hostile sense. 14. *Iis ipsis*, *by means of those very men*; *ipsis* is here treated as an instrument or means. 15. *Regios spiritus*, *the proud spirit of the king*, *Dionysius*. 17. *Syracusarum* is gen. by opposition. 18. *Eo — perduxit*, *and he reduced the matter to this*. 20. *Obtineret*, *sc. ut*. *Italiam*, *i. e.* such portions of *Magna Graecia* as had been under his government. *Habebat*, *sc. Dionysius*.

## Page

- 48 24-39. *Sua mobilitate*, with her (own ==) usual fickleness. 25. *Demergere*, sc. eum. 26. *In*, in the case of. 27. *Suam vim*, her violence. 29. *Perdita*, abandoned, profligate. 32. *Concedebat*, i. e. to Dion. 34. *Cum*, while. 35. *Animo aequo* == with equanimity, satisfaction. 36. *Retulit* == he recited. *Rhapsodia* == libro; each book of the Iliad or Odyssey being often called a rhapsody, i. e. such a portion of an epic poem as can be recited at one time. The reference is to the Iliad, 2,204. *Rem publicam*, that the state, whether monarchy or republic. 38. *Quod dictum*, this expression. *Invidia*, odium. 39. *Videbatur*, here personally: he seemed. *Omnia*, etc. Order: (se) velle omnia (== that everything) esse in sua potestate.
- 49 1-18. *Hanc*, sc. invidiam, this odium. *Obsequio*, by conciliation. 6. *Licentius*, with greater freedom. 9. *Fierent*, were becoming. *Neque suppetebat* == and there was nothing at hand. 11. *Id ejusmodi erat*, that (course) was of this nature == was marked by the following result. *Ut*, eum, that, although. 13. *Insuetus* — *audiendi*, unaccustomed to being ill spoken of. 14. *De se* — *existimari* == that a bad opinion of him should be entertained by those; lit. that it should be thought ill of him, etc. 16. *In eum*, against him, at him. 17. *Dicitabat*, frequently asserted; observe the force of the frequentative verb.
- 19-39. *Sedaret*, sc. ea. 20. *Quorsum evaderent*, how they would result. 24. *Eum*, i. e. Dionem. 26. *Alicui negotium daret* == he should direct some one. *Se*, sc. esse. *Quem*, one; indef. pron. 29. *Sublatum* (esse), from *tollo*. *Ejus*, in the gen., proves *inimici* to be a noun here. 30. *Dissidentes*, being disaffected. Some MSS. and editions read *dissidenti*. *Aperturi forent*, would disclose == *aperturi essent*; fut. subjunct. (after a past tense) in oratio obliqua. A. & S. § 260, Rem. 7, (2); H. 481, III., 1; B. 1172; G. § 515. 31. *Excepit has partes*, undertook this part. 34. *Confirmat*, sc. eos. 35. *Elata*, lit. having been carried out == being divulged. 36. *Conveniunt*, sc. eum, meet, have an interview with. 37. *Ille*, i. e. Dion. 39. *Nihilo scēius* == nevertheless.
- 50 3-19. *Religione*, obligation of religion. 4. Join *prius* with the following *quam*. 6. *Festo*, festal, in allusion to the festival of Proserpina, who was especially worshipped in Sicily. *Conventu*, the assembly celebrating the festival. 8. *Edito*, elevated == upper. 8. *Consciis*, to the conspirators. 9. *Tradit*, sc. Calliorates.

**Domum**, *sc. Dionis*. 12. **Agitari**, *to be rowed about*. 13. **Forte**, 50 *possibly*. 15. **Cum—tum**, *both—and also*. 16. **Viribus**, an ablat. of quality or description. **Dat negotium** = *he directs*. 17. **Eant**, *sc. ut*. **Sic ut** = *just as if*. 18. **Notitiam**, *their being known to Dion*.

20–39. **Cubantem**, *sc. eum*. 22. **Quam invisa**, *how odious*. 23. **Singularis potentia**, *the government of a single person*. **Et (quam) miseranda vita** (*eorum*). 25. **Illi ipsi custodes**, *namely, those mentioned in line 9, as having been stationed around Dion's house, and who therefore seem not to have been aware of the plot*. **Si—voluntate**, *if they had been in their proper disposition of good-will*. **Propria** refers to **voluntate** as to a kindly feeling evoked by the danger of Dion. 27. **Illi inermes**, *the Zacynthian young men*. **Vivum**, *sc. eum*. 32. **Insciis** = *those that knew little of the affair*. **Pro** = *as being*. 33. **Allatam (esse)**. 36. **Palam factum est**, *it was made public*. 38. **Vocitarant** = *vocitaverant*. 39. **Praedicabant**, *sc. eum*.

1–6. **Suo sanguine**, *with their blood*; ablat. of means. 2. **Ab** 51 **Acheronte** = *from the lower world* = *from the dead*. **Possent** for **potuissent**, *for the sake of liveliness*; as if the writer imagined himself at the moment in the midst of the excited multitudes. **So cuperent**, *they would have desired*, for **cupivissent**. 3. **Celeberimo**, *in a much frequented*. **Elatum publice**, *having been buried at the expense of the state*. **Diem obiit**. Notice the omission of the usual **supremum**. 5. Join **post** with the following **quam**.



## XI. IPHICRATES.

8–31. **Rerum gestarum** = *of his achievements*. 9. **Aetatis suae**, *of his own time*. 10. **Primis**, *sc. ducibus*. **De—natu**, *of the older ones, of those who lived before Iphicrātes*. **Natu** is ablat. of specification; “*greater in respect to birth*.” 13. **Consilio**, *by deliberation or judgment*. 14. **Eo**, *by it or in it, i. e. consilio*. 15. **Attulerit**, *he introduced*. 16. **Pedestria** = *of the infantry*. **Cum**, *since*. 19. **Peltastae**, *peltasts*, by Greek writers: *πελτασταί*. 20. **Modum**, *the measure—the length*. 22. **Sertis** = *linked or chain cuirasses*; perf. part. from **sero**. Supply **loricis**. **Sertae** and **aeneae** denote but one kind of mail—bronze chain-mail.

## Page

- 51 24. *Quod tegeret curavit*, he cared for what would protect. 29. *Exercitationes* = better disciplined. 30. *In eam* = to such.
- 52 2-17. *Consisterent*, they took their position; a military term. *Singuli*, one by one, singly; as if each man had received the general's special attention. 3. *Moram*, a division of the Spartan infantry, numbering, at different times, from 400 to 900 men. 4. *Interfecit*. Many editions read *intercepit*. *Quod* refers to the exploit, not to *mora*. *Tota Graecia* implies extension over the whole of Greece; while *tota in Graecia* refers to some point within Greece. 9. *Quem praeficeret* = *ut eum praeficeret*, that he might appoint him to the command of. 10. *Quem*, i. e. exercitum. 12. *Fabiani*, *Fabiani*, the men of Fabius. The allusion is to Quintus Fabius Maximus, surnamed *Cunctator*, the opponent of Hannibal in the second Punic war. 14. *Idem* = he also. 15. *Impetus*, the attacks. 16. Join *prius* with the following *quam*. 17. *Cap-tam delessent* = *cepissent et delevissent*, they would have taken and destroyed.
- 19-36. *Ut*, so that. *Injiceret*, he inspired with. 20. *Parumque patiens*, and not patient enough. 22. *Cum — tum maxime*, not only — but in particular. 25. *Philippi*, the father of Alexander. 28. *Causam — dixit*, he once pleaded his cause on a capital charge; *capitis* is gen. of the charge, some such word as *accusatus* being understood. 29. *Belle sociali*, as we would say, "in the war of the Allies;" *sociali* implying that there were several parties to the war. Some of the smaller states and islands had combined to resist the power of Athens. 30. *Menesthea*, Greek accus. 32. *Pluris faceret*, he made more of, as we say; i. e. he esteemed more; *pluris* is gen. of value or degree of estimation. 35. *Thracem — genuit*, i. e. by marrying a Thracian woman. *Mater* (me creavit) *Atheniensem*, i. e. by wedding an Athenian.



## XII. CHABRIAS.

- 53 4-16. *Quod* refers to *proelio*, not to *inventum*. 5. *In eo, sc. proelio*. *Victoria fidente*, being confident of victory; *victoria* is here ablat. of specification, denoting that in respect to which confidence is felt. 7. *Vetuit*, sc. Chabrias. *Obnixo — scuto*, the shield resting on the knee; *scuto* is ablat. absol. with *obnixo*;



genu dative, governed by *obnixo*. 9. *Id novum*, *this as something new*. 12. *Illo statu*, *in that posture*. 14. *Artifices*, *e. g.* actors and musicians. 15. *Ponendis*, *placing*, arranging the posture of. *Quibus*, *in which*, ablat of manner.

19-33. *Sua sponte*, *i. e.* without orders from the state. *Adjutum*, the supine. 20. *Cypri*, *at Cyprus*; gen. of place. 25. *Conflatum est* = *broke out*, like a fire that suddenly *blazes* when *blown* upon. 27. *A quibus*. The booty was in the first instance, of course, taken from the Persians, and afterwards given to the Lacedaemonians. 29. *Cederet*, *he was inferior*. 31. *Persae*, *of the Persian*; adjectively. 33. *Gereret*. The verb is subjunctive because the statement is made on the authority of the Persian ambassadors; *oratio obliqua*.

1-19. *Quam ante for ante quam*. 2. *Damnatus* (*esse*). 4. 54. *Non — erat* = *for he did not stand acceptably*. 6. *Liberalius quam ut posset* = *to freely to be able*; *lit. more freely than that he could be able*. 10. *Altius*, *too high*; or, *higher* than others. *Alienam opulentium fortunam*, *the fortune of others (who are) wealthy*. Observe that the genitive *opulentium* is in apposition with the genitive implied in *alienam* (*of others*). 11. *Intuuntur* is an old form of *intuentur*, from *intuer*, which is found in some of the older writers, *e. g.* Plautus. 12. *Quo*, *whither* = *where*, and supply *abire*. Some editors read *quoad*. 14. *Tantum — quantum*, *so far — as*. 17. *Lesbo*, *in Lesbos*; supply *in*; another reading is *Lesbi*. 18. *Horum*, *these*, is governed by *dissimilis*. 19. *Honoratus* (*est*).

20-37. *Bello sociali*, the war alluded to in the *Iphicrātes*. 22. *In magistratu*, *in command*, instead of the more usual and correct *in imperio*. 24. *Aspiciebant*, *looked to*. 27. *Sibi perniciiei* = *his own destruction*. 28. *Ceterae*, *sc. naves*. 30. *Rostro*, *by a beak* of a hostile ship. Modern steam-rams are a reproduction, in an improved form, of the beaked ships of the Greeks and Romans. *Cum*, *although*, denoting concession. 35. *In tutum*, *sc. locum*. *Praestare*, *was preferable*, was better; *lit.* stood before, and as the *prae* thus retains its force in the compound, the latter governs *vitae* in the dative.

## XIII. TIMOTHĒUS.

**55** 3-16. *Laboriosus* = *hard-working*, a hard worker. 4. *Neque minus regendae*, and not less in governing. 5. *Præclare facta* = *brilliant actions*, lit. deeds brilliantly done. Notice how *facta* combines the participial and substantive character, in being qualified by *præclare* and in governing *hujus*. 7. *Superiore*, in a former, before the time of Timothĕus. 8. *Id*, referring to the sum of money mentioned. 11. *In publicum*, sc. *aerarium*, into the public treasury. 13. *Laoco*, i. e. *Agasilæus*. *Numeratum*, counted down = *ready*. 15. *Partem*, for his own private use.

17-33. *Præfectus*, having been appointed to the command of. *Circumvehens*, sailing round; the present participle of *circumveho* considered as a deponent. 18. *Laconicen*, the Greek form of the name. *Eorum* = *Lacedaemoniorum*, implied in *Laconicen*. 20. *Idem* = *he also*. *Chaonas*, Greek accus. plural. 24. *Legibus*, conditions. 25. *Mari*, ablative. 28. *Pulvinar*, a ritual couch, on which the image of the goddess was to be placed on festive occasions, when a portion of the sacrifice was also to be set before her. *Nepos* alludes to the ceremonial called by the Romans *lectisternium*. *Cujus laudis*, of this praiseworthy action. 30. *Huic uni*, of course under the limitation mentioned in the next line. 32. *Sic recens* (statua) *fili*i posita juxta, sc. that of the father.

**56** 1-17. *Natu*, an ablat. of quality or description. 2. *Desisset* = *desiisset* = *desivisset*, from *dēsino*. 3. *Sunt coepti*, began. Notice that the passive form of *coepi* must be used with a passive infinitive (*premi*). A. & S. § 183, 2, Note; H. 297, 1; B. 439; A. 38, I., 1; G. § 424, Rem. 1. 4. *Jam tum*, even then, already. 6. *Præsidii*, a partitive gen. governed by *satis*. 8. *In consilium* = *for* (giving) *advice*; the meaning may possibly be *as a council* to give advice. 9. *Quorum* — *uteretur* is a needless repetition. 11. *Amissa posse* = *that what had been lost might*; *amissa* is the neut. accus. pl. of the participle used as a noun. 12. *Eodem*, an adverb; join with *proficisceretur*. 13. *Cum*, a preposition. 14. *Gestum* (*esse*).

18-39. *Usus*, pursuing. *Majorum natu*, of his elders. 19. *Ut*, as if. The MSS. vary between *ut*, *velut*, and *ut si*. *Esset*, were; not, might be. 20. *Eodemque*, etc. Order: *misit nuntium ad Timotheum et Iphioratem ut sequerentur eodem*. 21. *Hinc*,

after that. 23. *Publice*, officially, in his public capacity. 24. 56 *Sibi* — *fuisse*, *lit.* that it had been a downhill matter for him — that it would have been easy for him. *Fuisse* for *futurum fuisse*; just as we say, "it had been," for "it would have been." 25. *Acer*, violent. 27. *Etiam* — *vocabantur*, their (respective) powers also were called into accusation; accusations were made against the manner in which they had exercised their powers. *Potentiae* is plural. The passage, however, is corrupt. *Vocabantur*, *sc.* *Timotheus et Iphicrates*. 30. *Talentis*, ablat. of the fine. 32. *Populum* — *poeniteret* = the people repented of their verdict. 33. *Multae*, from the fine; dative, governed by the force of *de* in composition. *Novem partes*, *i. e.* nine-tenths. In such expressions of fractional parts, the denominator is always a number greater by one than the given number.

1-24. *Cum*, although; hence *possimus*, we can, subjunct. of 57 concession. 4. *Causam diceret*, he was pleading his cause. 5. *Hospites*, guest-friends; persons with whom he or his ancestors had contracted a guest-friendship. 7. *Hic cum*, although he. 9. *Tanti* — *fecit*, he valued his guest-friend so highly; *tanti* being a gen. of value or degree of estimation. 10. *Mallet* — *adire* = he preferred to run the risk of his life. It is better to omit *se*, the subject of *adire*, in translating. 11. *De fama*, for his reputation or character; by condemnation he would have lost his rights as a citizen. 15. *Iphicratis*, *sc.* *aetas*, (namely,) the age of *Iphicrates*. 18. *Consilii*, prudence and judgment; a gen. of quality governed by *virum*. 20. *Hoc*, on this account; ablat. of cause. *Obscuriora* = less known. 21. *Gesta* = *res gestae*, exploits. 23. *Quorum ratio*, an account of them. 24. *Res*, the results.



#### XIV. DATAMES.

25-31. *Natione Care*, a Carian by nation. 26. *Scythissa*, a proper name, not "Scythian woman." So N. and K. 27. *Regiam*, the palace; *sc.* *domum*, *i. e.* the king's house. 28. *Manu fortis* refers to the personal bravery of *Camisæres*; *bello strenuus*, to his energy and perseverance as a commander. 29. *Multis locis*, on many occasions. *Provinciam*, as his province. 31. *Munus*,

## Page

- 57** *office*; the accus. (instead of the ablat.) here is archaic. A. & S. § 245, Rem. 1; H. 419, V., 4; B. 883; G. § 405, Rem. 1.
- 58** 2-19. *Hic, here*, in hoc bello. 3. *Regiorum*, sc. militum, of the king's forces, men, troops. *Magni* — *opera*, his assistance was of great value; *magni* being a gen. of value or degree of estimation. 8. *Hujus*, his, i. e. Datamis. *Antiquo genere*, of ancient lineage, in Paphlagonia; ablat. of quality. *Ortus a*, descended from. Notice that the preposition is used of remote ancestors. A. & S. § 246, Rem. 2; H. 425; A. 54, VIII.; B. 918, Obs.; G. § 395, end. 13. *A Patroolo*. A slip of memory. According to Homer, Palaemenes was killed by Menelaüs. 14. *Regi* = to the king; dat. of disadvantage, governed by *dicto audiens*, attentive to the command = obedient. 17. *Ex* — *sorore*, of brother and sister, i. e. they were first cousins.
- 22-39. *Mater*, his mother, the mother of Datāmes. 23. *Quid ageretur*, what was being done. 26. *Nihilo segnius* = none the less actively; *lit.* more listlessly in nothing. 30. *Omnibus insolis*, ablat. absol. 33. *Niger*, dark, swarthy. *Promissa*, *lit.* let down, hanging = long. 34. *Textit*. Its object is *Thyum*, line 31. 36. *Cultu*, attire. *Duplici*, i. e. folded double. *Circumdatus* = clad, dressed. 38. *Qua*, to be taken with *vinctum*.
- 59** 1-19. *Quem conspicerent*, were looking at him. 3. *Non nemo*, some one, a certain person. Notice the difference between this expression and *nemo non*, every one, all. 6. *Rom gestam*, the exploit, achievement. 8. *Inopinanti*, sc. ei. 12. *Atque illos*, with them. 13. *Summa imperii*, the chief command. 15. *Hic*, an adverb. 16. *Aegyptum*, to Egypt; terminal accus. 18. *Quae gens*, the gens implied in *Cataonia*.
- 24-40. *Voluntati* — *gerendum* (esse) = that he must comply with the wish. Notice the idiom *morem gerere*, to comply with, to indulge, to humor. *Id quod* = as (actually). 27. *Imprudentem*, by surprise, agrees with *eum* understood, not with *se* expressed. *Oppressurum* (esse), would overpower. 28. *Quamvis magno*, with however large, with ever so large. *Hac*, sc. nave. 32. *Ventum*, the supine. 33. *Causa* is nominative; *adventus*, genitive. 36. *Concitato*, being spurred on; as we say, "putting spurs to his horse." 37. *Vehitur* = he rides. 38. *Ferentem*, rushing; it may be considered as participle of the deponent verb *fēror* = I rush. 40. *Ducendum*, the fut. pass. participle.
- 60** 2-19. *Principem*, the first, the best. 3. *Se ipse*, and not se

*ipsum*, which would mean that he blamed *himself*, not some other person; he *himself* felt the censure. 4. *Acen*, to *Ace*; terminal accus. 5. *Profectum* (esse). *Qui diceret* = *ut is diceret*, *who was to say*. 7. *Convenit*, *sc. eos*. 8. *Cum*, *although*. 9. *Excepit*, *he incurred*. 10. *Pluris fieri*, was made more of = *was more highly valued*; *pluris* is gen. of value. 13. *Perscripta* = *a full account in writing*; the participle in the neut. plur. accus. as a noun. 14. *Illo imperante* is equivalent to "while he is in command." *Adversi*, *adverse*; partitive gen. after *quid*. 15. *Eam* = *that such*. 17. *Quo fieri*, *whence it happened*; *lit. from which*. 18. *Res*, *undertakings*. 19. *Hoc*, *on this account*.

21-39. *Ille*. The position of *ille*, in the midst of an ablat. absol. clause, is intended to show to whom *cognitis* refers. 24. *Neque tamen fecit*, *and yet he did not do*. *Fide*, *allegiance*, *fidelity*. 27. *Conjunctam huic*, *united to this*, *i. e. to Cappadocia*. 28. *Voluntate*, *disposition*. 36. Join *prius* with the following *quam*. 39. *Iis locis*, *in such a position*, *in a place such*.

2-19. *Impediri*, *quo minus haberet* = *be hindered (himself)* *from having*. 6. *Turbam*, *the multitude of soldiers*. 7. *Exisset*, *it should go forth*; or, *it should have gone forth*. *Relictum* (esse). *Futurum* (esse), *it would result*. This clause may be omitted in translating without detriment to the sense. 9. *Edit*, *he gives out*, *spreads a report*. *Pro*, *as*. 11. *Par* — *esse*, *that it was not right*. 12. *Quod si*, *and if*. 13. *Vallum*, *the rampart*, *the earthwork raised from the earth thrown out in digging the trench*. The mound or earthwork was generally palisaded. 15. *Tantum*, *only*; he purposely does not overtake him. *Qui*, *Mithrobarzanes*. 16. *Signa inferre*, *the standards to be advanced* = *to march against the enemy*; a military phrase. 18. *Composito*, *according to agreement*; the neut. of the participle as a noun. 19. *Eos*, *the deserters*.

21-39. *Ab iis*, *on the side of those*. 23. *Reliquos*, *those who had not been killed*. 26. *Consilio*, *stratagem*. 29. *Quo*, *than this*; ablat. after the comparatives *acutius* and *celerius*. 30. *Usquam legimus*. In translating, apply the negative in *neque* to *usquam*; *we have nowhere read either of a more ingenious device, etc.* *Cogitatum* is a noun. 31. *Maximo* — *filius*, *lit. his son of greatest age* = *his eldest son*. *Maximo natu* generally means "of very great age." 32. *Desciit*. Another instance of oriental treachery, standing out in bold contrast with Saxon

## Page

- 61 fidelity. 34. *Sibi esse* = *that he had*. 36. *Conari*, attempting.  
 38. *Portae*, gates, i. e. the entrance or pass between mountains.
- 62 4-20. *Quin premeretur* = *without being incommoded*. *Ansipitibus*, by perilous. 8. *Quam*, sc. *potius*, rather than. 9. *Sedere* = *to remain inactive*. 11. *Cardacas*, Greek accus. plural. 17. *Levis armaturae*, of light arm = of light-armed troops. 18. *Datami*, dat. of advantage. 19. *Hujus*, of his; *Autophradates*. 20. *Quibus*, on these, i. e. *se locique natura*.
- 23-39. *Tropaeum posuit*, he erected a trophy; which frequently consisted of the trunk of a tree decked with spoils taken from the enemy. 26. *Manum consereret*, engaged in close combat. Notice this idiom. 28. *Perito*, sc. *ei*, to him acquainted with. 29. *Duci*, was drawn out = *was prolonged*. 31. *Hortatus est*, sc. *Datamem*. 32. *Quam*, i. e. *gratiam*. 38. *Susceperat*, had conceived. 39. *Quas plerasque*, most of which.
- 63 1-18. *Sicut*, just as, sc. *vitavit*. 3. *Inimici*, their enemies. 5. (*Utrum*) *verum*, etc. 6. *In quo itinere*, on the road on which. 7. *Simillimum*, sc. *hominem*, one very like. 8. *Eo loco*, in that position of the line of march (*agmen*), in which he, as commander, used to go. 9. *Ornatu*, equipment. *Militari*, of a (common) soldier. 15. *Ipsum*, sc. *facere*. *Ut*, when, as soon as.
- 19-39. *Extremo tempore* = *at last*, shows the origin of such (so-called) adverbs as *extremo*, by the final ellipsis of the noun. 22. *Liceret* (*ei*) *facere* = *he might do*. 23. *Fidem*, a pledge. 24. *Hanc*, sc. *fidem*. *Ut accepit*, when he learned; hence *missam* (*esse*), an infinitive, not a participle. 25. *Absens*, though absent. 30. *Cum nihilo magis*, while none the more = *while notwithstanding*. 32. *Ejus*, with him. 36. *Id*, the impression that he hated the king. 38. *Cum* — *rege*, and no longer with his satraps. 39. *Videretur*, it seemed good. *Veniret*, sc. *ut*, which is often omitted in messages.
- 64 2-22. *Quo conveniretur* = *where they should meet*; *quo* = *ut eo*, and the verb is subjunctive of purpose. 3. *Ante* — *dies*, a few days before, is not so common as *aliquot diebus ante* or *aliquot ante diebus*. G. § 400, Rem. 3. 6. *Ipsos*, themselves, *Datames* and *Mithridates*. 10. *Ne pareret*, that he might not create; from *pairo*. 14. *Quiddam*, something. 15. *Nudatum vagina*, stripped (drawn) from the scabbard; *vagina* is ablat. of separation. 16. *Digredientem*, on departing, leaving. 17. *Locum* is not the object of *animadvertisse*, but the subject of *esse*. 19. *Aversum*,

sc. eum, him while turning away. *Ferro transfixit.* And in this 64  
we have another proof of the value of oriental friendship.



## XV. EPAMINONDAS.

23-31. *Polymni*, gen. as if from *Polymnus*. Some editors read *Polymnidis*. 25. *Alienos*, of others, i. e. of other nations. 26. *Leviora*, more inconsiderable. *Pari modo*, in like manner, sc. *leviora*. 28. *Abesse* — *persona* = is removed from the character of a leading man. *Saltare* is the subject of *poni*. 30. *Cum autem*, as however. *Exprimere imaginem*, to draw a picture, lit. to express the image; an expression borrowed from statuary.

1-21. *Videmur debere* = we think we ought, lit. we seem to 65  
ought. 3. *Disciplinis*, studies, branches of learning. 5. *Facultatibus*, faculties, powers. *Qua*, any. 7. *Virtutibus*, to the powers, abilities. 8. *Natus* (est). *Quo diximus* = as we have said; in full *quo eum natum esse diximus*. *Genere honesto*, of respectable parentage; this expression probably applies to Epaminondas, forming a kind of apposition with *patre*; it may, however, as an ablat. of quality, apply to *patre*. 9. *Jam* = even: even from his ancestors he inherited poverty. 10. *Magis*, sc. *eruditus sit*. 12. *In*, among. 14. *Tibiis*. See note to line 6, page 9. 17. *Adolescens*, though a youth. *Tristem*, the gloomy. 19. *Doctrinis*, branches of learning. 21. (*Eum*) *superaturum* (esse). *Artibus*, pursuits, arts.

22-39. *Ad*, according to. 23. *Olim*, in former times. 26. *Virium*, of strength, of the bodily powers. 29. *Ad eum finem*, to this limit; which is defined in the words, *quoad* — *contendere*, until he could, standing, grapple and contend with his adversary; *stans* referring, by contrast, to another kind of contest, *luctatio volutatoria*, in which the athletes lay upon the ground. B. 33. *Bona*, advantages. 34. *Temporibus utens*, availing himself of opportunities. 35. *Animo*, courage. 39. *Commissa celans* = concealing secrets, lit. concealing things committed to him; the perf. participle as a neuter noun.

2-19. *Disci* = one could learn; impersonally. 3. *Circulum*, 66  
of persons. *De re publica*, on politics, or government. *Disputatur* = a discussion was being carried on; also impersonally. 7. *Re publica*, the state. 8. *Caruit*, he did not employ. *Fide*, his

## Page

66 *credit*. 11. Aut (cum esset) virgo amici, etc. 14. Pro, according to. 16. Quaserebat, required it, as a dowry. 17. Conferebant, contributed it. Order: et faciebat ut ipsi (the contributors) numerarent ei. 18. Res = money.

23-39. Corruptendum (esse); Epaminondam is the subject. 24. Talentis, ablat. of price. 28. Coram, an adverb; Diomedonti is governed by inquit. Pecunia, of money; ablat. A. & S. § 243; H. 419, V.; B. 923; A. 54, VII.; G. § 390. 30. Contraria, sc. Thebanis sint. 35. Egredere, addressed to Diomedon. Cum, although. 39. Liceret, sc. ei = he might.

67 1-20. Neque — causa, and not for your sake. Tibi, from you; dat. of disadvantage. 2. Ereptum; having been taken away from you. 6. Habuit, did he regard. 10. Modus, moderation. 12. Quorum, sc. vitam. 18. Versuum, of lines. 15. Ut, so that. 16. Concinnus, neat; forcible and pointed. 17. Perpetua oratione, continued discourse. 20. Satis, quite. Ut Thebanum scilicet, for a Theban, that is to say. This is said in allusion to the proverbial dulness of the Thebans.

21-39. Virium, of bodily force. 22. Florere, was eminent, shone conspicuous. 24. Opera is subject. 26. Nomine, under the name. 28. Ea = pace. 30. Est — utendum, you must use. 32. Maximeque (ei objiceret) insolentiam. 33. Belli, in war; objective genitive. 35. Minus, i. e. than yours. 37. Quod, in that; a better sense is obtained by translating it, if. 39. Urbem, i. e. Troy.

68 1-20. Ea is governed by contra. Una — nostra, with our city alone; urbe being an ablat. of means. 2. Fugatis, at Leuctra, in 371 B. C. 3. Idem cum = when also. 8. Multa — esset, had inveighed in many things; multa is accus. of specification. Notice that vñho and its compounds, in the passive form, are very often used as deponents. 9. In eis, among them, refers to multa. Posuisset, had laid down, as a proposition. 10. Arcadas, Greek accus. plural. 13. Natum (esse). 17. Qui = cum is, because he; animadverterit was therefore subjunct. (of cause) in oratio recta. 18. Natos (esse). Admisso, having been committed.

21-39. Legati, when ambassador; in apposition with ejus. 25. Concusserit, he shook. Pugna, ablative. 28. Fuisse, sc. eum, that he was. Ferentem = tolerant. 30. Invidiam, their displeasure. 32. Eo, to this, to such a pass. 34. Clausi, being hemmed in. 35. Coepta est, began. Why is the passive form



used here? A. & S. § 183, Note 2; H. 297, 1; B. 439; A. 38, I. 68 1; G. § 424, Rem. 1. 36. *Numero*, in the position; as. 38. *Obsidione*, from blockade.

1-17. *Autem fuit*, it was however; i. e. one of the occasions 69 implied in *saepius*. 3. *Alter*, one. 5. *In venissent* = had incurred. 6. *His*, their; lit. for them dat. of disadvantage. 8. *Idem*, the same, is governed by *facerent*. 11. *Imprudentiam*, the want of foresight. 15. *Latam* (*esse*), had been passed, enacted. 16. *Conferre*, sc. eam, that it should contribute. 17. *Gessit*, held.

20-39. *Sua* — *factum* (*esse*), that by his means it had happened. 21. *Qua*, by this. 22. *Illis*, the colleagues of Epaminondas. 23. *Quid* — *habebat* = he knew not what to say; lit. he had not what he could say; while *non habeo quod dicam* = I have nothing to say. 25. *Crimini dabant* = laid to his charge; *crimini*, with *ei* understood, is the construction of the "two datives." 26. *Quo minus subiret* = to undergo. 28. *Periculo*, sentence, i. e. in the judicial record of it, the writ of judgment. 31. *Aspicere* = to face. 32. *Acie*, order of battle. 1. *Acies* = an army in battle array. 2. *Agmen* = an army marching or in line of march. 3. *Exercitus* = the generic word for army generally. 33. *Retraxit*, rescued; a strong word, lit. drew back, as from the verge of a precipice. 34. *Ho*, to this. *Res* = the power. 39. *Judex* = juror, as we should say, but the word is commonly rendered judge.

1-19. *Ferre suffragium* = to vote, lit. to bring his vote, probably 70 to an urn which received the votes of the jurors. *Judicio capitis*, trial on a capital charge. 4. *Cum*, an adverb. *Acie instructa* = in a pitched battle; lit. with his army drawn up in order of battle. *Hostes*. The accus. after *instare* belongs to the ante-classical period; the dative is the regular construction in later Latin. 5. *Unius ejus*, of him alone. 6. *Patriae*, is governed by *salutem*. *Sitam* (*esse*), depended. 7. *Unum*, sc. eum. 16. *Usque eo quoad* = all the time until.

20-39. *In quo*, in respect to which. 22. *Male* — *consulere*, that he ill consulted the interests of his country in this; the words of Pelopidas. 24. *Pejus*, worse than I; an adverb. *Consulas*, sc. patriae. *Qui* = cum tu, since you; the causal *qui*, with following subjunct. of cause. *Relicturus sis*, you are going to leave; the active periphrastic form of the verb to denote what was about to take place. 28. *Quo tempore* = at the time when. *Exsules*, the Theban exiles under Pelopidas. 29. *Ex arce*, which had been

Page

- 70 treacherously seized and held by Phoebidas, the Lacedaemonian, in 382, B. C. 31. *Tenuit*, kept. 33. *Omnem*, every. 35. *In primis*, among the foremost. 37. *It infitias* = *denies*; an idiom. 71 1-4. *Alienae*, of others. 2. *Caput fuisse*, it (Thebes) was the head. *Pluris fuisse*, was worth more, was of more value. *Pluris* is gen. of (indefinite) value, or of degree of value.



## XVI. PELOPIDAS.

- 1-31. *Historicis* here probably means *those versed in history*. 2. *Vulge*, to the general public. 3. *Res*, his affairs. 4. *Ne non*. Observe that though *ne non* is sometimes used for *ut* after verbs of fearing, yet *non* is necessary here, because the negation refers to a part (*vitam* — *enarrare*) of the sentence only. 9. *Summas*, the main points. *Ne*, sc. *vereor*. 10. *Litterarum*, literature; objective gen. governed by *rudibus*. 11. *Rei* = *difficulty*. 18. *Rebus*, the interests. 19. *Consilio*, determination, resolution. 21. *Eo*, on that account. 24. *Cum* — *esse* = *the matter* (the contest for the supremacy in Greece) lay between them and the Thebans. A strictly literal rendering of this idiom fails to give the sense. 25. *Auderent* is subjunct. in *oratio obliqua*; it was also subjunct. in *oratio recta*. Why? A. & S. § 264, 10; H. 501, II.; A. 65, IV. 1; G. § 633. *Adversus*, against them; an adverb. 31. *Ut quemque* — *obtulisset*, as chance presented each earliest opportunity; notice that *ut* = *as*, and that *obtulisset* is subjunct. in *oratio obliqua* (in *oratio recta* it was *obtulerit*), reflecting the thought of the exiles. *Ex proximo*, lit. from the nearest standpoint, sc. loco.
- 72 5-24. *Eum* agrees with *diem*; emphasis is given to it by its position. *Maximi*, the chief. 9. *Duodecim*. These twelve undertook the murder of the magistrates; the *centum* were afterwards to come to their aid. 10. *Cum*, although. 15. *Majestas*, the greatness. 16. *Neque ita* = *and not very*. 19. *Vesperascente caelo* = *daylight fading into evening*. 23. *Tempus*, the time of day.
- 25-40. *Libet*, sc. *mihi* = *I would like*. 26. *Re*, the subject. Order: *quantae calamitati nimia fiducia soleat esse*; *calamitati*, dative of the end, the dative of the person (e. g. *hominibus*) being

understood. 32. *Ex his, of them*, those acquainted with the plot. 72  
33. *Archiae, to Archias*; dat. after *allata est*. 35. *Accubanti*,  
*sc. ei = while reclining*. 37. *In crastinum, sc. tempus, till to*  
*morrow*.

9-40. *Propria est = belongs exclusively*. *Pelopidae, to Pelo-* 73  
*pidas, is the possessive predicate gen.* 14. *Alterum = one; lit.*  
*the other*; Epaminondas had *the one*. 15. *Quoque = et quo, and*  
*in order that*. 16. *Altera persona, the second character or per-*  
*sonage*. 22. *Legationis jure, by the law of embassy, by his in-*  
*violable character as an ambassador*. 31. *Cujus belli summa,*  
*the chief command of this war*. 35. *Conjectu = by a shower*. 36.  
*Secunda victoria, victory favoring him; when victory was inclin-*  
*ing in his favor; ablat. absol.*



XVII. AGESILÆUS.

3-15. *Eo usus est = he was — with him*. 5. *Lacedaemoniis is* 74  
*dativæ after est traditus*. 8. *Procli*. See note, line 4, page 33.  
*Principes, the first*. 9. *Horum — licebat, it was not permitted*  
*that (a king) should be made out of one (family) in the place of the*  
*other family of these progenitors*. With *fieri* we must supply  
*regem* as subject. Neither of the families could furnish both the  
contemporary kings. 11. *Utraque, sc. familia*. *Suum ordinem,*  
*its own order, i. e. in the succession*. 12. *Ratio habebatur, regard*  
*was paid, account was taken*.

16-33. *Natum, as his son*. *Agnorat = agnoverat*. 17. *Suum*  
*esse (filium)*. 23. *Simul atque, as soon as*. *Imperii. A. & S.*  
*§ 220, 4; H. 409, 3; B. 882; A. 50, IV. 6; G. § 405, Rem. 3.*  
25. *Regi, against the king*; dat. of disadvantage. 28. *Quos =*  
*ut eos, and hence the subjunct. of purpose mitteret*. 32. *Offen-*  
*deret, he came upon them*.

2-39. *Conveniret, an agreement might be made; impersonally; 75*  
*lit. that it might be agreed*. 3. *Eas, i. e. inducias*. 9. *In eo, in*  
*that or by that, i. e. in faithfully keeping his oath*. 12. *Animad-*  
*verteret, sc. exercitus*. 13. *Facere secum, worked with him*.  
17. *Ipsius, of his*. 19. *Eo, there, in that quarter, in Caria*. 22.  
*Usquam, in any direction*. 27. *Quibus donarentur, with which*  
*those should be presented*. 30. *Afficeret, he rewarded*. 31. *Trans-*

## Page

- 75** late the superlatives with *best*; "*best equipped*," etc. **33.** Quo, *whither*. **35.** Aliud ac, *something else than*. **39.** Consilio, *by stratagem*. Sero = *too late*, *lit. late*, i. e. for his purpose.
- 76** 1-19. Illo, *thither*, to Sardis. **4.** Sui — potestatem = *showed himself*; a translation nearly literal is, *allowed a chance at him*. **8.** Versatus est, *conducted himself*. **11.** Missu = *by the authority*. **12.** Venire, i. e. home to Sparta. **13.** Pietas = *his loyal conduct*; pietas includes duty to parents, our country, and the gods, and hence admits of various translation. **17.** In comitio, *in the magisterial chamber*. The comitium was a part of the Roman forum where the Romans assembled when voting by curiae; Nepos here uses the word to indicate the place of meeting of the Ephori. **18.** Cujus = *his*. **19.** Voluissent, *had been willing*; subjunct. of wish, strengthened by utinam. A. & S. § 263, 1; H. 488, II. 1; B. 1195; A. 68, I.; G. § 253 and 254.
- 24-39. Quod iter = *id iter quod*. Anno vertente, *in a revolving year*, in the course of a year. **29.** Vel, *even*, strengthens maxima. A. & S. § 127, 4; H. 170, 2; B. 229; G. § 317. **31.** His, *with them*; may be either dative or ablative. "To do anything with a person or thing is expressed in Latin by *facere* with *de*, and more frequently by the simple ablative or the dative:" e. g. Quid hoc homine or huic homini faciatis? A. & S. § 250, Rem. 3. **33.** Adversus, an adverb. **36.** Religione, *reverence*. **39.** Haberi, *sc. eos*, as antecedent also to qui.
- 77** 1-20. Affici, *sc. eos*, that they were (not) visited. **7.** Insolentiae, *the haughtiness* that is apt to accompany renown. **9.** Vitio, *through the fault*. **10.** Namque, *sc. putabat*, which, however, is implied in the previous train of thought. Esset, *sc. iis* = *they* (his adversaries) *had*. Graeciae is dat. after dare. **11.** Persas — potuisse = *the Persians might have suffered*, *lit. given*. **14.** Convenire, *accorded with*. Eum qui, *one that*, such a one as. **16.** Nam si. Notice that the speech of Agesilaus here changes from oratio obliqua to oratio recta. **18.** Nosmet is nominative. What is the force of the met? A. & S. § 133, Rem. 2; H. 184, 3; B. 233; G. § 100, Rem. 1. **19.** Negotio, *trouble*.
- 22-39. Quo ne proficisceretur, *in order that he might not set out thither*, to Persia. The sentence ends awkwardly, as the conclusion, exire noluit, is strangely weak. The passage is undoubtedly corrupt. Cum, *although*. **27.** Nisi — fuisset = *if it had not been for him*. Futuram non fuisse, *would not have ex-*

*isted* any longer=*non fuisset*, in direct discourse. A. & S. 77  
 § 268, 2, Rem. 5, (a); H. 533, 2, 2); B. 1303, in *fin.*; A. 67, I. 2,  
 in *fin.*; G. § 599, Rem. 4. *Se quoque animadvertisse*, *that he*  
*also had observed*. The rule requiring *quoque* to follow imme-  
 diately the word which it emphasizes is violated here, though only  
 by the interposition of the monosyllable *id*. 38. *Adjunctis*, *sc.*  
*quibusdam*, *some*.

1-21. *Expertes*—*consilii*, *were without participation in the de-* 78  
*sign*; which allows us to infer that there were some on the height  
 who did not intend to go over to the enemy. 5. *Refecerunt*, *re-*  
*covered*. 11. *Hoc*, *i. e.* *Agésilao*. 13. *Quod*, *that*; a conjunction.  
 18. *Plurima*, *sc.* *signa*. 19. *Patientiae*, *of hardiness*, *hardy life*.  
 20. *Cujusvis inopis*, *that (the house) of any poor person*; supply  
*domus* as the subject of *differret*.

22-39. *Fautricem*—*indulgent*. 23. *Maleficam*, *unpropitious*.  
 25. *Altero*, *in one*. 27. *Ignoti*—*strangers*. *An*. Used here in  
 an active sense. 29. *Annorum octoginta*, (*a map*) *of eighty*  
*years*; *gen. of quality*. 30. *Isset*=*ivisset*. 33. *Neque am-*  
*plius*—*and nothing more*. *Huc*, *upon this*, *i. e.* *the straw*. 33.  
*Eodem*—*in the same place*, and hence *in the same manner*. 35.  
*Ornatus*, a noun. 36. *Non beatissimi*, *not very well off*, *not the*  
*richest*. 38. *Regios*, *the king's men*, *his officers*. 39. *Quaeren-*  
*tibus*, *inquiring for*; *Agésilao* is the object.

1-16. *Fides facta est*, *belief was secured*; we say, “they 79  
*scarcely could be made to believe*.” 3. *Ejusmodi*—*opsonii*,  
*such kinds of viands*; *lit.* *kinds of food of that sort*; *opsonii* is  
 governed by *genera*, and *ejusmodi* (*i. e.* *ejus modi*) is a *gen. of*  
*quality limiting genera*. 5. *Secundam mensam*, *the second*  
*course*, *the dessert*. 8. *Illa potissimum*, *those things in prefer-*  
*ence*. 11. *Quae daret*=*ut ea daret*. 12. *Menelai*, *sc.* *portus*.



## XVIII. EUMENES.

18-31. *Major*, *sc.* *fuisset*, which had better been expressed. 22.  
*Ei*, *from him*. *Alienae*, *of a foreign*. 24. *Domestico*—*genere*,  
*of distinguished family at home*. 26. *Neque*—*non*. The two nega-  
 tives are of course equivalent to an affirmative, and *neque* thus =  
*et*. 31. *Indoles virtutis*, *the native quality of his merit*.

## Page

**80** 1-30. *Ad manum* = *at hand*, in attendance on him. 5. *Honesto loco*, of respectable rank. 10. *Novissimo tempore*, during the latter part of the time. *Alterae*, one. This older form of the dative is occasionally used by the best writers. 11. *Hetaerice* = "the League," the band of comrades, from a Greek word (*ἥταιρος*) signifying "companion." *Utrique*, with both, father and son. 15. *Summa*, the chief direction. 16. *Tuenda*, a fut. pass. participle agreeing with *summa*. *Eidem* agrees with *Perdiccae*, which is governed by *tradita esset*. 19. *Suam*, their own, on attaining their majority.

21-39. *Quem unum* = *whom in particular*. 22. *Plurimi fecerat*, had valued very highly; *plurimi* is gen. of value. 24. *Diota* = assigned. 27. *Fore*, sc. *eum*. 30. *Partes*, the portions of all the generals.

**81** 12-39. *Autem*, moreover. 14. *Viri*, in apposition with *Antipater* and *Craterus*. 15. *Ea fama*, of that renown; ablat. of quality. 17. *Summam*. In *Nepos*, *potior* governs three cases; here, the accusative. A. & S. § 245, I., Rem.; H. 419, V. 4; B. 883; G. § 405, Rem. 1. 18. *Eumenes* is repeated on account of the long intervening clause. 20. *Dilapsuras* (*esse*), would slip away from him. 26. *Arma conferrent*, lit. they were measuring arms (were crossing swords); the primitive idea is that of bringing together for comparison; hence the expressions, *manum conferre*, *arma conferre*, *signa conferre*, *castra conferre*, etc. 30. *Quorum — concursu*, in a most violent encounter of these forces. 33. *Inter se* = one another. 37. *Alterum*, one of the two. 39. *Hostes*, the accus. instead of the more regular dative. The accus. after *insto* belongs to the earlier language.

**82** 2-39. *Maxime* with *nobilibus* forms a superlative. 3. *Ea* = such. 5. *Non mansit*, sc. *exercitus*. 8. *Pro* — *pro*, befitting — in consideration of. 15. *Deservuerunt*, sc. *eum* = *Antipatrum*. *Suffragium ferente*, voting on the question. 18. *Exiles res*, his slender means, his necessitous condition. 22. *Ad manum*, to close quarters. 28. *Equos militares*, his war-horses. 30. *Stans jumentum*, the animal while standing. 33. *Caput*, including of course the fore part of the body. *Plane*, fully. 34. *Post*, behind, goes with *exsultare*. 35. *Remittere*, to throw back. 36. *Spatio*, an open space or course.

**83** 3-23. *Alias* — *alias*, at one time — at another. 7. *Imposuit*, he imposed on = deceived. 9. *Fuerat*, pluperfect, because Alex-

ander was then dead. 11. *Utrum, whether*; the alternative question (*neque, or not*) is suppressed, because readily implied. *Repetitum*, the supine; *Macedoniam* is the object. 12. *Eas res = affairs there* = *res Macedonicas*, implied in the preceding *Macedoniam*. 14. *Filius*. Alexander left two sons, Hercules and Alexander. The latter is meant. 20. *Inimicissimos, the greatest enemies*; here a noun governing the genitive, *domus* and *familiae*. 23. *Sibi, to her*; Olympias is the real (logical) subject, though not the grammatical.

26-39. *Ita tulisset, should so order*. 27. *Bene meritis, sc. eis, = to those who had deserved well of him*. *Referentem gratiam, making a requital*. "Referre is thus construed: *Gratiam alicui referre, to repay a favor to any one*. *Referre ad senatum, to lay before the senate*. *Referre aliquem, to resemble any one*. *Refert patris, it concerns my father*. *Refert mea, it concerns me*." Crombie, vol. ii., p. 385. 30. *Quod, as, since*, introducing a reason. *Una, along with him, Eumenes*. 32. *Obtinebat, was holding as governor*. 34. *Invidiam verens* refers not to Antigones, but to Eumenes, i. e. *is*, the subject of *statuit, he erected*. 35. *Alienigena, i. c. a Greek from Cardia*, and not a native Macedonian. 37. *In principiis = in the principal avenue of the camp*. Nepos here speaks more *Romano*.

2-20. *Specie — Alexandri, under show of the authority and under semblance of the name of Alexander*. 5. *Principia, translate, headquarters*. *Ad regia, sc. principia, at the king's*. 6. *Latebat, he escaped notice, did not attract attention*. 9. *Male acceptum = roughly handled*. 14. *Inveterata — licentia, on account both of their established renown and also of their license*. 16. *Ut — nostri* is said in allusion to the mutinies of the Roman soldiers in the civil wars of Julius Caesar, Antony and Octavian. 19. *Neque minus, and not less*. *Quam, sc. eos*. 20. *Fecerint, they may have acted*.

21-39. *Horum, sc. factis*. 24. *Inter se, from one another*. 26. *Paratis = si parati essent, has the force of an apodosis*. *Aliquid novi, some new, consilii* being a partitive genitive. 27. *Qua, an adverb*. 32. *Altero tanto longiorem = as long again; lit. longer by another so much*. 35. *Rescituros (esse)*. 37. *Imprudenter, by surprise*. 39. *Utres, culleas, in which to carry water*.

8-37. *Quid — facto, what there is need of being done = what* 85

## Page

85 they must do; *facto*, perf. part. in the ablat. governed by *opus*. A. & S. § 243, Rem. 1; H. 419, V. 3, 1); B. 926; A. 54, VII.; G. § 390. 10. *Affuturus*, likely to be present. 14. *Quod*, whereas. 18. *Infimos montes*, to the foot (or base) of the mountains. 19. *Itineri*, the route. 20. *Prima nocte* = early in the evening; lit. in the first part of the night. 22. *Tertia*, in the third, sc. *vigilia*. Among the Greeks the night was divided into three watches. N. 30. *Imprudentes*, by surprise. 37. *Invidia*, through the jealousy; ablat. of cause.

86 3-20. *Nonnullorum*, on the part of some; *obtrectatio* governs both genitives. 6. *Suos*, his friends, fellow officers. 8. *Imminabant*, were assuming a threatening attitude; "eine drohende Stellung einnehmen." N. "Imminere differs from *impendere* in supposing that the body is not suspended over the person whom it is understood to be near, but is supported from the ground, and inclines, like a cliff, from the perpendicular, so as to threaten a fall." Hill. 11. *Non passi sunt*, sc. *Antigonum eum conservare*. *Circa* = about him. 12. *Prae*, in comparison with. 13. *Parvi*, of small account; gen. of value. 14. *Magno spe*, and in this hope he thought he might be aided by Eumenes. 20. *Utrum*, whether, is understood before *conservaret*; an omission quite common in double questions.

21-39. *Et qui*, both those who. 22. *Oculis*, for their eyes; dative; "to feast their eyes." 26. *Positam habuisset* = they had placed. *Habeo*, with the accus. of the perfect participle, is not a mere circumlocution, but lays peculiar stress on the maintenance of the result. A. & S. § 274, Rem. 4; H. 388, II. 1; B. 1358; G. § 230. 31. *Deuteretur*. The only instance of the use of this word. 32. *Missum fieri*, sc. *eum* = to be sent away. 33. *Quid tu*, sc. *dicis*. 36. *Eo*, on this account; ablat. of cause. 38. *Arma centuli*. See note, line 26, page 81.

87 1-36. *Dignitate honesta*, of graceful bearing; or, of graceful dignity. 5. *Retulit*, he laid or referred the matter. 7. *Adco-habiti*, they had been so badly handled. 11. *Interfecto*, sc. *illo*, has the force of an apodosis = *si interficeretur*. *Negotii*, trouble; partitive gen. 13. *Esset usus* = he would have. *Cum*, along with. 24. *Annorum* — *quadraginta*, lit. of forty-five years = at the age of forty-five years; *annorum* being gen. of quality. 26. *Apparuisset*, he had attended on, had served. 27. *Unum*, sc. *annum*. 32. *In quo*, in regard to whom. 36. *Praefectus*, in military



matters, is "*commander*;" in civil matters, as here, "*prefect*," or 87 "*governor*."

4-7. *Sepeliendum*, *humaverunt*. See *Hill*, page 694. 5. 88 *Honesto*, with an *honorable*. *Comitante* — *exercitu*. According to the most trustworthy authorities this statement is erroneous. 7. *Deportanda* (*esse*), *should be conveyed*, probably in a funereal urn.



## XIX. PHOCION.

11-31. *Hujus* — *illius*, of this — of that; *of the latter* — *of the former*. How are these words used? A. & S. § 207, Rem. 23, (a); H. 450, 1 and 2; B. 1029; A. 20, II.; G. § 292. 12. *Bonus*, the good. 20. *Tueri*, to maintain. *Mei similes*, like me. A. & S. § 222, Rem. 2, (b); H. 391, 2, 4; B. 863; A. 50, III. 2; G. § 356, Rem. 1. 26. *Extremis temporibus* = *in his latter days*; at last. 29. *Demosthenes cum ceteris*, with a plural verb following, *erant expulsi*. A. & S. § 209, Rem. 12, (6); H. 461, 4; B. 645; G. § 281, Rem. 2.

2-36. *Amicitiae*, genitive. 4. *Cum* (Demosthenes) *subornaret* 89 *eum* (*brought him forward*). 6. *Liberatus*, *acquitted*. 9. *Apud eum*, with him; in his hands. 11. *Idem*, i. e. *Dercyllus*. 14. *Ejus rei*, for that, that Nicanor would not take the Piraeus. 18. *Sine quo*, i. e. *Piraeo*. 21. *Agebat*, represented, espoused, maintained. 23. *Utraque*, sc. *factio*, both. 28. *Capitis damnatos*, condemned on a capital charge. 36. *Ex* — *sententia*, in accordance with the sentence of the council of Philip.

2-17. *Alii* = *some*, in consequence of *plurimi* = *the greatest* 90 *number*. 5. *Commoda*, the interests. 7. *Legitimis*, legal formalities. 10. *Damnati*, condemned persons, or the condemned. 11. *Obvius* — *fuit* = *met him*. 16. *In hoc*, in the case of this man.



## XX. TIMOLEON.

20-31. *Quod nescio an ulli*, sc. *contigerit* = *what perhaps happened to no other*, *lit.* which I know not whether it happened to any other. The MSS. give *ulli* here, but many editors read *nulli*, which the acquired meaning of *nescio an* (= *perhaps, I am in-*

## Page

- 90 *clined to think*) would require. See A. & S. § 198, 11, Rem. (e); H. 526, II. 2, 2); B. 1188; A. 67, I. 1; G. § 459, Rem. 25. In *pristinum, sc. statum*. *Non simplici, i. e.* not of one kind, but of very different kinds.
91. 5-36. *Non attulit, did not employ*. 7. *Dum, until*. *Praesidio, a garrison*. 11. *Pietatem, that brotherly affection, or, natural affection*; since *pietas* includes our duties to kindred. *Invidia, from hatred*. 13. *Quin* may be translated *without*; *without calling him, etc.* 15. *Vitae, dative, of disadvantage*. 23. *Cum, although*. *Corinthum, to Corinth*; terminal accus. 28. *Accipere-tur, it might be heard, lit. taken in*. 29. *Quem, whom, the interrogative pronoun*. 32. Order: *indicio fuit, quem (= that he, Hicetas) dissensisse non odio tyrannidis, sed cupiditate, quod, etc.* 36. *Habere, sc. eos, them to consider it = them to feel satisfied*.
- 92 6-20. *Sua, their own, what was theirs*. *Novis, sc. civibus*. 9. *Totae, dative, instead of the more usual toti*. As before remarked, such forms are found in the best writers. 11. *Deduxerant, had led forth colonists, sc. colonos, which it was the less necessary to express, as dedūco is the technical word for "leading forth a colony or colonists."* 14. *Quam — servitutis, as few traces of slavery as possible, lit. the least great number possible*. 15. *Cum, although*. 16. *Autem, and*; repeat *cum*. 20. *Vitae, partitive gen. governed by quod*.
- 22-39. *Potuerunt, sc. tenere, from the following tenuit*. 24. *Prisus* goes with the following *quam = before*. 26. *Ne comparatum — est, it was not even compared with it*. 33. *Interfuerit, did he attend to*. 33. *Theatrum*. The Greek theatres were capacious structures, and public assemblies were often held in them. 35. *Jumentis junctis, lit. by yoked animals*. 36. *Videbantur, sc. ei, seemed good to him*. 38. *Qui quidem = and in fact he*.
- 93 1-28. *Se — quod, that, in that matter, he especially thanked the gods and felt grateful to them, that*. *Gratias agere, is to give thanks*. But *habere gratiam* or *gratias* denotes that the person, on whom the kindness is conferred, is sensible of the obligation, and grateful for the favor. *Habere gratiam* or *gratias*, therefore, denotes not merely "to owe a favor," or "to owe thanks," but to feel that a favor or thanks are due to a benefactor for a kindness conferred — "to be sensible of the obligation, and desirous with gratitude to return it." *Referre gratiam* is to return or requite a favor, to make requital. Crombie, vol. ii., p. 394. 5.

*Abroquias* = *Automatias*, of *Fortune*; Greek genitive. 8. **Casus**, 93 incidents. 11. **Vadimonium**, with the view of forcing him to appear in court. 12. **Se lege agere**, that he was acting according to law, was availing himself of a legal right. 15. **Namque**, se adisse (that he had encountered) *maximos labores summaque pericula*, ut id liceret *Lamestio et cuivis* (and to anybody). 17. **Speciem**, the ideal; "das Ideal." N. 22. **Timoleonta**, Greek accus. **Se** — **damnatum**, that — he was bound to fulfil his vow; lit. sentenced for his vow, i. e. the fulfilment of it. **Voti** is gen. of the charge. See G. § 377, Rem. 3. 24. **In qua** = ut in ea, that under it. 28. **Celebrante** = assembling in great numbers.



## XXI. DE REGIBUS.

29–31. **Hi fere**, these generally, i. e. these were nearly or quite all. 30. **Eos**, i. e. reges.

1–20. **Sunt relatae**, i. e. by different writers. 4. **Imperio**, by 94 their power. 5. **Cyrus**, the elder, 559–529 B. C. 6. **Darius**, 521–485 B. C. **Hystaspi**, genitive. Some read **Hystaspis**. 10. **Xerxes**, 485–473 B. C. **Macröchir**, *Longhand*, *Longimanus*; 473–425 B. C. **Mnemon**, with a good memory, 405–359 B. C. 11. **Xerxi**, genitive. **Maxime** with *illustre* forms a superlative. 17. **Floruit** = was pre-eminent. 18. **Tantum**, so far, only so far. **Eum**, i. e. *dolorem*. 19. **Pietas**, filial affection. **Duo eodem nomine**, the two of the same name; *nomine* being ablat. of description. 20. **Naturae**, of nature; dative, i. e. what was due to nature.

22–39. **Duo**, sc. reges. **Philippus**, 359–336 B. C. 24. **Alexander**, 336–323 B. C. 26. **Ludos**, the games. 27. **Pyrrhus**, 297–272 B. C. 30. **Dionysius prior**, 406–367 B. C. 31. **Id quod** = what. 32. **Minime**, not in the least. 36. **Ejus insidiatorem**, a plotter against it. 37. **Major** — **natus** = more than sixty years old; lit. having been born greater in respect to age than sixty years; for a full construction, we must supply *quam* after *enim*, and *natu* after *major*. A. & S. § 236, Note 3, and 256, Rem. 7; H. 417, 3; B. 900; A. 54, V.; G. § 311, 4. **In**, during, in the course of. When prepositions are not necessary in any construction, their use serves the purpose of emphasis.

Page

- 95 4-22. *Imperia*, plural, because the reference is to several. 13. *In custodia*—*generi*, a father-in-law in the custody of his son-in-law. Notice the juxtaposition, *socero generi*, which is designed to heighten the contrast. 16. *Ipse Ptolemaeus* must, according to the text, refer to Ptolemaeus Ceraunus, who was slain by the Gauls in 279 B. C. Hence *Nepos* is somewhat confused here. 18. *Ille eodem*, *sc. filio*. Ptolemaeus Euergetes was killed by his own son. *Privatus* (*esse*). 19. *Satis diotum* (*esse*), in his lost work *de regibus exterarum gentium*. N.



## XXII. HAMILCAR.

- 24-31. *Poenico*, generally spelled *Punico*. *Temporibus extremis* = *during its closing period*. 29. *Locum*, an opportunity. 31. *Poeni*. Hence the spelling, *Poenicus*.
- 96 3-19. *C. Lutatio*. His full name was *C. Lutatius Catulus*; hence *Catulus* only in lines 13 and 19. 8. *Ita*, in such a way, refers back to *paci*—*putavit*. 11. *Donicum*, an archaic form for *donec*. *Manus dedissent* = *they should yield*. Notice this idiom. 13. *Tanta ferocia*, *ablat.* of quality. 16. *Ipse* is contrasted with the preceding *patria*. 17. *Non enim esse*, *for, that it was no part of*; *virtutis* being possessive predicate genitive.
- 22-40. *Exarsit*, *broke out*, like a sudden conflagration. 23. *Intestinum*, *i. e. civil*. 29. *Auxilia* = *aid*; if *Nepos* means auxiliary troops, we know, from trustworthy sources, that he is in error. 32. *Cum facta essent*, *although they* (*hostes*) *had become*. 35. *Abalienata*, *the disaffected*. 38. *Tota Africa*, *throughout all Africa*, as the absence of the preposition indicates.
- 97 1-29. *Ex sententia*, *according to his wish*. 9. *Profecto morum*, *the superintendent of public morals*, at Carthage: "ein Amt zu Carthago." N. 12. *Non*—*genero*. Let the student here observe, 1, the juxtaposition of the contrasted words *socero genero*; 2, that *interdicti* is used impersonally, and governs at one time both the *dat.* and the *ablat.*; 3, that, so far as the construction of the sentence goes, either *socero* or *genero* may be taken as *dat.* or *ablat.* without any visible preference. (N. says *socero* is *ablat.* and *genero dat.*) Translate, *the father-in-law could not be inter-*

dicted from (the society of) his son-in-law; or, the son-in-law could not be, etc. A. & S. § 251, Rem. 2. 25. *Odium* is the subject. 29. *Experiri*, to make trial of.



## XXIII. HANNIBAL.

1-36. *Tanto* — *quanto*, as much — as; these words are strictly ablatives of degree of difference, not adverbs. 5. *Quod nisi*, and if — not. 10. *Qui quidem* = and in fact he. 13. *Philippum*, a king of Macedonia. 16. *Rubro mari*, the red sea = the western part of the Indian ocean, including the Persian and Arabian gulfs. 21. *Alia* — *sentire* = entertained other sentiments than formerly; lit. thought things other than before. 29. *Jovi* — *maximo*, translate, to most excellent and mighty Jove; who, in the present case, must have been Baal, the chief god of the Phœnicians and Carthaginians. 36. *Tenentem*, sc. me.

1-35. *Sim futurus*, I shall be; fut. subjunct. A. & S. § 260, Rem. 7, (2); H. 481, III. 1; B. 1172; G. § 514 and 515. 3. *Celaris* = *celaveris*. 4. *Posueris*. The speech of Hannibal is given in *oratio recta*. 11. *Annis*. The accus. is the usual construction here; the ablat. *annis* is governed by the comparative *minor*. See note and references, line 37, page 94. 13. *Fœderatam*, i. e. with Rome, in 218 B. C. The attack on Saguntum was the immediate cause of the second Punic war. 21. *Herculem Graium*. Mere fable, of course. 22. *Saltus Graius*, the Graian mountain-forest. 24. *Ea*, there, an adverb; formed by the ellipsis of *via*. So *qua*, and *hac* = by this road. 29. *Clastidii*, at *Clastidium*; gen. of place. 35. *Dextro*, sc. oculo.

2-17. *Obviam* — *venerunt* = met him; *ei* is governed by *obviam*. A. & S. § 228, 1; H. 392; B. 870; A. 51, I.; G. § 356, Rem. 7. 3. *Uno proelio*. This was the terrible battle of Cannæ, 216 B. C. 4. *Paulum* is the family name of L. *Æmilius*, line 3. 5. *Consulares*, consulars, i. e. ex-consuls. 13. *Fabio verba dedit* = he deceived Fabius; lit. he gave Fabius (mere) talk. 14. *Obducta nocte*, lit. night having been drawn over, sc. caelo, the sky. Some, though without good reason, translate, the night being cloudy. The meaning is, "when it was dark." 17. *Objectu viso*

Page

100 is the reading of the MSS., but editions vary: *objecto viso*, Kh.; *objecto visu*, N.

20-39. *Magistrum equitum*, *master of the horse*, commander of the cavalry. *Pari imperio ac*, *with the same power as*; *imperio* is ablat. of quality. 23. *In Lucanis* is to be taken with *sustulit*. *Absens*, *i. e.* Hannibal himself was not present. 26. *Diotum* is a participle. 29. *In campo*, *in the (open) field*. 31. *P. Scipionem*, surnamed *Africanus*. 33. *Hoc*, *i. e.* *Scipione*. 34. *In praesentiarum* = *for the present* = *impraesentiarum*, as the words are frequently written. The origin of this expression is uncertain. According to N., it was used in the colloquial language. Bk. says it is an abbreviation of *in praesentia rerum*, which looks plausible. 37. *Factum* is a participle; cf. *ante Roman conditam*. It may be translated, *was done*, or, *took place*. 39. *Dictu*, *to relate*. Supines in *u* may be translated either actively or passively, according to sense.

101 2-19. *Trecenta*. *Nepos* is wrong; the distance is about one hundred thousand paces, or one hundred Roman miles. 10. *Usque ad* = *even until the time of*. 11. *His magistratibus*, ablat. absol. to express time; lit. *these being magistrates* = while these were magistrates. 16. *Fregellis*, *at Fregellae*; ablat. of place where. *Ex*, *in accordance with*. 18. Order: *obsides futuros (esse eo loco), quo loco (ut essent) rogarent*. 19. *Remissuros*, *sc. se esse*.

23-40. *Carthaginienses*. Notice the position of this word, in the midst of an ablat. absol. clause, to show that what is indicated by *cognito* was performed by *Carthaginienses*. 25. *Rex*, *king*; the word is used here, however, simply as an equivalent for "*chief magistrate*," who among the Carthaginians was called *sufes* or *suffes* (𐤑𐤖𐤕). 27. *Bini*, and not *duo*, because the reference is to the number for *each* year. 30. *Ex*, *according to*; or, *in accordance with*. 34. *Sui* — *gratia*, *for the purpose of demanding him*; *sui* is governed by *gratia*. 35. *Missos* (*esse*). *Senatus*, *i. e.* an audience of the senate. 37. *Palam facta*, *having been made public*.

102 4-17. *Forta*, *possibly*. 5. *Antiochi*, *in Antiochus*; governed by *spe* and *fiducia*. 9. *Solvissent*, lit. *had loosened*, *i. e.* the vessels from the shore; *solvissent naves* = *had set sail*. 12. *Memoria*, *account, story*. *Interfectum* (*esse*); a zeugma, as the word is strictly applicable to a *servulus*. *Scriptum*, *it written*, is a par-

ticipale agreeing with the preceding clause. 14. *Consiliis*, dative, governed by *parère*. 15. *Quam instituerat*, as he had resolved. *Suscipiendo* is a gerundive agreeing with *bello* understood. 16. *Propius Tiberi*. A. & S. § 228, 1; H. 392; B. 870; A. 51, I.; G. § 356, Rem. 7. *Summa imperii* = the supremacy of power, because the contest was now between two great powers.

20-39. *Pamphylia mari*, i. e. off the coast of Pamphylia. 22. *Quo cornu* = eo cornu quo, on that wing on which. 25. *Si — potestatem* = if he had given him an opportunity. 28. *Quid providisset* = he should take some precaution. 32. *Summas*, the tops, sc. amphoras. 37. *Domi*, at home; not governed by *propatulo*.

5-22. *Domesticis rebus*, in resources at home, in his own kingdom. 6. *Minus* = non. 9. *Quo*, wherefore, on which account; ablat. of cause. 10. *Utrobique*, i. e. et mari et terra. 14. *Rationem*, plan. 15. *Superabatur*, he was surpassed = he was inferior. 22. (Ut) *habeant*, that they should consider it. *Illos*, that they; *consecuturos* (esse).

23-39. Order: *se facturum* (esse) ut scirent in qua nave rex veheretur (= sailed). 28. *Acie*, the array, the battle order. 31. *Caduceo*, a herald's staff = a flag of truce. 37. *Soluta* = being opened; lit. being untied, in reference to the practice of tying up letter tablets. 38. *Cujus*, of it, sc. epistolae.

2-23. *Præcepto*, according to the direction. 23. *Patres conscripti*, the conscript fathers = the senators. During the regal period of Rome the senators were addressed simply as "Patres." But, on the establishment of the republic, when, from causes not fully explained, many vacancies had occurred in the senate, a number of plebeians of equestrian rank were made senators. Hence the customary mode of addressing the whole senate henceforth always was, "patres conscripti," that is, patres et conscripti. (and those enrolled with the patres). Dict. Antiqq.

24-37. *Insiidiis*, his machinations. 26. *Inimicissimum suum*, their greatest enemy. 28. *Quod*, which; referring back to id. 30. *Inventuros*, sc. eos esse. *Quod accidit*, what (really) happened. 37. *Praeter consuetudinem*, beyond custom = than usual.

3-18. *Se peti*, that he was aimed at. 4. *Alieno*, of another; 105 or, of others. 9. *Quibus consulibus*, under what consuls, in whose consulship; ablat. absol. to express time when. 15. *Literis*, to literature. 16. *Confecti* = composed. 18. *Hujus* = Hannibalis.

## XXIV. M. PORCIUS CATO.

**28-29. Municipio Tusculo**, from the free town *Tusculum*. A **municipium** was a free town, generally in Italy, governed by its own laws, and enjoying the rights of Roman citizens, including (except in a few cases) the right of voting. **29. Honoribus**, to political honors, political advancement.

**106 4-11. In foro**, where the courts and assemblies of the people were held. Hence **in foro** = to study the conduct of the public business. **5. Primum — meruit** = he served his first campaign; *lit.* he earned his first pay as a soldier. **Annorum — septemque** = when seventeen years old, the age at which military service among the Romans began. **Annorum** is gen. of quality or description. **8. Magni**, of great value; gen. of value. **10. Quaestor**, as *quaestor*. Quaestors, who combined the functions of quartermaster and paymaster in the army, were assigned by lot to a consul, proconsul, praetor, or propraeitor. Provinces, also, were generally distributed by lot. The lots or *sortes* were thrown into a narrow-necked urn (*situla*, *sitella*, *urna*), and drawn forth one at a time. **11. P. Africano**. This was P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus, called *major*, to distinguish him from his adopted son of the same name. **Pro — necessitudine**, besfitting the close intimacy of the allotment.

**13-22. The curule aediles** were two in number, as were also the aediles plebei. The office of the former was instituted B. C. 365. Only the aediles curules had the power of promulgating edicts, a power founded on their authority as superintendents of the markets, and of buying and selling in general. **Dict. Antiqq. 14. Superiore tempore**, on a former occasion, some time before. **16. Minoris**, of less importance; gen. of value. **20. Hispaniam oiteriorem**, *hither Spain*, or Spain east of the Ebro (*Iberus*). **21. Deportavit**, he carried off, *i. e.* on his return to Rome he had a triumph decreed him by the senate. **22. Cujus**, governed by quaestor.

**30-39. In animadvertit**, he punished. "Note: That *animadvertere in aliquem*, by an ellipsis of *supplicio*, signifies to punish any one." Crombie, vol. i., p. 207. **31. Nobiles**, nobles. The descendants of plebeians who had filled curule magistracies formed a class called Nobiles, or men "known," who were so called by way of distinction from "Ignobiles," or people who were not



known. The external distinction of the Nobiles was the *Jus Imaginum* (Right of Images). Dict. Antiqq. 36. *Tentatus* = though assailed. 39. *Peritus* — *consultus* = a skilful lawyer. 106

2-22. *Senior* = when quite old; expressing less than *senex*. 107  
3. *Arripuerat*, he had taken up. 17. *Hispaniis*, i. e. *citerior* and *ulterior*. 21. *Studiosos* = the admirers.



## XXV. T. POMPONIUS ATTICUS.

23-31. *Ultima*, the most remote. 24. *Perpetuo* seems to go with *acceptam*, and to mean by *uninterrupted succession*. Some, however, as N., prefer to join it with *obtinueit*, in the sense of *tota sua vita*. 3. *Equestrem dignitatem*, the equestrian rank. The Roman Equites, knights, or members of the equestrian order, were originally the horse-soldiers of the Roman state, and did not form a distinct class or *ordo* in the commonwealth till the time of the Gracchi, B. C. 123. The farmers of the public revenue (*publicani*) belonged chiefly to the wealthy equestrian order. The revenues were sold by the censors to the highest bidder. Dict. Antiqq. 26. *Usus est* = he had. 28. *Doctrinis*, the branches of learning. 31. *Oris et vocis*, of pronunciation and of voice.

1-38. *Pronuntiabat* = recited. 2. *Nobilis*, as noted. 6. 108  
*Marius filius*, son of the renowned Marius. M. Cicero, the orator. 10. *Plebis*, of the Plebs. The Plebs was composed of the inhabitants of various Latin towns which were conquered and destroyed, their population being at the same time transported to Rome and the surrounding territory. Ramsay. 12. M. Servio = Marco Servio, each of which is a *praenomen*. It would appear that members of the Gens Sulpicia sometimes had two *praenomina*, one before the other. 16. *Partem*, party; in this sense generally plural, as in line 18. 23. *Eodem* = Athenas. 25. *Gratiam*, his influence, the favor in which he stood. 28. *Ejus*, i. e. of a loan, *versurae*. 31. *Debere*, to owe it, *sc. eos*. *Quod utrumque*, both of which. 38. *Communis*, affable.

1-38. *Habarent*, they paid, bestowed or conferred on. 7. 109  
*Hunc*, i. e. *Midias*. 8. *Actorem auctoremque*, as agent and adviser. 9. *Primum*, an adverb. *Illud*, *sc. est*. 11. *Eandem*,

Page

- 109 *sc. urbem*. 12. *Hoc, sc. est*. 13. *Humanitate, in culture*. 21. *In eo, i. e. in sermone Latino*. 24. *Dimitteret, sc. eum*. 26. *Noli, oro te = do not, I beg you*. 28. *Officio, sense of duty*. 31. *Tantum operae, as much attention*. 32. *Non* with *indiligens* makes an elegant affirmative. *Familias*, the older form of the genitive. 35. *Urbana officia, his duties in the city*, of Rome. 38. *Fugiente*, on the occasion of his banishment in 58 B. C. *HS = sestertiorum*, contracted into *sestertidm*. *HS* is simply *II* and *Semis, i. e. two and a half asses = four and one-tenth cents*, up to the time of Augustus.
- 110 3-38. *Prosecuta est, lit. accompanied, i. e. passed, spent*. 5. *Equitem, knight*, member of the equestrian order. 6. *Difficillima natura, of most churlish disposition*. 11. *Ex dodrante, of three-fourths* of his estate. 12. *Centies sestertium*, in full, centies centena milia sestertiorum, 10,000,000 *sesterces*. A. & S. § 327, Rem. 6; H. 713, IV. and 1; B. 1558; A. 84; Z. § 873. 13. *Q. Tullio Ciceroni*, brother of the orator. 23. *Esset, i. e. is Atticus*. 29. *Maritimis, sc. fluctibus*. 31. *More majorum, i. e. with integrity, without bribery*. 33. *E re publica, to the advantage of the state*. 34. *Hastam publicam, a public sale*; a spear was stuck in the ground at public auctions, which were conducted by the censors. Booty taken in war and the farming of the public revenues were sold to the highest bidder; in this connection, *manceps* is the purchaser, *praes*, his bondsman or surety. 37. *Subscribens, i. e. an accusation*, in order to support the charge as made by another. *In jus, into a court of justice*. 38. *Habuit, he held*, presided over, in any private suit.
- 111 3-38. *Fruetum*. Such positions often afforded opportunities for acquiring wealth. *Qui = cum is, since he*. 9. *Observantia, attention*. 12. *Vacatione, from military service*. 16. *Conjunctum = though intimately connected with him*. 17. *Ornamentum, distinction*. 18. *Quorum partim — partim = some of whom — others*. 24. *Concesserit, pardoned*. 29. *Ut illis, sc. uteretur*. *Adolescens, though a young man*. 30. *Principem consilii, first in counsel*. 33. *Interfactoribus, dative, for*. 38. *Sine, apart from*.
- 112 1-37. *Eum usurum esse*. 6. *Provinciarum*. The text here is undoubtedly corrupt, and some editors suppose a lacuna. With the present reading, *provinciarum* is governed by *rebus*. *Necis causa, on account of the murder, i. e. of Caesar*. K. and N. read

*dicis causa, for the sake of appearance.* 9. *Florenti, in its prosperity.* 10. *Milia, sc. sestertium.* So *trecenta milia sestertium.* 16. *Debeam, I ought;* subjunct. of modest, cautious assertion. 18. *Agitur, is moved.* 20. *Restituendi, of being restored;* the gerund in a passive sense. A. & S. § 275, I., Rem. 2; H. 562, 5; B. 1326; Z. § 658. 31. *Ea, those things, in the sense of so much.* *Plura, more, is subject.* 36. *Quin etiam, nay, even.* *Illa is subject.* *Secunda fortuna, ablat. of time.* 37. *In diem = on a limited credit, lit. for a (fixed) day, on which she was to make payment for the estate.*

3-39. *Temporis, of the occasion, of temporizing.* 5. *Rerum potiturum (esse), would gain the supreme power;* an oft recurring phrase, in which the genitive is always used. 7. *Sui judicii, (a man) of his own judgment = of independent judgment;* gen. of description. 11. "The junior reader should be careful to distinguish between *nemo non*, denoting *quisque, every one;* and *non nemo*, signifying *aliquis or aliqui, some one, some.*" Crombie. 13. *Imperatorum, Antony, Octavian, and Lepidus.* 19. *Similimum sui.* The genitive here implies resemblance in character. 26. *Requisisset = requisivisset.* 35. *Quod si, and if.* 39. *Civilibus, political.*

2-39. *Quibus rebus, by whatever means.* 5. *Nemini non.* 114 See note, line 11, page 113. 13. *Temporariam — callidam, temporizing nor calculating.* 17. *Florentis, sc. eo, i. e. Bruto.* 18. *Utens, practising.* 24. *Fecit, brought it to pass.* *Sui — hominibus, an iambic trimeter of some unknown poet:*

*Sui cui' - | que mo' - | res fin' - | gunt for' - | tunam homin' - | i-bu's.*

*Sui agrees with mores; cuique is in apposition with hominibus.* 29. *Adolescenti Caesari, i. e. Augustus Caesar.* 31. *Nullius non = of any; condicionis, proposal; or, matrimonial engagement.* 32. *Ejus, with him.* 35. *Cujus gratia, by whose influence.* 38. *Ea, gratia. Deprecandis, averting, by intercession.* 39. *Quod quidem = and this in fact.*

1-39. *Saufei.* Pronounce *Sau-fe-ye.* *Idem, translate, also;* 115 and notice that *Calidum* is governed by *expedivit*, line 15, and that *relatum*, entered, agrees with it. 15. *Fabrum = fabrorum.* 23. *Neque tamen non = and yet—not.* 25. *Tamphilianam, Tamphilian, built by Tamphilus.* 27. *Silva, in a park; "Lustgänge in Waldung."* Bk. *Tectum, the dwelling.* 28. *Salis, of taste,*

Page

- 115 29. *Nisi si, unless.* Quid, in any respect, in anything; accus. of specification. 30. *Familia* = domestic, servants; who were slaves. The slaves belonging to one master were frequently called *familia*. 31. *Pueri, slaves.* 32. *Librarii, copyists*, transcribers of books, to multiply copies of them. 34. *Utrumque horum*, namely, read aloud and transcribe books. 35. *Cultus* = convenience, consisting in an improved manner of living. 37. *Factum, raised*; here used disparagingly of slaves. 39. *A plurimis, ec. concupisci.*
- 116 1-12. *Continentis* — *duci, ought to be regarded as the mark of a man of moderation*; *continentis* is possessive predicate gen. 2. *Parare, to acquire.* 6. *In — partem, in neither respect.* 7. *Visum iri, it will appear.* 9. *Non parum* = very. 10. *Terna*, the distributive, because the amount stated is for each month. 11. *Aeris, of asses* = assium; the word *aes* is sometimes used for *as*, and in statements like the present, the singular is used for the plural. The passage is certainly corrupt, as the amount given is exceedingly small even for those times. Some editors accordingly read *terna milia, ec. sestertium*; others *tricensa milia aeris*. 12. Order: *eum solitum (esse) ferre expensum* (= to enter as paid out) *sumptui*.
- 16-39. *Acroama, entertainment for the ear.* 24. *In sestertio vicies* = in the possession of two million sesterces, lit. twenty times a hundred thousand sesterces; notice that *sestertio* is from *sestertium* = 1000 sesterces, and that the words for hundred thousand are regularly suppressed in such statements. 34. *Ratione, by reason, i. e. reasonable use.* 37. *Intellectu, to understand.* 39. *Quidquid* = in whatever.
- 117 2-36. *Nitendo, striving to do.* 3. *Cura* is ablat. 5. *Negotii.* A. & S. § 229, Rem. 6; H. 410, III.; B. 805; A. 50, IV. 3; G. § 376. 6. *Agri* = was concerned. 7. *Catonis*, the younger, Uticensis. 12. *Humanitatis, of his amiability.* 21. *In vulgus, to the general public.* 25. *Studiis, the aims.* 26. *Nihil non* = everything; there is nothing that does not appear. 31. *Pietate, the dutiful devotion, the natural affection.* 34. *Cum esset, ec. Atticus.* 35. *In gratiam, i. e. he had never had occasion to do so.* 36. *Aequalem, of the same age.*
- 118 4-25. *Agendam, conducting, the conduct of.* 6. *Summus, a great*; lit. a tip-top. 8. *Eo volumine, the annals*, mentioned in the Hannibal. 11. *Suo tempore, within* (= up to) *his own time.*

17. *Ortus* (sit). 18. *Marcelli Claudii*, *sc. rogatu*; and *Marcel- 118*  
*lorum*, *sc. familiam enumeravit*; etc. 22. *Attigit* = *he attempted*.

25-40. *Sub — imaginibus*, *under the image of each*; Atticus had the waxen images of these eminent men in his atrium or main hall, with inscriptions in four or five lines of verse. 31. *Edita sunt* = *particulars have been given*, events have been narrated; the verb is both impersonal and plural; a not very frequent construction. 37. *Affinitatem — filii*, *came into relationship with the emperor, son of the divine one*. *Filii*, which refers to Octavian, is in apposition with *imperatoris*. *Divi*, which refers to Julius Caesar, is a title of honor devised by the adulatory spirit of those times, and was first applied to Julius Caesar after his death; afterwards to the emperors, his successors. Octavian, afterwards called Augustus, was the adopted son of Julius Caesar. 38. *Jam ante* = *even before*. 40. *Fortuna humiliore*, *of lower rank than Octavian*.

1-29. *Caesarem*, Augustus or Octavian. 2. *Nihil non* = 119  
*everything*. 5. *Attico*, dative. 6. *Tiberio*, afterwards emperor. 7. *Nato* = *son*; perf. part. 17. *Modo — modo*, *at one time — at another time*. 21. *Feretrii*, *of Feretrian*; the epithet is from *fērētrum*, a litter, on which the spoils taken from the enemy were carried in triumphal processions before they were dedicated to Jupiter in his temple. 25. *Litteris*, *in regard to letters or correspondence by letter*. 27. *Hoc quale sit* = *what this means*. 28. *Quantae — sapientiae* = *of how great wisdom it is a proof*; *sapientiae* being possessive predicate gen. 29. *Usum*, *intercourse, intimacy*.

2-39. *Tenesmon*, Greek accus. 3. *In hoc*, *sc. morbo*. 8. *In 120*  
*dies*, *from day to day*. 16. *Me — fecisse* = *I have left nothing undone*; *reliqui* is partitive gen. governed by *nihil*. 18. *Mihi*, *i. e.* my own feelings and wishes. 19. *Mihi stat* = *I am resolved*. 24. *Habita* = *having been spoken*, delivered. 26. *Cum quidem*, *while too*. 29. *Temporibus*, *the times*; often, as here, used of distressful circumstances. 34. *Pridie — Apriles*, *i. e. March 31st*. This expression gives the month and the day of the month; and *Domitio — consulibus*, by reference to a list of consuls, gives the year, 32 B. C. 38. *Viam Appiam*, leading from Rome to Capua, and thence (later) to Brundisium. 39. *Lapidem*, *mile-stone*.

# LEXICON.

## A

- ✓ **Ā** or **āb**, *prep. with the ablat.*, from, of; by; on, at, in; after; at the hands of; with, next to, on the side of; against.
- A** = Aulus, a Roman praenomen.
- Ābāliēno**, ēre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to alienate, estrange, disaffect.
- Abdo**, ēre, dīdi, dītum, *tr.*, to hide, conceal, remove.
- Abdūco**, ēre, uxi, uctum, *tr.*, to lead or draw away, take away, withdraw.
- Ābēo**, ire, īvi or ii, ītum, *irr. intr.*, to go away, depart, pass.
- Ābēram**. See **Absum**.
- Ābfui**. See **Absum**.
- Abhorreō**, ēre, ui, —, *intr.*, to be averse, repugnant, or inconsistent, to differ.
- Abjicio**, ēre, jēci, jectum, *tr.* (ab + jacio), to cast aside, throw away, cast down. *Res abjectae* = reduced circumstances.
- Abripio**, ēre, ipui, eptum, *tr.* (ab + rapio), to take away violently, carry off.
- Abrōgo**, ēre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to annul, repeal, abrogate.
- Abscēdo**, ēre, cessi, cessum, *intr.*, to depart, retire, go off; to desist.
- Absens**, entis, *adj.* (abs + ens), absent, abroad; in one's absence.
- Absolvo**, ēre, solvi, sōlūtum, *tr.*, to set free, release, acquit, absolve.
- ✓ **Abstinentia**, ae, *f.*, abstinence, self-restraint, moderation.

## ACC

- Abstīnēo**, ēre, ui, tentum, *tr.*, to hold back, abstain, restrain.
- Abstrāho**, ēre, traxi, tractum, *tr.*, to drag away, draw off, withdraw, remove.
- Abstūli**. See **Aufēro**.
- Absum**, esse, fui, —, *irr. intr.*, to be absent, distant, or away; to be wanting.
- Ābundans**, antis, *partic. adj.*, overflowing, rich, wealthy, abundant.
- Ābundo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.* (ab + unda), to overflow, abound, be rich.
- Ae**, conj., and, and also; than, ✓ as.
- ✓ **Accēdo**, ēre, cessi, cessum, *intr.* (ad + cēdo), to go or come to, approach; to accede, assent; to be added; to enter upon.
- Accēlōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.* (ad + cēlōro), to hasten, accelerate; to make haste.
- Acceptus**, a, um, *partic. adj.* (accipio), welcome, agreeable.
- Accerso**, ēre, īvi, itum. See **Arcesso**.
- Accessio**, ōnis, *f.*, addition, increase, accession.
- Accīdo**, ēre, cīdi, —, *intr.* (ad + cādo), to happen, occur.
- Accipio**, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, *tr.* (ad + cāpio), to take, receive, accept; to learn, hear.
- Acredō**, ēre, dīdi, dītum, *tr.*, to ✓ credit, believe.

**Accresco, ēre, crēvi, crētum, intr.**  
(ad + cresco), to increase.

**Accūbo, āre, bui, bitum, intr.**  
(ad + cūbo), to recline at meals.

**Accūrāte, adv.,** accurately, carefully, circumstantially.

**Accūsātor, ōris, m.,** an accuser.

✓ **Accūso, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.** (ad + causa), to accuse.

**Accē, ēs, f.,** Acre, a town in Galilee.

**Acer, oris, ere, adj.,** sharp; acute, shrewd; severe, violent; active, energetic, spirited.

**Acerbitas, ātis, f.,** harshness; trouble, distress.

**Acerbus, a, um, adj.,** sour; bitter; grievous, severe.

**Acerrime, adv. super. of acriter.**

✓ **Acharnānus, a, um, adj.,** of Acharnae, a native of Acharnae, a borough in Attica.

**Achēron, ontis, m.,** a river in the lower world; the lower world itself.

**Acies, ēi, f.,** an army in battle order; battle array, battle. **Acies instructa,** an army in order of battle; a pitched battle.

**Aquiesco ēre, ēvi, ētum, intr.**  
(ad + quiesco), to rest, repose.

✓ **Acriter, adv.,** sharply, keenly; actively, vigorously, eagerly.

*Comp. acrius, super. acerrime.*

**Aerōama, ātis, n.,** entertainment for the ear; gratification.

**Acta, ae, f.,** the sea-shore.

**Actaeus, a, um, adj. (Acte), Attic,** Athenian. **Actaei, ōrum, m. pl.,** the Athenians.

**Actor, ōris, m. (ago),** an actor, performer, doer; an agent.

**Actus, a, um. See Ago.**

**Acumen, inis, n. (acuō),** acuteness, shrewdness, acumen.

**Acūo, ēre, ui, ūtum, tr.,** to sharpen.

**Acūtus, a, um, partic. adj. (acuō),** acute, clear-sighted, sagacious, ingenious.

✓ **Ad, prep. with the accus.,** to, towards, at, near, about, for, according to.

**Adāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to conceive an affection for, take a fancy to.

**Addo, ēre, didi, ditum, tr.,** to add. ✓

**Addūbito, āre, āvi, ātum, intr.,** to doubt, incline to doubt.

**Addūco, ēre, uxi, etum, tr.,** to lead or bring to; to induce, prevail upon.

**Ademptus. See Adimo.**

**Adēo, adv.,** so, so far, to such a degree, inasmuch. ✓

**Adēo, ire, iui or ii, itum, intr.,** to go to, approach; to encounter. ✓

**Adeptus. See Adipiscor.**

**Adēram. See Adsum.**

**Adhibeo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (ad + habeo),** to employ, apply; to admit, receive.

**Adhuc, adv.,** hitherto, thus far, even yet.

**Adimantus, i, m.,** an Athenian general.

**Adimo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, tr.,** (ad + ēmo), to take away.

**Adipiscor, ei, eptus, tr. dep. (ad + āpiscor),** to attain, obtain, acquire. ✓

**Aditus, ūs, m. (ādeo),** access, approach, avenue.

**Adjāceo, ēre, cui, —, intr.,** to lie near to, border on, be adjacent to.

**Adjungo, ēre, nxi, netum, tr.,** to unite, add, join to.

**Adjutor, ōris, m.,** an assistant, adjutant.

✓ **Adjūvo, āre, jūvi, jatum, tr.,** to help, aid, assist.

**Admētus, i, m.,** a king of the Molossi.

**Administro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to manage, conduct, carry on.

**Admirābilis, e, adj.,** admirable, wonderful.

**Admirandus, a, um, partic. adj. (admiror),** wonderful, admirable.

**Admiratio, ōnis, f.,** admiration.

**Admiror, āri, ātus, tr. dep.,** to wonder at, wonder; to admire. ✓

**Admitto**, ēre, misi, missum, *tr.*, to admit; to commit.

**Admōdum**, *adv.* (ad + mōdus), very, exceedingly.

**Admōnēo**, ēre, ui, itum, *tr.*, to remind, admonish.

**Admōnitus**, ūs, *m.*, an admonition, suggestion.

**Adōlescens**, entis, *m. and f.*, a youth, young man or woman.

*Adj.*, young.

**Adōlescentia**, ae, *f.*, youth.

**Adōlescentulus**, i, *m.*, a young man.

**Adopto**, ēre, avi, ātum, *tr.*, to adopt.

**Adōrior**, iri, ortus, *tr. dep.*, to attack; to attempt, endeavor.

**Adscisco**, ēre, seivi, scitum, *tr.*, to take, receive, assume.

**Adsum**, esse, fui or affui, *intr.*, to be present, co-operate with, stand by.

**Adulor**, āri, ātus, *tr. and intr. dep.*, to flatter.

**Adulterium**, i, *n.*, adultery.

**Advēnio**, ire, vēni, ventum, *intr.*, to come to, reach, arrive at.

**Advento**, ēre, avi, ātum, *intr.*, to come to, arrive at, approach.

**Adventus**, ūs, *m.*, an arrival.

**Adversarius**, a, um, *adj.*, hostile, opposing, in opposition, antagonistic. **Adversarius**, i, *m.*, an antagonist, opponent, enemy.

**Adversor**, āri, ātus, *intr. dep.*, to resist, oppose.

**Adversus**, a, um, *adj.* (adverto), opposite, in front, facing, confronting; adverse, hostile. **Adversum**, i, *n.*, the opposite. **Res adversae** = adversity.

**Adversus and Adversum**, *prep.* with the accus., against.

**Adversus and Adversum**, *adv.*, against, in opposition.

**Adverto**, ēre, ti, sum, *tr.*, to turn to, direct to.

**Advoco**, ēre, avi, ātum, *tr.*, to call, summon.

**Aedes**. See **Aedis**.

**Aedificator**, ōris, *m.*, a builder.

*Adj.*, fond of building.

**Aedificium**, i, *n.*, a building.

**Aedifico**, ēre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (aedis + faciō), to build.

**Aedilis**, is, *m.* (aedis), an aedile, a commissioner of highways, markets, and public buildings.

**Aedis**, is, *f.*, a room, chamber; a temple. **Aedes**, ium, *f. pl.*, a house, dwelling; temples.

**Aegae**, ārum, *f. pl.*, a city in Macedonia.

**Aegātes**, um, *f. pl.*, islands in the Mediterranean, near Sicily.

**Aeger**, gra, grum, *adj.*, sick; suffering.

**Aegros flumen**, in Greek Ἀγρος ποταμός, the goat's river, a small river and town in the Thracian Chersonese.

**Aegyptus**, a, um, *adj.*, Egyptian.

**Aegyptii**, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Egyptians.

**Aegyptus**, i, *f.*, Egypt.

**Aemilius**, i, *m.*, a Roman gentile name, e. g. L. Aemilius Paulus, consul, slain at Cannae.

**Aemulatio**, ōnis, *f.*, emulation, rivalry.

**Aemūlor**, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to emulate, rival.

**Aēnēus**, a, um, *adj.* (aes), bronze, brazen.

**Aeōlia**, ae, *f.*, a country in Asia Minor.

**Aeōlis**, Idis, *f.*, Aeolia, in Asia Minor.

**Aequālis**, e, *adj.*, equal, like; of the same age. **Aequālis**, is, *m.*, an equal in age, companion, comrade.

**Aequae**, *adv.*, equally, alike, in an equal degree.

**Aequipāro**, ēre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (aequus + par), to equal, rival.

**Aequitas**, ātis, *f.*, equality, evenness, calmness, equanimity, moderation.

**Aequus**, a, um, *adj.*, equal, right, just. **Aequo animo**, with composure, with equanimity.



✓ **Aerārium**, i, n. (aes), a treasury; a treasure.

**Aes**, aeris, n., copper, bronze, brass; money, coin; an as. **Aes alienum**, another's money = debt.

**Aestas**, ātis, f., summer.

**Aestimo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (aes), to determine, estimate, value, fix.

✓ **Aetas**, ātis, f., age, life, lifetime. ✓

**Affābilis**, e, adj. (affor), affable, courteous.

**Affecto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to aim at.

**Affēro**, ferre, attūli, allātum, irr. tr., to bring to; to bring word, report; to offer, inflict.

**Afflo**, ēre, fēci, fectum, tr. (ad + fācio), to affect; to treat; to visit; to reward; to honor; to endow, etc., according to the context.

**Affinis**, is, m., a relation by marriage, a connection, relative.

**Affinitas**, ātis, f., relationship by marriage.

✓ **Affirmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to assert, affirm, maintain.

**Afflictus**, a, um, partic. adj. (affligo), afflicted, oppressed, distressed.

**Affligo**, ēre, flixi, flictum, tr., to prostrate, overthrow; to shatter, impair.

**Affluenter**, adv., profusely, extravagantly.

**Affluentia**, ae, f., affluence, profusion; extravagance.

**Affui**, affūturus. See **Adsum**.

**Afri**, ōrum, m. pl., the Africans.

**Africa**, ae, f., Africa.

**Africānus**, a, um, adj., African.

**Africānus**, i, m., the agnōmen of the two Scipios, given to them on account of their conquests in Africa.

**Afui**. See **Absum**.

**Agamemnon**, ōnis, m., king of Mycēnae, and commander of the Greeks at the siege of Troy.

**Agellus**, i, m., a little field.

**Āger**, gri, m., a field; land, territory.

**Āgēsilaus**, i, m., king of Sparta.

**Aggrēdiōr**, i, gressus, tr. dep. (ad + grādior), to go to; to attack, assail. ✓

**Agis**, idis, m., king of Sparta.

**Agito**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ago), to drive, urge, impel, row; to meditate, discuss, agitate.

**Agmen**, inis, n. (ago), an army marching or in line of march; a band, troop.

**Agnon**, ōnis, m., the accuser of Phocion.

**Agnōram** = agnoveram.

**Agnosco**, ēre, nōvi, nītum, tr., to recognize, acknowledge.

**Āgo**, ēre, ēgi, actum, tr. and intr., to drive, lead, conduct, direct; to do, treat, act, perform, transact, say. *Gratias agere*, to thank, return thanks. ✓

**Agrestis**, e, adj., rustic.

**Agriōla**, ae, m. (ager + cōlo), a farmer, husbandman.

**Agrippa**, ae, m., a Roman family name, e. g. M. Vipsanius Agrippa, a general and statesman under Augustus.

**Āio**, ais, ait, defect. verb, to say. ✓  
*Pronounce A'-yo.*

**Āla**, ae, f., a wing; the wing of an army, composed of cavalry.

**Ālācer**, cris, ore, adj., eager, lively, joyful, with spirit.

**Alcibiādes**, is, m., an Athenian general.

**Alcmaeon**, ōnis, m., an Argive, son of Amphiārāus, who slew his mother.

**Ālexander**, dri, m., tyrant of Pherae in Thessaly.

**Ālexander**, dri, m., son of Philip of Macedon, surnamed the Great.

**Ālexandrēa**, ae, f., a city in Egypt.

**Ālias**, adv., at another time; at other times; *āliās — āliās*, at one time — at another.

**Alienigēna**, ae, m., a foreigner, alien.

**Alieno**, are, avi, atum, tr., to alienate, estrange, disaffect.

✓ **Alienus**, a, um, adj., of another, another's; foreign; unfavorable, disadvantageous.

**Alio**, adv., elsewhere, to another place or thing.

**Aliquamdiu**, adv., for some time.

**Aliquando**, adv., at some time, once; sometime, at length.

**Aliquanto**, adv., somewhat, a little.

**Aliquantum**, adv., somewhat, considerably.

**Aliquantus**, a, um, adj., some, somewhat, considerable.

**Aliquis**, qua, quod or quid, indef. pron., some one, some.

**Aliquot**, indecl. adj. plur. (alius + quot), some, several, a few.

**Aliquoties**, adv., several times.

**Aliter**, adv. (alius), otherwise.

✓ **Alius**, a, ud, gen. **alius**, adj., other, another, different.

**Allatus**, **Allatus**. See **Affero**.

✓ **Allo**, ēre, alii, alitum or altum, tr., to maintain, support, feed, nourish.

**Alpes**, ūm, f. pl., the Alps.

**Alpici**, ōrum, m. pl., the inhabitants of the Alpine regions.

**Alte**, adv., high. *Comp.* **altius**.

✓ **Alter**, ēra, ērum, gen. **alterius**, adj., the one, the other of two; another; the second. **Alter** — **alter**, the one — the other.

**Alterūter**, **alterūtra**, **alterūtrum**, gen. **alterūtrius**, adj. (alter + uter), the one or the other, one of the two.

✓ **Altitudo**, inis, f., height.

**Amātor**, ōris, m., a lover, admirer.

**Ambitio**, ōnis, f., seeking popularity, flattery, adulation; display, pomp, ostentation.

**Ambitus**, ūs, m., a going around canvassing for votes; electioneering bribery.

**Amice**, adv., in a friendly manner, in a friendly spirit.

**Amicitia**, ae, f., friendship. ✓

**Amictilum**, i, n., a cloak, mantle.

**Amicus**, a, um, adj., friendly.

**Amicus**, i, m., a friend. ✓

**Amissus**, ūs, m., loss. ✓

**Amita**, ae, f., a father's sister, paternal aunt.

**Amitto**, ēre, misi, missum, tr., to lose; to throw away.

**Amo**, are, avi, atum, tr., to love.

**Amoenitas**, atis, f., pleasantness, delightfulness.

**Amor**, ōris, m., love.

**Amphipolis**, is, f., a city in Thrace.

**Amphora**, ae, f., a jar.

**Amplitudo**, inis, f., greatness. ✓

**Amplius**, adv. comp., more, farther, longer.

**Amplus**, a, um, adj., large, spacious, great, splendid, illustrious. *Comp. neut.* **amplius**, more.

**Amynas**, ae, m., king of Macedonia, father of Philip.

**An**, conj. or. *It properly introduces the second member of an alternative question. The first part of the question is often omitted and is to be mentally supplied from the context. An may sometimes be omitted in translation.*

**Anagnostes**, ae, m., a reader.

**Anceps**, ipitis, adj. (am + caput), double, on both sides; dangerous, perilous. ✓

**Ancora**, ae, f., an anchor. ✓

**Andocides**, is or i, m., an Athenian orator.

**Anfractus**, ūs, m., a circuit, circuitous course.

**Angustiae**, arum, f. pl., a narrow place, narrow pass, defile; narrowness. ✓

**Angustus**, a, um, adj., narrow. ✓

**Anicia**, ae, f., wife of Servius Sulpicius.

**Anima**, ae, f., life.

**Animadverto**, ēre, ti, sum, tr., to observe, notice. **Animadvertēre in aliquem** = to punish any one. ✓

- Animātus**, a, um, *partic. adj.* (animo), minded, disposed, affected.
- ✓ **Animus**, i, m., the mind; courage; intention, purpose.
- Annalis**, is, m. (sc. liber), a chronicle, annual; record of a year's events.
- Annōūlus**, a, um, *adj.* (annus), a year old.
- Annūlus**, i, m., a ring.
- Annūo**, ēre, ui, ātum, *tr. and intr.*, to nod assent; to promise.
- Annus**, i, m., a year.
- Annūus**, a, um, *adj.*, yearly, annual, a year's.
- ✓ **Ante**, *prep. with the accus.*, before.
- Ante**, *adv.*, before, previously.
- Antēa**, *adv.*, before, previously.
- Antēcedo**, ēre, cessi, cessum, *tr.*, to go before; to surpass, excel.
- Antēco**, ire, ivi or ii, —, *irr. tr. and intr.*, to go before, precede; to surpass, excel, outstrip.
- ✓ **Antēfēro**, ferre, tūli, lātum, *irr. tr.*, to bring or place before, prefer.
- Antēhac**, *adv.*, before this, hitherto.
- Antēlātus**. See **Antēfēro**.
- Antēpōno**, ēre, pōsi, pōsitum, *tr.*, to place before, rank higher; to prefer.
- Antēquam** = **Ante quam**.
- ✓ **Antesto**, āre, stēti, —, *intr.*, to excel, surpass, be superior to.
- Antētūli**. See **Antēfēro**.
- Antīgēns**, is, m., one of the generals of Alexander the Great.
- Antīgōnus**, i, m., one of the generals of Alexander the Great.
- Antīochus**, i, m., king of Syria.
- Antipāter**, tri, m., one of the generals of Alexander the Great.
- Antiquitas**, ātis, f., antiquity.
- Antiquitus**, *adv.*, in ancient times, anciently.
- Antiquus**, a, um, *adj.*, old, ancient.
- Antistes**, itis, m., a priest.
- Antōnīus**, i, m., M., the triumvir, enemy of Cicero, and friend of Caesar.
- Apenninus**, i, m., the Apennines.
- Apērio**, ire, ui, tum, *tr.*, to open; to disclose.
- Apertus**, a, um, *adj.* (āpērio), open, free, clear, manifest.
- ✓ **Apollo**, īnis, m., son of Jupiter and Latona, and god of prophecy, music, archery, poetry, and medicine.
- Apollocrātes**, is, m., son of the younger Dionysius of Sicily.
- Appārātus**, ūs, m., splendor, equipage, state; apparatus, machines, equipments.
- Appāreo**, ēre, ui, itum, *intr.*, to appear, be clear, evident, to attend on, serve. **Appāret**, *impers.*, it is evident, it appears.
- Appāro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to prepare, make ready, prepare for.
- Appello**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to call, name; to accost.
- Appello**, ēre, pūli, pulsum, *tr.*, to drive or bring to; to land, bring to land.
- Appāto**, ēre, ivi or ii, itum, *tr.*, to seek after, strive for, aim at.
- Appius**, a, um, *adj.*, Appian.
- Applico**, āre, āvi and ui, ātum and itum, *tr.*, to join or attach to, annex.
- Appōno**, ēre, pōsi, pōsitum, *tr.* (ad + pōno), to place or put at, near, or over.
- Apporto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to bring, carry, or convey to.
- Apprime**, *adv.*, very, especially, particularly.
- Apprōpinquo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to approach, come near, be near.
- Appūli**. See **Apello**.
- Aprilis**, e, *adj.*, of April; cālen-dae Apriles, the first of April.
- Aptus**, a, um, *adj.*, fitted, suited, adopted.
- Apūd**, *prep. with the accus.*, at, by, near, with, among, at the house of.
- ✓ **Apūlia**, ae, f., a province of Italy.
- Aqua**, ae, f., water.

**Æquilo, ònis, m.,** the north wind.

**Ara, ae, f.,** an altar.

✓ **Arbitrium, i, n.,** decision, judgment; will, pleasure, choice.

**Arbitror, ari, atus, tr.,** to think, suppose.

**Arbor, òris, f.,** a tree.

**Arcadia, ae, f.,** a country in Peloponnesus.

**Arcas, adis, m.,** an Arcadian.

**Arcem.** See **Arx.**

**Arcesso, ère, ivi, itum, tr.,** to summon, send for, invite.

**Archias, ae, m.,** one of the Boeotarchs in Thebes.

**Archinus, i, m.,** an Athenian.

**Ardëatinus, a, um, adj.,** Ardean, in Ardëa.

**Arëte, es, f.,** daughter of the elder Dionysius of Syracuse.

**Argentum, i, n.,** silver.

**Argi, òrum, m. pl.,** the capital of Argolis.

**Argillus, i, m.,** an Argilian, native of Argilus in Thraee.

**Argivus, a, um, adj.,** Argive, from Argos. **Argivi, òrum, m. pl.,** the Argives, people of Argos.

**Argos.** See **Argi.**

**Arguo, ère, ui, utum, tr.,** to accuse, charge; to assert, declare.

**Argute, adv.,** acutely, sagaciously. *Super. argutissime.*

**Artobarsanes, is, m.,** satrap of Phrygia.

✓ **Aristides, is, m.,** an illustrious Athenian, surnamed the Just.

**Aristomachë, es, f.,** sister of Dion.

**Arma, òrum, n. pl.,** arms, weapons.

**Armatura, ae, f.,** armor, arm, equipment.

**Armatus, a, um, partic. adj.** (armo), armed, equipped. **Armati, òrum, m. pl.,** armed men, soldiers.

**Armenii, òrum, m. pl.,** the Armenians.

**Armilla, ae, f.,** a bracelet.

**Armo, ère, avi, atum, tr.,** to arm, equip, furnish.

✓ **Arripio, ère, ipui, eptum, tr. (ad**

**+ rãpio),** to seize, snatch, catch up, take up.

**Ars, artis, f.,** an art, accomplishment; pursuit, practice.

**Arsidëus, i, m.,** son of Datames.

**Artabannus, i, m.,** a general under Xerxes.

**Artabazus, i, m.,** Persian satrap of Phrygia.

**Artaphernes, is, m.,** an admiral of the Persians.

**Artaxerxes, is, m., 1,** a king of the Persians, surnamed Macrôchir; **2,** a king of the Persians, surnamed Mnemon.

**Artëmisium, i, n.,** a promontory ✓ in Euboea.

**Artifex, ficiis, m. and f.,** an artist; artificer, workman, artisan.

**Arx, arcis, f. (arceo),** a fortress, ✓ citadel; a height, summit.

**Ascendo, ère, di, sum, tr. and intr.,** to ascend, rise, embark.

**Asia, ae, f.,** Asia.

**Aspectus, us, m.,** appearance, look, aspect.

**Aspendii, òrum, m. pl.,** the Aspendians, inhabitants of Aspendos in Pamphylia.

**Aspergo, ère, spersi, spersum, tr. (ad + spargo),** to besprinkle; to asperse, sully.

**Aspëritas, atis, f.,** roughness; harshness, churlishness.

**Aspernor, ari, atus, tr. dep.,** to disdain, spurn, despise.

**Aspicio, ère, pexi, pectum, tr. (ad + spëcio),** to look to, look at, view, see.

**Aspis, idis, m.,** a prince of Cataonia, in Asia Minor.

**Assëcla, ae, m.,** an attendant, servant, one of a train.

**Assiduus, a, um, adj.,** constant, unremitting.

**Assimulo, ère, avi, atum, tr.,** to imitate, counterfeit.

**Astu, n. indecl. (ãrrv),** a city, ✓ *espec.* Athens.

**At, conj.,** but; yet, however.

**Athamãnes, um, m. pl.,** the Athamanians, a people of Epîrus.

- ✓ **Āthēnae**, ārum, *f. pl.*, Athens.  
 ✓ **Āthēniensis**, ē, *adj.*, Athenian, of Athens. ✓ **Āthēniensis**, is, *m.*, an Athenian.  
**Āthlēta**, ae, *m.*, an athlete, champion in the public games.  
**Atque**, *conj.* (ad + que), and, and also; in comparisons, as, than.  
**Attendo**, ēre, di, entum, *tr.* (ad + tendo), to stretch, direct, turn toward.  
**Attica**, ae, *f.*, a country in Hellas.  
**Atticus**, a, um, *adj.*, Attic, Athenian. **Attici**, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Athenians.  
**Atticus**, i, *m.*, a surname of Titus Pomponius, given to him on account of his long residence in Athens and his intimate acquaintance with the Greek language and literature.  
**Attingo**, ēre, tigi, tactum, *tr.* (ad + tango), to touch; to attain, reach; to touch upon, treat of, attempt.  
**Attūli**. See **Affero**.  
 ✓ **Auctor**, ōris, *m.*, a mover, proposer, adviser, author.  
**Auctoritas**, ātis, *f.*, authority, influence.  
**Auctus**. See **Augēo**.  
**Audacter**, *adv.*, boldly. *Comp.*  
**Audācius**.  
**Audax**, ācis, *adj.*, bold, daring, brave.  
 ✓ **Audēo**, ēre, ausus, *half dep.*, to dare, venture, be so bold as.  
 ✓ **Audīo**, ēre, īvi or ii, itum, *tr.*, to hear, listen to; to be spoken of. **Audiens dicto** = obedient.  
**Aufēro**, ferre, abstūli, ablātum, *irr. tr.*, to bear or carry away; to take away, rob, steal.  
**Augēo**, ēre, auxi, auctum, *tr.*, to increase, enlarge; to advance, exalt.  
**Aulicus**, a, um, *adj.*, of a court, princely. **Aulici**, ōrum, *m. pl.*, courtiers.  
**Aulus**, i, *m.*, a Roman praenomen.  
**Aurēlius**, i, *m.*, a Roman gentile

name, *e. g.* C. Aurelius, a Roman consul.

**Aurēus**, a, um, *adj.*, golden. ✓

**Auris**, is, *f.*, an ear.

**Aurum**, i, *n.*, gold.

**Ausim**, is, it, a *syncopated perf. subjunctive* for auserim, I will dare, I would venture.

**Ausus**. See **Audēo**.

**Aut**, *conj.*, or; aut — aut, either — or.

**Autem**, *conj.*, but; and, besides, moreover. ✓

**Autōmātia**, ae, (*Greek gen.*) *f.*, Fortune.

**Autophradates**, is, *m.*, Persian satrap of Lydia, about 384–374 B. C.

**Auxi**. See **Augēo**.

**Auxilium**, i, *n.*, help, aid, assistance; **auxilla**, ōrum, *n. pl.*, auxiliary troops, auxiliaries.

**Avāre**, *adv.*, avariciously, covetously, greedily.

**Āvāritia**, ae, *f.*, avarice.

**Āvārus**, a, um, *adj.*, avaricious, covetous, greedy.

**Āverto**, ēre, ti, sum, *tr.*, to turn away, avert, remove.

**Āvōco**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to call away, dissuade from.

**Āvuncūlus**, i, *m.*, a maternal uncle.

**Āvus**, i, *m.*, a grandfather.

## B.

**Bābŷlon**, ōnis, *f.*, the chief city of Babylonia.

**Baebius**, i, *m.*, a Roman gentile name.

**Bāgaeus**, i, *m.*, one of the murderers of Alcibiades.

**Balbus**, i, *m.*, L. Cornelius, a friend of Atticus.

**Barba**, ae, *f.*, a beard.

**Barbārus**, a, um, *adj.*, barbarian, foreign. **Barbārus**, i, *m.*, a barbarian. ✓

**Barcas**, ae, *m.*, surname of Hamilcar.

**Beātus**, a, um, *adj.*, happy; rich, well off.

**Bellioōsus**, a, um, *adj.*, warlike.

**Bellīcus**, a, um, *adj.*, martial, military, in war.

✓ **Bello**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to war, wage war.

✓ **Bellum**, i, n., war. **Belli**, in war; abroad, *espec. in domi bellicue*, at home and abroad.

**Bēnē**, *adv.*, well, rightly, successfully. *Comp. mēlius; super. optime.*

**Bēnēficiūm**, i, n., a kindness, favor, service, benefit.

**Bēnēvolēntia**, ae, *f.*, good-will, kindness, good feeling.

**Bēnignitas**, ātis, *f.*, kindness, benignity.

**Bestia**, ae, *f.*, a wild beast.

**Biddum**, i, n., two days.

**Bini**, ae, a, *distr. num. adj.*, two each, two.

✓ **Bis**, *num. adv.*, twice.

**Bisanthe**, es, *f.*, a castle or fortress in the Thracian Chersonese.

**Bithynia**, ae, *f.*, a province in Asia Minor.

**Bithynii**, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Bithynians.

**Blandus**, a, um, *adv.*, kind, flattering, bland, courteous.

**Blitho**, ōnis, *m.*, a Roman family name.

**Boeōtii**, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Boeotians.

**Bōnitas**, ātis, *f.*, goodness.

**Bōnum**, i, n., a good, blessing, advantage. **Bōna**, ōrum, *n. pl.*,

goods, property, advantages.

✓ **Bōnus**, a, um, *adj.*, good. *Comp. mēlior, super. optimus.*

**Bōrēas**, ae, *m.*, the north wind.

**Borni**, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a fortified place in Thrace.

**Brēvis**, e, *adj.*, short. **Brēvi**, (*sc. tempore*), in a short time, soon.

**Brēvitas**, ātis, *f.*, brevity.

**Brēviter**, *adv.*, briefly.

**Brūtus**, i, *m.*, Marcus Junius and Decimus Junius, leaders in the conspiracy against Caesar.

**Byzantii**, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Byzantians.

**Byzantium**, i, n., a city in Thrace, now Constantinople.

## C.

**C.** = Caius, a Roman praenomen.

**Cadmēa**, ae, *f.*, the citadel of Thebes.

**Cādo**, ēre, cēcidi, cāsum, *intr.*, to fall; to fall out, happen.

**Cādūcēus**, i, *m.*, a herald's staff = a flag of truce.

**Cādūsii**, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people in Media on the Caspian sea.

**Caecilius**, i, *m.*, a Roman gentile name, e. g. Q. Caecilius, the uncle of Atticus.

**Caedes**, is, *f.*, slaughter, massacre, murder.

**Caedo**, ēre, caesi, caesum, *tr.*, to cut down, kill, slay.

**Caelum**, i, n., heaven, the heavens, sky; daylight.

**Caerimōnia**, ae, *f.*, reverence, veneration, sanctity.

**Caesar**, āris, *m.*, a Roman family name, e. g. C. Julius Caesar, the dictator.

**Caesāriānus**, a, um, *adj.*, of or with Caesar, Caesarian.

**Calāmitas**, ātis, *f.*, calamity, disaster, loss.

**Calēndae**, ārum, *f. pl.*, the first day of each Roman month, the calends.

**Callidus**, i, *m.*, L. Julius, a Roman poet.

**Callias**, ae, *m.*, a wealthy Athenian.

**Calliorātes**, is, *m.*, an Athenian.

**Callide**, *adv.*, skilfully, shrewdly.

**Calliditas**, ātis, *f.*, shrewdness, adroitness.

**Callidus**, a, um, *adj.*, shrewd, adroit, cunning, calculating.

**Calliphron**, ōnis, *m.*, a teacher of dancing in Athens.

**Callistrātus**, i, *m.*, an Athenian orator.

**Calx**, *calcis, f.*, the heel. **Calces** remittere = to kick.

**Camisāres**, *is, m.*, a Persian general, father of Datāmes.

**Campester**, *tris, tre, adj.*, flat, level, open, free.

**Campus**, *i, m.*, a plain, field.

**Cānis**, *is, m. and f.*, a dog.

**Cannensis**, *e, adj.*, of Cannae.

**Cāno**, *ēre, cēcini, cantum, tr.*, to sing; to foretell, predict.

✓ **Canto**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr.*, to sing, sound, play.

**Cānus**, *i, m.*, a Roman family name, *e. g.* Q. Gellius Canus, a friend of Atticus.

✓ **Cāpresso**, *ēre, īvi, itum, tr.*, to strive for, repair to, go to; to enter upon, undertake, engage in.

**Cāpillus**, *i, m.*, the hair.

✓ **Cāpio**, *ēre, cēpi, captum, tr.*, to take, receive; to captivate, charm, ensnare; to touch, move, affect.

**Cāpitollum**, *i, n.* (caput), the Capitol, the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline hill in Rome; *also*, the hill itself.

**Cāpitulātum**, *adv.*, summarily.

**Cappāddōcia**, *ae, f.*, a country in Asia Minor.

**Cappādox**, *ōcis, m.*, a Cappadocian.

**Captiāni**, *ōrum, m. pl.*, an unknown people in Asia.

**Captivus**, *i, m.*, a prisoner, captive.

**Captus**, *a, um*. See **Cāpio**.

**Cāpia**, *ae, f.*, a city in Campania.

**Cāput**, *itis, n.*, a head; a capital crime or charge.

**Car**, *Cāris, m.*, a Carian.

**Cardāces**, *um, m. pl.*, a kind of permanent heavy-armed infantry in the Persian army.

• **Cardiānus**, *a, um, adj.*, from Cardia, on the west side of the Thracian Chersonese; a Cardian.

✓ **Cārēo**, *ēre, ui, itum, intr.*, to be without, free from, abstain from; to be deprived, in want of.

**Cāria**, *ae, f.*, a country in Asia Minor.

**Caritas**, *atis, f.*, dearness; love.

**Carthāginiensis**, *e, adj.*, Carthaginian. **Carthāginienses**, *um*, the Carthaginians.

**Carthāgo**, *inis, f.*, Carthage.

**Cārus**, *a, um, adj.*, dear.

**Cāsa**, *ae, f.*, a hut, cottage.

**Cassandrus**, *i, m.*, one of the generals of Alexander the Great, afterwards king of Macedonia.

**Cassius**, *i, m.*, one of the conspirators against Caesar.

**Castellum**, *i, n.*, a fortress, castle, fort.

**Castrum**, *i, n.*, a fortified place; a fortress, castle, stronghold. *In the plural*, **Castra**, *ōrum, n.*, a camp, encampment.

**Casus**, *ūs, m.* (cādo), a fall; misfortune, disaster, calamity; an event, chance, accident; occasion; incident.

**Cātāōnia**, *ae, f.*, a district north of the Taurus mountains in Asia Minor.

**Cāterva**, *ae, f.*, a company, troop, band.

**Cāto**, *ōnis, m.*, a Roman family name, *e. g.* M. Porcius Cato, the elder, called "Censorius," on account of his severity as censor; and M. Porcius Cato, the younger, great-grandson of the preceding, surnamed "Uticensis," from Utica, where he committed suicide.

**Cātullus**, *i, m.*, a Latin poet.

**Catulus**, *i, m.*, the family name of C. Lutatius Catulus.

**Causa**, *ae, f.*, a cause, reason, account. **Causā**, on account, for the sake, for the purpose, *following the genitive governed by it*.

**Cāveo**, *ēre, cāvi, cautum, tr.*, to beware, take care, guard against.

**Cēcidi**. See **Cādo**.

**Cēcini**. See **Cāno**.

**Cēdo**, *ēre, cessi, cessum, tr. and intr.*, to give way, yield, retreat, ✓

depart; to be inferior; to turn out, result, succeed.

**Cēlēber, bris, bre, adj.**, frequented, crowded, much resorted to; famous, celebrated.

**Cēlēbritas, ātis, f.**, a great number, gathering, concourse, company.

**Cēlēbro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.**, to celebrate, extol; in the pass., to be much talked of, be widely known; to resort or go in great numbers; to solemnize.

**Cēler, ēris, ēre, adj.**, quick, swift, rapid.

**Cēlērītas, ātis, f.**, celerity, speed.

✓ **Cēlōriter, adv.**, quickly, speedily. *Comp. cēlōrius.*

**Cēlo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.**, to conceal.

**Censō, ēre, ui, sum, tr.**, to think, judge, be of opinion; to decree, ordain.

**Censor, ōris, m.**, a censor, a Roman magistrate whose duty it was to take the census and to watch over the morals of the people.

**Censōrius, i, m.**, an ex-censor.

**Censūra, ae, f.**, the censorship.

**Centēnius, i, m.**, Caius, a Roman praetor or propraetor.

**Centies, num. adv.**, a hundred times.

✓ **Centum, num. adj.**, one hundred.

**Cēpi.** See **Cāpio**.

**Cēra, ae, f.**, wax.

**Cēraunus, i, m.** (*Κεραυνός, Lightning*), the surname of the son of Ptolemaeus Soter.

**Cerno, ēre, crēvi, cretum, tr.**, to see clearly.

**Certāmen, īnis, n.**, a contest, conflict, contention.

✓ **Certus, a, um, adj.**, certain, sure, trusty, trustworthy.

**Cessi.** See **Cēdo**.

**Cētērum, conj.**, but, yet.

✓ **Cētērus, a, um, adj.**, the other, the rest, the rest of.

• **Cēthēgus, i, m.**, a Roman family name, e. g. P. Cornelius Cethegus, consul in 181 B. C.

**Chabrias, ae, m.**, an Athenian general.

**Chalcioecos, i, f., prop.**, dwelling in a brazen house; goddess of the brazen house; Chalcioecan, an epithet of Minerva.

**Chalcis, idis, f.**, a city in Euboea.

**Chāōnes, um, m. pl.**, the Chaonians, a people in Epirus.

**Chāres, ētis, m.**, an Athenian general.

**Chāron, ōnis, m.**, a Theban.

**Chersōnēsus, i, f.**, the Chersonese, the Thracian peninsula west of the Hellespont.

**Chiliarchus, i, m.** (*χίλιαρχος*), a commander of 1000 soldiers. *Also*, the Persian *visir*, a chancellor of state.

**Chius, i, f.**, an island in the Aegean Sea.

**Chorda, ae, f.**, a chord, string.

**Cibāria, ōrum, n. pl.**, food, provisions.

**Cibus, i, m.**, food, meat.

**Cicēro, ōnis, m.**, Marcus Tullius Cicero, the great Roman orator.

**Cilicīa, ae, f.**, a country in Asia Minor.

**Cilix, icis, m.**, a Cilician, inhabitant of Cilicia.

**Cimon, ōnis, m.**, an Athenian general.

**Cinnānus, a, um, adj.**, of Cinna, the ally of Marius in the civil war, in 87 B. C.

**Circā, prep. with the accus.**, around, about.

**Circā, adv.**, about, around.

**Circōiter, adv.**, about.

**Circūlus, i, m.**, a circle; a company.

**Circundo, āre, dēdi, dātum, tr.**, ✓ to place round; to surround, inclose, invest, encircle; to clothe, dress.

**Circumēo, ire, ivi or ii, itum,** ✓ *tr.*, to go around; to surround.

**Circumfundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, tr.**, to pour around; to overwhelm, surround, inclose.



- Circumsēdō, ēre, sēdi, sessum, tr.,** to besiege, blockade, invest, inclose.
- Circumvēhor, i, vectus, intr. dep.,** to sail, ride, drive or travel round.
- Circumvēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, tr.,** to surround, inclose.
- Citērior, us, comp. adj.,** on this side, nearer, hither.
- Cithārizo, āre, —, —, intr.,** to play on the cithāra.
- Citium, i, n.,** a city in Cyprus.
- Cito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (cico),** to summon, call, call out, proclaim.
- Civilis, e, adj.,** civil, of citizens; political.
- ✓ **Civis, is, m. and f.,** a citizen, fellow-citizen.
- ✓ **Civitas, ātis, f.,** a state.
- ✓ **Clam, adv.,** secretly, privately.
- Clandestinus, a, um, adj.,** secret, clandestine.
- Clāre, adv.,** clearly, brightly, splendidly. *Comp. clārius.*
- Clāritas, ātis, f.,** renown, distinction.
- ✓ **Clārus, a, um, adj.,** bright, splendid; renowned, illustrious, distinguished.
- ✓ **Classiārius, i, m.,** a marine; classiārii, naval forces.
- ✓ **Classis, is, f.,** a fleet.
- Clastidium, i, n.,** a town in Gallia Cispadāna.
- Claudius, i, m.,** a Roman gentile name, e. g. M. Claudius Marcellus, a Roman consul.
- Claudo, ēre, clausi, clausum, tr.,** to shut in, inclose, invest, hem in.
- Claudus, a, um, adj.,** lame.
- Clāva, ae, f.,** a club, cudgel, staff.
- Clēmens, tis, adj.,** mild, gentle, merciful.
- Clēmētia, ae, f.,** mildness, clemency, mercy.
- Clēon, ōnis, m.,** an orator of Halicarnassus.
- Clinias, ae, m.,** father of Alcibiades.
- Clipeus, i, m.,** a round, brazen shield (*different from scutum, which was oval, and made of wood covered with bull's hide*).
- Cn. = Cnaeus, a Roman praenomen.**
- Cnidus, i, f.,** a city in Asia Minor.
- Cōactus. See Cōgo.**
- Cōargūo, ēre, ui, —, tr.,** to arraign; to prove, show.
- Cocetus. See Cōquo.**
- Cōegi. See Cōgo.**
- Coena, ae, f.,** dinner, the principal meal of the Romans.
- Coeno, āre, āvi, ātum, intr.,** to dine.
- Cōeo, ire, ivi or ii, itum, tr. and intr. (con + eo),** to come together; to enter into; to meet, unite.
- Coepi, defective verb, I began, commenced. Instead of coepi, coeptus est is preferred before a passive infinitive.**
- Cōero, ēre, cūi, cītum, tr. (con + aroeo),** to restrain, curb, repress.
- Cōgitatio, ōnis, f.,** thought, reflection.
- Cōgitatum, i, n.,** a view, plan, purpose; contrivance, device.
- Cōgito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con + agito),** to think of, consider, reflect; to design, purpose, contrive.
- Cognatio, ōnis, f.,** relationship by blood.
- Cognitus. See Cognosco.**
- Cognomen, inis, n.,** a family name; a surname.
- Cognosco, ēre, nōvi, nītum, tr. (con + nosco),** to learn, ascertain, know; to recognize.
- Cōgo, ēre, cōegi, coactum, tr. (con + ago),** to collect, gather; to force, compel.
- Cōhortatio, ōnis, f.,** encouragement, exhortation.
- Cōlēram, Cōli, Cōlīturus. See Cōeo.**
- Collābēfio, fīeri, factus, irr. pass.,** to be overthrown.
- Collatus. See Confēro.**

**Collando, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to extol, praise.

**Collectus.** See **Colligo**.

**Collēga, ae, m.,** a colleague.

**Colligo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to bind.

**Colligo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, tr.** (con + lēgo), to gather together, collect.

**Collis, is, m.,** a hill.

✓ **Collōco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to place, locate, settle, establish; to give in marriage.

**Collōcuturus.** See **Collōquor**.

**Collōquium, i, n.,** a conference, conversation.

**Collōquor, i, cūtus, intr.,** to converse, confer.

**Cōlo, ēre, ui, cultum, tr.,** to cherish, venerate, honor, worship; to tend, take care of.

**Cōlōnae, ārum, f. pl.,** a city in the Troad.

**Cōlōniā, ae, f.,** a colony.

**Cōlōnus, i, m.,** a farmer; colonist.

**Cōmes, itis, m. and f.,** an attendant, companion, follower.

**Cōmis, e, adj.,** courteous, affable.

**Cōmitas, ātis, f.,** courteousness, affability.

**Cōmītium, i, n.,** a place in the forum where the Romans assembled when voting by *curiae*; a magisterial chamber, executive chamber. **Cōmītia, ōrum, n. pl.,** the public assembly of the Roman people for the transaction of business or the election of magistrates; an election.

**Cōmītor, āri, ātus, tr. dep.,** to attend, follow, accompany.

**Commēātus, ūs, m.,** provisions, supplies.

**Commēmōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to remind, mention, relate, recount.

**Commendātio, ōnis, f.,** recommendation, commendation.

**Commendo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to commend.

**Commō, āre, āvi, ātum, intr.,** to go, travel.

**Commīnus, adv.** (con + mānus), hand to hand, at close quarters.

**Commisēror, āri, ātus, tr. dep.,** to pity, commiserate.

**Commissum, i, n.,** a fault, offence, crime; a secret, trust.

**Committo, ēre, misi, missum, tr.,** to commit, perpetrate; to intrust, commit, allow; to begin, commence. **Proelium committēre,** to deliver or begin battle. ✓

**Commōde, adv.,** well, appropriately, fitly, properly. ✓

**Commōditas, ātis, f.,** advantage, benefit.

**Commōdum, i, n.,** interest, advantage, profit.

**Commōvō, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, tr.,** to move; to rouse, arouse, alarm, startle.

**Commūnio, ire, ivi or ii, itum, tr.,** to fortify strongly, secure. ✓

**Commūnis, e, adj.,** common, in common; joint, combined; affable, courteous. ✓

**Commūnitas, ātis, f.,** affability, courtesy.

**Commūniter, adv.,** in common.

**Commūtatio, ōnis, f.,** a change, transformation.

**Commūto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to change, alter.

**Compārō, ēre, ui, —, intr.,** to appear.

**Compāro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to prepare, procure, raise; to prepare for; to compare. ✓

**Compello, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to address, accost; to accuse.

**Compello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, tr.,** to force, compel, drive.

**Compērio, ire, pēri, pertum, tr.,** to discover, ascertain, learn.

**Complector, i, plexus, tr. dep.,** to embrace; to grapple; to surround; to grasp.

**Complēo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr.,** to fill.

**Complexus.** See **Complector**.

**Complures, ūra, adj. pl.** (con + plus), many, a great many.

**Compōno, ēre, pōsui, pōsitum,**

*tr.*, to arrange, dispose, compose; to conclude, terminate; to agree upon.

**Comprehendo**, *ēre*, *di*, *sum*, *tr.*, to seize, arrest.

**Comprobo**, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, to approve, confirm.

**Compūli**. *See* **Compello**.

**Conātum**, *i*, *n.*, an attempt, undertaking.

**Conātus**, *ūs*, *m.*, an attempt, endeavor.

**Concālēfio**, *fiēri*, *factus*, *irr. pass.*, to be thoroughly warmed.

✓ **Concedo**, *ēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, *tr.* and *intr.*, to depart, retire, withdraw; to allow, permit; to surrender, yield up; to pardon.

**Concido**, *ēre*, *cidi*, *cisum*, *tr.* (*con* + *caedo*), to cut down, cut to pieces.

**Concido**, *ēre*, *cidi*, —, *intr.*, to fall.

✓ **Conciliator**, *ōris*, *m.*, a procurer, promoter.

✓ **Concilio**, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, to procure, gain, win over, acquire, occasion.

✓ **Concilium**, *i*, *n.*, a council, assembly.

**Concinnus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, neat, elegant; striking.

✓ **Concio**, *ōnis*, *f.*, an assembly; a harangue.

**Concipio**, *ēre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, *tr.* (*con* + *cāpio*), to take or lay hold of; to draw up, comprise, express; **conceptis verbis**, in a set form of words.

**Concisus**. *See* **Concido**.

✓ **Concitatūs**, *a*, *um*, *partic. adj.* (*concito*), excited; swift, spurred on.

**Concito**, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, to rouse, incite, spur on.

**Conclāve**, *is*, *n.*, a room, chamber.

**Concludo**, *ēre*, *clūsi*, *clūsum*, *tr.*, to include, embrace, comprise.

**Conclūsio**, *ōnis*, *f.*, blockade, confinement.

✓ **Concupisco**, *ēre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, *tr.*, to desire earnestly, long for, aim at.

**Concurro**, *ēre*, *curri*, *cursum*, *intr.*, to run or flock together, rally; to encounter, engage; to concur, agree.

**Concursus**, *ūs*, *m.*, a rushing together; an attack, charge, onset, shock; a throng, press, gathering, concourse; encounter.

**Concutio**, *ēre*, *cussi*, *cussum*, *tr.* (*con* + *quatio*), to shake.

**Conditio**, *ōnis*, *f.*, a proposition, terms, proposal, condition; marriage, match.

**Condiscipulatus**, *ūs*, *m.*, companionship at school.

**Condiscipulus**, *i*, *m.*, a fellow-student, schoolmate.

**Conditor**, *ōris*, *m.*, a founder.

**Condo**, *ēre*, *didi*, *ditum*, *tr.*, to found.

**Conduco**, *ēre*, *uxi*, *ctum*, *tr.*, to bring together, collect; to hire, employ.

**Conducticius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, hired mercenary.

**Conductus**, *a*, *um*, *partic. adj.*, (*condūco*), hired, mercenary; **conducti**, *ōrum*, *m. pl.* (*sc. milites*), mercenaries, hired troops.

**Confectus**. *See* **Conficio**.

**Conféro**, *ferre*, *tūli*, *collatum*, *irr. tr.*, to bring together, collect; (*se*) to betake; to contribute; (*arma*), to measure arms, engage, fight; to compare.

**Confessus**. *See* **Confiteor**.

**Confestim**, *adv.*, immediately.

**Conficio**, *ēre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, *tr.* (*con* + *fācio*), to accomplish, perform; to exhaust, enfeeble, overcome; to destroy; to compose.

**Confido**, *ēre*, *fisus*, *intr.*, half *dep.*, to trust, hope.

**Configo**, *ēre*, *fixi*, *fixum*, *tr.*, to pierce, transfix.

**Confinis**, *e*, *adj.*, bordering on, neighboring, adjoining.

**Confirmo**, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, to strengthen, confirm; to encourage; to assure, give an assurance.

**Confiteri**, *ari*, *fessus*, *tr. dep.* (con + fiteor), to confess.

**Confusus**. See **Configo**.

**Conflicto**, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, to vex, harass, afflict; in the pass., to struggle, contend.

✓ **Configo**, *ere*, *xi*, *etum*, *tr. and intr.*, to fight, contend, engage.

**Conflo**, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, to blow up, kindle, stir up.

**Conflo**, *ere*, *xi*, —, *intr.*, to flow or run together: to flock, crowd.

**Confodio**, *ere*, *fodi*, *fossam*, *tr.*, to pierce, transfix, stab.

**Conformo**, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, to round into shape, render symmetrical.

✓ **Confugio**, *ere*, *fugi*, *intr.*, to flee to for refuge; to flee.

✓ **Congoro**, *ere*, *gessi*, *gestum*, *tr.*, to collect.

**Congrédior**, *i*, *gressus*, *intr. dep.* (con + grádior), to meet, meet with, contend, engage, encounter.

**Congrúo**, *ere*, *ui*, —, *intr.*, to agree with, accord, correspond.

**Conjectus**, *us*, *m.*, a throwing together, a shower.

✓ **Conjicio**, *ere*, *jeci*, *jectum*, *tr.* (con + jacio), to throw together; to conjecture; to cast; (se) to betake.

**Conjūgium**, *i*, *n.* (conjungo), marriage.

**Conjuncte**, *adv.*, conjointly; in friendly intimacy. *Super.*, *conjunctissime*.

**Conjunctim**, *adv.*, conjointly.

**Conjunctio**, *onis*, *f.*, connection, relationship.

**Conjunctus**, *a*, *um*, *partic. adj.* (conjungo), connected, allied, kindred, intimate.

• **Conjungo**, *ere*, *junxi*, *junctum*, *tr.*, to join together, unite, connect.

**Conjuratio**, *onis*, *f.*, a conspiracy.

**Cōnon**, *onis*, *m.*, an Athenian commander.

✓ **Cōnor**, *ari*, *atus*, *tr. dep.*, to attempt, endeavor, strive.

**Conquiro**, *ere*, *quisivi*, *quisitum*, *tr.* (con + quaero), to seek for, bring together, collect, search for.

**Conscendo**, *ere*, *di*, *sum*, *tr. and intr.*, to ascend; to embark on.

**Conseisco**, *ere*, *scivi*, *scitum*, *intr.*, to agree, unite.

**Conscius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, accessory, conscious. **Conscius**, *i*, *m.*, an accomplice, joint conspirator.

**Conscribo**, *ere*, *ipsi*, *iptum*, *tr.*, to write, compose.

**Conscriptus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, conscript. "Patres conscripti" was originally "patres et conscripti," i. e. the old senators and those who were afterward enrolled with them to complete the number.

**Consector**, *ari*, *atus*, *tr. dep.*, to pursue.

**Consocius**. See **Conséquor**.

**Consensio**, *onis*, *f.*, agreement, consent, unanimity; concurrence; conspiracy, conspirators.

**Consensus**, *us*, *m.*, consent.

**Consentio**, *ire*, *sensi*, *sensum*, *intr.*, to agree, agree together, conspire.

**Conséquor**, *i*, *catus*, *tr. and intr. dep.*, to reach, attain, overtake; to follow, ensue, attend upon.

**Conséro**, *ere*, *sérui*, *sertum*, *tr.*, to connect, join. **Consérere mánum**, to engage in close combat, join or commence battle.

**Conservo**, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, to save, preserve, observe, keep.

**Considero**, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, to consider, deliberate.

**Consido**, *ere*, *sédi*, *sessum*, *intr.*, to sit down.

**Consillum**, *i*, *n.*, counsel, advice, deliberation; judgment, ability, prudence; a plan, design, intention, determination; a council; stratagem.

**Consisto**, *ere*, *stíti*, *stitum*, *intr.*, to take a stand, take up a position; to depend, consist.

**Consobrina**, *ae*, *f.*, a cousin.

**Consolator, āri, ātus, tr. dep.,** to console, cheer.

**Conspēctus, ūs, m.,** sight, presence.

**Conspīcō, ēre, spexi, spectum, tr. (con + spēcio),** to look at, view, see, behold; to notice, observe.

**Conspīcor, āri, ātus, tr. dep.,** to see, witness, behold.

**Constans, tis, partic. adj. (consto),** constant, steady, uniform; consistent.

**Constantia, ae, f.,** firmness, constancy, perseverance; consistency.

✓ **Constitūo, ēre, ui, ātum, tr. (con + stātuo),** to place, appoint, establish; to make, build, erect, set up; to determine, resolve.

2 **Consto, āre, stīti, stātum, intr.,** to consist, be composed; to be evident, manifest.

**Consuesco, ēre, suēvi, suētum, intr.,** to be accustomed, become accustomed.

**Consuetudo, inis, f.,** custom, manner, way, habit.

**Consul, ālis, m.,** a consul.

**Consulāris, is, m.,** a consular, ex-consul.

**Consulātus, ūs, m.,** the consulship.

✓ **Consūlo, ēre, lui, ltum, tr. and intr.,** to consult, ask advice; to provide, take measures for.

**Consultum, i, n.,** a decree.

**Consultus, a, um, partic. adj. (consūlo),** skilful, learned. **Juris consultus** = a lawyer.

**Consumo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum, tr.,** to consume, expend, pass.

**Contēgo, ēre, texi, tactum, tr.,** to cover, conceal.

**Contemno, ēre, tempsi, temptum, tr.,** to despise, contemn, disregard.

✓ **Contendo, ēre, di, tentum, intr.,** to strain, endeavor; to contend; to assert; to hasten.

**Contentio, ōnis, f.,** a contention, contest, dispute.

**Contentus, a, um, adj.,** contented, satisfied.

**Contexo, ēre, xui, xtum, tr.,** to weave together; to unite, connect; **historia contexta**, a connected history.

**Contigi. See Contingo.**

**Continens, entis, partic. adj. (contineo),** continuous, main; continent, chaste, moderate. ✓

**Also, Continens, entis, f.,** the main-land, continent.

**Continentia, ae, f.,** moderation, self-control.

**Contīnēo, ēre, tīnui, tentum, tr. (con + tēneo),** to hold together; to keep, retain, bind, bound; to contain.

**Contingo, ēre, tīgi, tactum, tr. and intr. (con + tango),** to touch, reach; to happen. **Contingit, impers.,** it happens.

**Contrā, prep. with the accus.,** against, opposite to; in reply to. **Contra ea** = on the other hand, on the contrary.

**Contrā, adv.,** on the contrary, on the other hand, in return, in opposition, against.

**Contrāho, ēre, traxi, tractum, tr.,** to collect, assemble.

**Contrārius, a, um, adj.,** opposite, contrary. **E contrārio,** on the contrary, on the other hand.

**Contraxi. See Contrāho.**

**Contādor, āri, itus, tr. dep.,** to look, consider or observe attentively.

**Contāli. See Confēro.**

**Contūmāciter, adv.,** obstinately, stubbornly, contumaciously.

**Contūmēlia, ae, f.,** an affront, insult; reproach, contumely. ✓

**Convēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, tr. and intr.,** to come together, meet, assemble; to agree, accord, harmonize; to be agreed upon.

**Conventus, ūs, m.,** a meeting, assembly, company.

**Converto, ēre, ti, sum, tr.,** to turn, change; (se) to betake one's self.

- Convictus**, ūs, *m.* (con + vivo), social intercourse.
- Conviva**, ae, *m.* and *f.*, a guest.
- Convivium**, i, *n.*, a feast, banquet, entertainment.
- Convoco**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to call together, assemble.
- Coōrior**, iri, ortus, *intr. dep.*, to arise, break forth.
- ✓ **Cōpia**, ae, *f.* (con + ops), plenty, abundance. **Cōplae**, ārum, *f. pl.*, forces, troops.
- Cōpiōsus**, a, um, *adj.* (con + ops), well supplied, abundant, rich.
- Cōpūla**, ae, *f.*, a band, line, tie, bond.
- Cōquo**, ēre, coxi, coctum, *tr.*, to cook.
- Cōram**, *adv.*, in one's presence, in one's face.
- Cōram**, *prep. with the ablat.*, in the presence of, before.
- Corocyra**, ae, *f.*, an island in the Ionian sea, now Corfu.
- ✓ **Corocyraeus**, a, um, *adj.*, of Corcyra, Corcyraean. **Corocyraei**, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Corcyraeans.
- Cōrīnthius**, a, um, *adj.*, Corinthian, of Corinth. **Cōrīnthius**, i, *m.*, a Corinthian.
- Cōrīnthus**, i, *f.*, Corinth.
- Cornēlius**, i, *m.*, a member of the gens *Cornelia*.
- Cornu**, ūs, *n.*, a horn; a wing.
- Cōrōna**, ae, *f.*, a crown, garland.
- Cōrōnēa**, ae, *f.*, a town in Boeotia.
- Corpus**, ōris, *n.*, a body; person.
- Corripio**, ēre, rīpi, reptum, *tr.* (con + rāpio), to seize upon.
- Corumpo**, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, *tr.*, to corrupt, bribe.
- Cotta**, ae, *m.*, a Roman family name, *e. g.* L. Aurelius Cotta, consul in 65 B. C.
- Cōtus**, i, *m.*, father-in-law of Iphicrātes.
- Crastinus**, a, um, *adj.*, of to-morrow, to-morrow's. In *crastinum* = to-morrow.
- Crātērus**, i, *m.*, one of the generals of Alexander the Great.

- Crēber**, bra, brum, *adj.*, frequent, numerous, repeated.
- Crēdo**, ēre, didi, dītum, *tr.*, to intrust; to trust, confide in; to believe, suppose.
- Crēmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to burn.
- Crēo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to appoint, constitute, choose.
- Cresco**, ēre, crēvi, crētum, *intr.*, to grow, increase; to improve, extend, become greater.
- Crēta**, ae, *f.*, Crete.
- Crētenses**, ium, *m. pl.*, the Cretans.
- Crēvi**. See **Cresco**.
- Crīmen**, inis, *n.*, a charge, accusation; a crime.
- Crīmissus**, i, *m.*, a river in Sicily.
- Crīthōte**, es, *f.*, a city in the Thracian Chersonese.
- Crītias**, ae, *m.*, one of the thirty tyrants of Athens.
- Crūdēlis**, e, *adj.*, cruel.
- Crūdēlitas**, ātis, *f.*, cruelty.
- Crūdēlīter**, *adv.*, cruelly.
- Crūdento**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to stain with blood, stain, imbrue.
- Cūbitum**, i, *n.*, the elbow.
- Cūbo**, āre, ui, itum, *intr.*, to lie down, lie asleep.
- Cullēus**, i, *m.*, a leather bag.
- Culpa**, ae, *f.*, a fault.
- Cultus**, ūs, *m.*, (colo), cultivation, culture; mode of living; dress, attire; improvement, convenience, comfort.
- Cum**, *prep. with the ablat.*, with, ✓ along with.
- Cum**, *conj.*, since, as, because; ✓ although. **Quippe cum** = since in fact; because. **Cum — tum**, not only — but also; both — and.
- Cum**, *adv.*, when, while.
- Cunctus**, a, um, *adj.*, all, the ✓ whole, entire.
- Cūpīde**, *adv.*, eagerly. ✓
- Cūpīditas**, ātis, *f.*, cupidity; avarice; desire.
- Cūpīdus**, a, um, *adj.*, desirous, eager; fond.

✓ **Cūpio, ēre, ivi or ii, itum, tr.,** to desire, wish, long for.

**Cūr, adv.,** why, wherefore.

**Cūra, ae, f.,** care; concern.

**Cūrātio, ōnis, f.,** cure, curing, healing.

**Cūro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to take care, see to; to care; to attend to, perform, execute.

**Curro, ēre, cūcurri, cursum, intr.,** to run.

**Cursor, ōris, m.,** a runner, courier.

**Cursus, ūs, m.,** a running; course.

**Custōdia, ae, f.,** custody, confinement; a guard, watch.

**Custōdio, ire, ivi or ii, itum, tr.,** to guard.

**Custos, ōdis, m. and f.,** a keeper, guard, watch.

**Cyclādes, um, f. pl.,** the Cyclādes.

**Cyme, es, f.,** a city of Aeolia, in Asia Minor.

**Cyprii, ōrum, m. pl.,** the Cyprians.

**Cyprus, i, f.,** an island in the Mediterranean sea.

**Cyrēnae, ārum, f. pl.,** the chief town of Cyrenaica in north Africa.

**Cyrēnaei, ōrum, m. pl.,** the Cyrenaicans.

**Cyrus, i, m.,** 1, the elder, son of Cambyses, founder of the Persian monarchy, 559-529 B. C.; 2, the younger, son of Darius Nothus, and brother of Artaxerxes, whom he strove to dethrone.

**Cyzicēnus, a, um, adj.,** from Cyzicus. **Cyzicēnus, i, m.,** a Cyzicēnian.

**Cyzicus, i, f.,** a city in Asia Minor.

## D.

**D. = Decimus, a Roman praenomen.**

**Damnatio, ōnis, f.,** condemnation.

✓ **Damno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to condemn.

**Damon, ōnis, m.,** a celebrated Athenian musician.

**Darius, i, m.,** Darius.

**Dātaēs, is, m.,** a Persian general under Darius Nothus.

**Dātis, Idis, m.,** a general of the Persians. *Acc. Datim.*

**Dātus. See Do.**

**Dē, prep. with the ablat.,** of, from, out of; on, about, respecting, concerning; for; by; among; according to, after.

**Dēa, ae, f.,** a goddess.

**Dēbēo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (de + hābeo),** to owe; I ought.

**Dēbilito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to weaken, discourage, dishearten.

**Dēbitum, i, n.,** a debt.

**Dēcēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, intr.,** to depart, withdraw; to die.

**Dēcēlea, ae, f.,** a town in Attica.

**Dēcēm, num. adj. indec.,** ten.

**Dēcēmplex, plicis, adj.,** tenfold.

**Dēcēmvīralis, e, adj.,** decemviral.

**Dēceptus. See Dēcīpio.**

**Dēcerno, ēre, crēvi, crētum, tr.,** to decide, determine, decree; to contend, combat.

**Dēcessus, ūs, m.,** departure.

**Dēcet, ēre, uit, impers.,** it becomes, is proper, is right.

**Dēcīdo, ēre, cīdi, —, intr. (de + cādo),** to fall off, fall down.

**Dēcīpio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, tr., (de + cāpio),** to deceive.

**Dēclāro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to show clearly, declare.

**Dēcōrus, a, um, adj. (decor),** becoming, decorous, respectable; beautiful, elegant.

**Dēcētum, i, n.,** a decree.

**Dēcētūrus. See Dēcerno.**

**Dēcēvi. See Dēcerno.**

**Dēcurro, ēre, cūcurri, cursum, intr.,** to run down, run along.

**Dēdi. See Do.**

**Dēdīdi. See Dēdo.**

**Dēdītio, ōnis, f.,** a surrender.

**Dēdo, ēre, dīdi, dītum, tr.,** to give, give up, surrender, devote.

**Dēduco, ēre, duxi, ductum, tr.,** to draw, lead, or bring down; to

prevail upon; to bring away, remove.

**Dēesse.** See **Dēsum.**

**Dēfātigo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to weary, fatigue, tire.

**Dēfectio, ōnis, f.,** a revolt, defection, desertion.

✓ **Dēfendo, ēre, di, sum, tr.,** to defend, protect.

**Dēfensio, ōnis, f.,** defence.

**Dēfēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, irr. tr.,** to bear or carry down; to report; to offer, transfer, confer, tender.

**Dēficiō, ēre, feci, factum, tr. and intr. (de + faciō),** to forsake, fail, desert; to revolt.

**Dēformitas, atis, f.,** deformity.

**Dēfui.** See **Dēsum.**

**Dēhortor, āri, ātus, tr. dep.,** to dissuade.

✓ **Dēin or Dēinde, adv.,** after that, then, afterwards, next.

**Dējēro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr.,** to swear.

**Dējiciō, ēre, jeci, jectum, tr. (de + jacio),** to throw down; to overthrow.

**Dēlātus.** See **Dējēro.**

**Dēlecto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to delight.

**Dēlectus, ūs, m.,** a levy.

**Dēlectus.** See **Dēligo.**

**Dēlegi.** See **Dēligo.**

**Dēlēgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to intrust, assign; to refer.

✓ **Dēlēō, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr.,** to efface, destroy.

✓ **Dēlibēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to consider, deliberate; to consult.

**Dēlicāte, adv.,** wantonly, luxuriously, indecorously.

**Dēlictum, i, n.,** a fault, offence, error.

**Dēligo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to tie, fasten, bind.

✓ **Dēligo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, tr. (de + lēgo),** to choose, pick, select.

✓ **Delphi, ōrum, m. pl.,** the famous city of the oracle in Phocis.

**Delphicus, a, um, adj.,** Delphic; **Delphicus deus,** Apollo.

**Dēlus, i, f.,** one of the Cyclades, in the Aegæan sea. ✓

**Dēmādes, is, m.,** an Athenian orator, the champion of the Macedonian party in Athens.

**Dēmaenētus, i, m.,** a certain Syracusan.

**Dēmens, entis, adj.,** senseless, mad, foolish.

**Dēmēntia, æ, f.,** madness, folly.

**Dēmērgo, ēre, si, sum, tr.,** to sink.

**Dēmētrius, i, m.,** 1. A celebrated orator and governor of Athens, surnamed Phalerēus. 2. Son of Antigōnus, surnamed Poliorcetes.

**Dēmigratio, ōnis, f.,** an emigration.

**Dēmīgro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr.,** to remove. ✓

**Dēmōllor, iri, itus, tr. dep.,** to demolish, destroy, tear down.

**Dēmōstro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to point out, point at.

**Dēmōsthēnes, is, m.,** the famous Athenian orator.

**Dēmum, adv.,** at length, at last.

**Dēnique, adv.,** finally.

**Dēnuntio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to declare; to threaten.

**Dēpello, ēre, pūli, pulsūm, tr.,** to drive away, repel, remove; to baffle, disappoint. ✓

**Dēpingo, ēre, pinxi, pictum, tr.,** to paint, represent in painting.

**Dēpono, ēre, pōsi, pōsitum, tr.,** to lay down, lay aside, deposit.

**Dēpōpūlor, āri, ātus, tr. dep.,** to ravage, lay waste.

**Dēporto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to convey; to bring home. ✓

**Dēprēcor, āri, ātus, tr. dep.,** to deprecate; to avert; remove.

**Dēprimo, ēre, pressi, pressum, tr. (de + prēmo),** to press down, depress, sink; to suppress, silence.

**Dēpugno, āre, āvi, ātum, intr.,** to fight it out, contend violently. ✓

**Dēpulsus.** See **Dēpello.**



**Deroyllus**, i, m., an Athenian general.

✓ **Descendo**, ēre, di, sum, *intr.* (de + scando), to descend, come or go down.

**Descisco**, ēre, scīvi or ii, scitum, *intr.*, to withdraw, desert, revolt.

**Describo**, ēre, scripsi, scriptum, *tr.*, to describe.

**Desēro**, ēre, sēruī, sertum, *tr.*, to desert, abandon.

**Desertus**, a, um, *adj.*, desert, waste, deserted, uninhabited.

**Desidērium**, i, n., regret, longing, desire.

**Desidēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to long for, miss, regret, desire.

✓ **Desīno**, ēre, īvi or ii, itum, *tr.* and *intr.*, to cease, desist.

**Desisse**m. See **Desīno**.

**Desisto**, ēre, stīti, —, *intr.*, to desist.

**Despectus**. See **Despicio**.

**Despērātio**, ōnis, f., despair.

**Despērātus**, a, um, *partic. adj.*, hopeless, in despair, despairing.

✓ **Despēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to be without hope, despair of.

**Despicio**, ēre, spexi, spectum, *tr.*, to despise, contemn.

**Despondēo**, ēre, di, sum, *tr.*, to betroth.

**Destīno**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to determine, resolve, design, intend.

**Destiti**. See **Desisto**.

**Destitūo**, ēre, ui, itum, *tr.* (de + stātuo), to desert, abandon.

**Desum**, esse, fui, —, *irr. intr.*, to be wanting, to fail.

✓ **Dētēgo**, ēre, texi, tectum, *tr.*, to uncover; to unroof.

**Dētērior**, us, *comp. adj.*, worse, worse off, inferior.

**Dētērrēo**, ēre, ui, itum, *tr.*, to deter.

**Dētestor**, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to curse, execrate.

**Dētrāho**, ēre, traxi, tractum, *tr.*, to draw or take off, remove, withdraw, detract.

**Detrimentum**, i, n., damage, loss, detriment.

**Dētrādo**, ēre, trāsi, trāsum, *tr.*, to thrust, drive, or force away.

**Dētūli**. See **Dēfēro**.

**Dēus**, i, m., a god. ✓

**Dēūtor**, i, ūsus, *intr. dep.*, to ill use, abuse.

**Dēvēho**, ēre, vēxi, vectum, *tr.*, to carry or convey down or away; in the pass., to sail or ride away.

**Dēvēnio**, ire, vēni, ventum, *intr.*, to come or go down.

**Dēverto**, ēre, ti, sum, *intr.*, to turn away, turn aside.

**Dēvictus**. See **Dēvinco**.

**Dēvincio**, ire, vinxi, vinotum, *tr.*, to bind fast; to attach, obligate.

**Dēvinco**, ēre, vici, victum, *tr.*, ✓ to conquer, subdue, vanquish, overcome.

**Dēvius**, a, um, *adj.*, devious, off from the high-road, out of the way.

**Dēvoco**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to call off or away, call down; to invite.

**Dēvōtio**, ōnis, f., a devoting; a curse, execration.

**Dēvōvēo**, ēre, vōvi, vōtum, *tr.*, to devote; to curse, execrate.

**Dexter**, tra, trum, *adj.*, right.

**Dextra** or **Dextera**, ae, f., the right hand.

**Dīādēma**, ātis, n., a royal head-dress, diadem.

**Dīāna**, ae, f., Diana.

✓ **Dico**, ēre, dixi, dictum, *tr.*, to say, speak, tell; to call, name; to plead.

**Dictātor**, ōris, m., a dictator.

**Dictito**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. freq.*, to say or assert often.

**Dictum**, i, n., a saying, expression.

**Dīdici**. See **Disco**.

**Dies**, ei, m. and f., a day. In ✓ dies, from day to day, daily.

**Diffrō**, ferre, distūli, dilātum, *irr. tr.*, to scatter, disperse; to spread abroad, make known; to

- defer, put off; to differ, be different.
- Difficilis, e, adj.**, difficult; morose, churlish.
- Diffido, ěre, fīsus, intr. half dep.**, to distrust, mistrust, despair.
- Dīgītus, i, m.**, a finger.
- ✓ **Dignitas, ātis, f.**, dignity, grandeur, standing, stateliness; rank.
- ✓ **Dignus, a, um, adj.**, worthy.
- Digrādior, i, gressus, intr. dep.** (dis + grādior), to depart, part.
- Diis.** See **Dēus**.
- Dilabor, i, lapsus, intr. dep.**, to slip or glide away; to decay.
- Dilātus.** See **Diffēro**.
- ✓ **Dilexi.** See **Diligo**.
- ✓ **Diligens, tis, adj.**, careful, diligent, attentive, observant.
- Diligenter, adv.**, diligently, attentively, carefully. *Comp. diligentius.*
- ✓ **Diligentia, ae, f.**, diligence, care, attention.
- Dilligo, ěre, laxi, lectum, tr.**, to love.
- Dilucidē, adv.**, clearly.
- Dimīco, āre, āvi, ātum, intr.**, to fight, contend, struggle.
- Dimīdius, a, um, adj.**, half, the half of.
- Dimitto, ěre, misi, missum, tr.**, to send away, dismiss; to let go, discharge.
- Dinon, ōnis, m.**, a Greek historian.
- Dīōmēdon, ontis, m.**, a man from Cyzicus.
- Dion, ōnis, m.**, a Syracusan, the slayer of Dionysius I.
- Dīōnysius, i, m.**, the elder, tyrant of Syracuse 405-367 B. C.; the younger, son of the former, tyrant of Syracuse 367-343 B. C.
- Dīōnysius, i, m.**, a Theban musician.
- ✗ **Dirigo, ěre, rexi, rectum, tr.** (dis + rēgo), to direct, steer, arrange.
- Diripio, ěre, rīpti, reptum, tr.** (dis + rāpio), to plunder, ravage, spoil.

- Dirio, ěre, rūi, rūtum, tr.**, to demolish, tear down, destroy.
- Dis, dītis, adj.**, rich. *Super. ditissimus.*
- Discēdo, ěre, cessi, cessum, intr.**, ✓ to depart, withdraw, come off, separate.
- Discerno, ěre, crēvi, crētum, tr.**, to distinguish, discern, separate.
- Disciplina, ae, f.**, discipline; learning, instruction, study.
- Disco, ěre, didici, —, tr.**, to learn.
- Discrimen, inis, n.**, danger, peril, hazard.
- Diserte, adv.**, eloquently.
- Disertus, a, um, adj.**, eloquent, fluent, clear.
- ✓ **Disjacio, ěre, jeci, jectum, tr.** (dis + jacio), to scatter, disperse, rout; to cast down, dislodge, destroy.
- Dispālor, āri, ātus, intr. dep.**, to wander about, straggle.
- Dispenso, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.**, to disburse.
- Dispergo, ěre, persi, persum, tr.**, ✓ to scatter, disperse.
- Dispartio, ire, iui or ii, itum, tr.**, to distribute, divide.
- Displicēo, ěre, ui, itum, intr.** ✓ (dis + plāceo), to displease.
- Dispono, ěre, pōsti, pōsitum, tr.**, to dispose, arrange, station.
- Dispūto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.**, to discuss.
- Dissensio, ōnis, f.**, dissension, dispute; dissent.
- Dissentio, ire, sensi, sensum, intr.**, to dissent, differ with, disagree.
- Dissidēo, ěre, sēdi, sessum, intr.**, to be at variance, disagree, be disaffected; to differ.
- Dissimilis, e, adj.**, unlike.
- Dissimilitudo, inis, f.**, unlikeness; inconsistency.
- Dissocio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.**, to disunite, separate, set at variance.
- Dissolūtus, a, um, partic. adj.** (dissolvo), loose, dissolute, profligate, lax.

- ✓ **Dissolvo**, ēre, olvi, ōlūtum, *tr.*, to loosen, destroy, break down.
- Distinēo**, ēre, tīnui, tentum, *tr.* (dis + tēneo), to distract, perplex.
- Distrāho**, ēre, traxi, tractum, *tr.*, to separate forcibly, tear asunder.
- Distingo**, ēre, trīnxi, trictum, *tr.*, to engage, occupy.
- Ditis**. See Dis.
- Ditissimus**. *Super. of Dis.*
- Dīū**, *adv.*, long, for a long time. *Comp. diūtius, super. diūtissime.*
- Diūtīnus**, a, um, *adj.*, long, lasting.
- Diūturnitas**, ātis, *f.*, long continuance, length, duration.
- Diūturnus**, a, um, *adj.*, lasting, long.
- Diverse**, *adv.*, in different directions.
- Diversus**, a, um, *adj.*, different, opposite, contradictory, inconsistent.
- Diverto**, ēre, verti, versum, *intr.*, to part, separate; to turn aside.
- Dives**, itis, *adj.*, rich.
- Divido**, ēre, īsi, īsum, *tr.*, to divide, separate; to distribute.
- Divinātio**, ōnis, *f.*, divination, prophecy.
- Divīno**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to divine, foresee.
- Divīnus**, a, um, *adj.*, divine; divinely inspired, prophetic.
- Divisus**, a, um. See Divido.
- Divitiāe**, ārum, *f. pl.*, riches. ✓
- Divum**, ī, *n.*, the sky, open air.
- Divus**, a, um, *adj.*, divine, godlike. *The term divus was applied to the deceased Roman emperors.*
- ✓ **Do**, dāre, dēdi, dātum, *tr.*, to give. Dare manus = to yield. Dare operam, to take care, strive.
- Dōcēo**, ēre, cui, ctum, *tr.*, to teach, instruct, inform.
- Dōcīlis**, e, *adj.*, docile, teachable.
- Dōcīlitas**, ātis, *f.*, docility.
- Doctor**, ōris, *m.*, a teacher, instructor.
- Doctrīna**, ae, *f.*, instruction, learning, science, branch of learning; education.
- Dōdōna**, ae, *f.*, a city in Epīrus, famed on account of its very ancient oracle.
- Dōdrans**, antis, *m.*, three-fourths of any thing: properly, nine of the twelve unciae into which the as was divided.
- Dōlēo**, ēre, ui, itum, *intr.*, to grieve, mourn.
- Dōlōpes**, um, *m. pl.*, a Thessalian people in Scyrus.
- Dōlor**, ōris, *m.*, grief, pain; resentment.
- Dōlus**, ī, *m.*, deceit, guile, plot, ✓ treachery.
- Dōmesticus**, a, um, *adj.*, domestic, at home.
- Dōmiciliūm**, ī, *n.*, a dwelling, residence, domicile.
- Dōminātio**, ōnis, *f.*, domination, sway, dominion, tyranny. ✓
- Dōminātus**, ūs, *m.*, domination, tyranny, absolute rule.
- Dōminus**, ī, *m.*, a master. ✓
- Dōmītius**, ī, *m.*, consul in 32 B. C.
- Dōmus**, ūs, or ī, *f.*, a house, home. ✓
- Dōmi** = at home. **Dōmo** = from home. **Dōmum**, home, homeward.
- Dōnicum**, conj., until.
- Dōno**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to present, give. ✓
- Dōnum**, ī, *n.*, a gift. ✓
- Dōs**, dōtis, *f.*, a dowry. ✓
- Drūsilla**, ae, *f.*, wife of Ti. Claudius Nero.
- Dūbito**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.* (duo), to doubt, hesitate.
- Dūbium**, ī, *n.*, doubt.
- Dūbīus**, a, um, *adj.*, doubtful, dubious.
- Dūcenti**, ae, a, *num. adj.*, two hundred. ✓
- Dūco**, ēre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to lead, ✓ conduct, draw; to prolong, draw out, protract; to think, re-

gard, consider; to induce, prevail upon; to marry.

✓ **Ductus**, ūs, *m.*, leadership, command.

**Dulcis**, e, *adj.*, sweet; delightful, agreeable.

**Dum**, *adv. and conj.*, while, as long as; until; provided.

✓ **Dūo**, ae, o, *num. adj.*, two.

**Dūdōcim**, *num. adj.*, twelve.

**Dūplex**, plicis, *adj.* (duo + plico), double, twofold.

**Dūplico**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to double.

**Dūritia**, ae, *f.*, hardness; hardness, hardy living.

**Dūrus**, a, um, *adj.*, hard; severe.

✓ **Dux**, dūcis, *m. and f.*, a leader, general, guide.

**Dynastes**, ae, *m.*, a ruler.

## E.

**E** or **ex**, *prep. with the ablat.*, from, of, out of, on account of, among, according to, in, on, at, from being.

**Ea**, *adv. (sc. via)*, by that way, there.

**Eadem**, *adv. (sc. via)*, by the same way.

**Ecquando**, *adv.*, ever, at any time; in passionate interrogation.

**Edictum**, i, n., an edict, proclamation.

**Editus**, a, um, *partic. adj.* (ēdo), elevated, lofty; upper.

**Edo**, ēre, didi, ditum, *tr.* (e + do), to put forth, make known, declare, show, set forth.

**Edūco**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to educate, bring up, rear.

**Edūco**, ēre, duxi, ductum, *tr.*, to lead out.

✓ **Effero**, ferre, extūli, elatum, *irr. tr.*, to carry or bear out; to lift up, extol, exalt; (*pass.* to be elated;) to bury, carry out for burial; to divulge, noise abroad.

✓ **Efficio**, ēre, feci, factum, *tr.* (ex

+ facio), to effect, cause, occasion, bring to pass.

**Efflo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to breathe out.

**Effringo**, ēre, frēgi, fractum, *tr.* (ex + frango), to break open.

**Effugio**, ēre, fugi, —, *tr. and intr.*, to escape.

**Effundo**, ēre, fudi, fūsum, *tr.*, to pour out.

**Effusus**, a, um, *partic. adj.* (effundo), profuse, prodigal, lavish, extravagant, wide-spread.

**Egi**. See **Ago**.

**Ego**, mēi, *m. and f., pers. pron.*, I; ego ipse, I myself.

**Egrēdior**, i, gressus, *intr. dep.* (e + grādior), to go out, depart, disembark.

**Egrēgius**, a, um, *adj.* (e + grex), excellent, eminent, distinguished.

**Ejicio**, ēre, jēci, jectum, *tr.* (e + jacio), to throw out, eject, expel, banish.

**Ejusmōdi**, *adv.* (is + mōdus), of such a kind, nature or sort, such, of such a tendency.

**Elabor**, i, lapsus, *intr. dep.*, to slip away, escape.

**Elāboro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.*, to labor, exert one's self, strive.

**Elate**, *adv.*, loftily, proudly. *Comp.* elātius.

**Elatus**, a, um. See **Effero**.

**Elēgans**, antis, *adj.* (e + lēgo), elegant, neat, choice.

**Elēgantia**, ae, *f.*, elegance, neatness.

**Elēgi**. See **Eligo**.

**Elēphantus**, i, *m.*, an elephant.

**Elicio**, ēre, cui, citum, *tr.* (e + lacio), to entice, draw out, elicit.

**Eligo**, ēre, lēgi, lectum, *tr.* (e + lēgo), to choose, select.

**Elis**, idis, *f.*, a country in Peloponnesus, with a capital of the same name.

**Elōquentia**, ae, *f.*, eloquence.

**Elpīnice**, es, *f.*, half-sister and wife of Cimon.

✓ **Elucēo, ēre, uxi, —, intr.,** to shine forth or out; to be eminent.

**Emax, aei, adj.,** fond of buying.

✓ **Emendo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to correct, improve, amend.

**Emergo, ēre, mersi, mersum, intr.,** to emerge, come out.

**Emineō, ēre, ui, —, intr.,** to project, tower.

**Eminus, adv. (e + manus),** at a distance, from a distance.

**Emitto, ēre, misi, missum, tr.,** to send out, discharge, give up.

**Emo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, tr.,** to buy, purchase.

**Enarro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to relate, narrate.

✓ **Enim, conj.,** for, therefore, then.

**Ennius, i, m.,** the father of Roman epic poetry.

**Enūmero, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to enumerate.

**Enuntio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to divulge, disclose.

**Ēo, adv.,** thither, to that place, to this; so far; there, in that place; therefore, on that account.

**Ēo, ire, iui or ii, itum, irr. intr.,** to go; ire obviam, to meet.

**Ēodem, adv.,** to the same place.

**Epāminondas, ae, m.,** a renowned general of the Thebans.

**Ephēbus, i, m.,** among the Greeks, a (male) youth, from 18 to 20 years of age, an ephēbus.

**Ephēmēris, idis, f.,** a diary, day-book.

✓ **Ephēsus, i, f.,** a city in Ionia.

✓ **Ephōrus, i, m.,** an Ephor. The Ephori (*overseers*) were five magistrates at Sparta, who controlled all the rest, and even the kings.

✓ **Epigramma, ātis, n.,** an inscription.

**Ēpirōtes, ae, m.,** an Epirote.

**Ēpirōtici, a, um, adj.,** Epirotic, in Epirus.

**Ēpirus, i, f.,** a country in northern Greece.

✓ **Ēpistōla, ae, f.,** an epistle, letter.

**Ēpūlae, ārum, f. pl.,** sumptuous food; a feast, banquet.

**Ēpūlor, āri, ātus, intr. dep.,** to give an entertainment; to feast.

**Ēques, uitis, m.,** a horseman; ✓

**ēquites, cavalry, horsemen; also, a knight, member of the equestrian order.**

**Ēquester, tris, tre, adj.,** equestrian, of the equites or knights.

**Ēquitatus, ūs, m.,** cavalry.

**Ēquus, i, m.,** a horse.

**Ēreptus, a, um. See Ēripio.**

**Ērētria, ae, f.,** a city in Euboea.

**Ērētriensis, e, adj.,** of Eretria, ✓ Eretrian.

**Ērexi. See Ēriġo.**

**Ergā, prep. with the accus.,** towards.

**Ergō, prep. with the gen.,** for the sake, on account. *It follows its case.* ✓

**Ergō, conj.,** therefore. ✓

**Ēriġo, ēre, rexi, rectum, tr. (e + rēgo),** to raise up, erect; to encourage, stimulate. ✓

**Ēripio, ēre, rūpi, reptum, tr. (e + rūpio),** to snatch, rescue, wrest.

**Error, ōris, m.,** error, mistake.

**Ērūdio, ire, iui or ii, itum, tr.,** to teach, instruct, educate, train, discipline.

**Ērūditus, a, um, partic. adj.,** learned, skilled, versed.

**Ērumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, tr. and intr.,** to break out, burst forth.

**Ērūo, ēre, ūi, ūtum, tr.,** to throw out, dig, bring or pluck out; to disinter.

**Ērūpi. See Ērumpo.**

**Ēruptio, ōnis, f.,** a sally.

**Eryx, ūcis, m.,** a mountain and city in Sicily.

**Escendo, ēre, di, sum, intr. (e + scando),** to ascend; to embark on.

**Et, conj.,** and; even, too, also. ✓

**Et — et, both — and.**

**Ētēnim, conj.,** for.

**Ētiam, conj.,** also, even.

**Etrúria**, ae, *f.*, a country in Italy.

✓ **Etrai**, *conj.*, although.

**Euboea**, ae, *f.*, an island in the Aegæan sea.

**Eumènes**, is, *m.*, a general of Alexander the Great.

**Eumènes**, is, *m.*, king of Pergämus.

**Eumolpidae**, arum, *m. pl.*, the Eumolpidae, a noble family in Athens, from which the priests of Ceres in Eleusis were chosen.

**Euphiletus**, i, *m.*, a friend of Phocion.

✓ **Euröpa**, ae, *f.*, Europe.

**Euröpaus**, a, um, *adj.*, European.

**Eurybiades**, is, *m.*, a Spartan admiral.

**Eurydice**, es, *f.*, mother of king Philip of Macedon.

**Eurysthènes**, is, *m.*, son of Aristodemus and founder of one of the lines of Spartan kings.

**Evado**, ère, väsi, väsum, *tr. and intr.*, to escape; to turn out, result; to become.

**Evagöras**, ae, *m.*, a ruler of Cyprus.

**Evénio**, ire, véni, ventum, *intr.*, to come out; to happen, fall to the lot of.

**Evito**, are, avi, atum, *tr.*, to avoid, escape, shun.

**Evoco**, are, avi, atum, *tr.*, to call out; to summon.

✓ **Ex**, *prep. with the ablat.*, from, of, out of, after, on account of, among, according to, in, on, at, from being.

**Exacüo**, ère, cui, cütum, *tr.*, to sharpen; to inflame, embitter.

✓ **Exadversum**, *prep. with the accus.*, opposite to.

**Exadversus**, *prep. with the accus.*, opposite to.

✓ **Exägito**, are, avi, atum, *tr.*, to harass, persecute, drive.

**Exänimo**, are, avi, atum, *tr.*, to kill; in the *pass.*, to die.

**Exardesco**, ère, arsi, arsum, *intr.*, to be kindled; to break out.

**Exaudio**, ire, ivi, itum, *tr.*, to hear distinctly.

**Excädo**, ère, cessi, cessum, *intr.*, to depart, go from or out.

**Excellens**, tis, *adj.* (excello), excellent, eminent, distinguished, pre-eminent.

**Excellenter**, *adv.*, excellently.

**Excello**, ère, ui, celsum, *tr. and intr.*, to be eminent, excel, surpass, outstrip.

**Exceptus**. See **Excipio**.

**Excessi**. See **Excädo**.

**Excüo**, ère, civi, cütum, *tr.*, to call out, summon.

**Excipio**, ère, cëpi, ceptum, *tr.* (ex + cäpio), to receive, take or pick up, accept; to sustain, undertake, incur; to take out, except.

**Excito**, are, avi, atum, *tr.*, to excite, rouse, awake.

**Excludo**, ère, si, sum, *tr.*, to shut out, exclude, cut off.

**Excögito**, are, avi, atum, *tr.*, to devise, contrive, propose.

**Excursio**, önis, *f.*, an inroad, incursion, sally.

**Excütio**, ère, cussi, oussum, *tr.* (ex + quätio), to shake out, force out.

**Exëmi**. See **Eximo**.

**Exemplum**, i, *n.*, an example, model, copy.

**Exëo**, ire, ivi or ii, itum, *irr.* ✓ *intr.*, to go forth, go out; *impers.*, to be noised abroad, go out.

**Exercëo**, ère, ui, itum, *tr.*, to exercise, employ, occupy; to practise, train; to ply, use.

**Exercitatio**, önis, *f.*, exercise, practice.

**Exercitatus**, a, um, *partic. adj.* (exercito), practised, disciplined, trained, versed.

**Exercitus**, üs, *m.*, an army. ✓

**Exëundi**, *gerund from Exëo*.

**Exhaurio**, ire, hausi, haustum, *tr.*, to drain, draw out, exhaust.

**Exhéredo**, are, avi, atum, *tr.*, to disinherit.

**Exigüus**, a, um, *adj.*, little, small.

**Exii.** See **Exeo**.

**Exilis**, e, *adj.*, poor, needy, slender, meagre.

**Eximie**, *adv.*, excellently, uncommonly, remarkably.

**Eximo**, ēre, ēmi, emptum, *tr.*, to take out, except.

**Exisse.** See **Exeo**.

**Existimatio**, ōnis, *f.*, reputation; esteem.

**Existimo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to think, regard, consider, judge.

**Exitus**, ūs, *m.*, the end, issue, result; egress, exit.

**Exordior**, iri, orsus, *tr. dep.*, to begin, commence.

**Expedio**, ire, ivi or ii, itum, *tr.* (ex + pes), to free, extricate, liberate. **Expedit**, *impers.*, it is expedient, profitable, useful.

**Expeditus**, a, um, *partic. adj.* (expedio), unencumbered, light, easy, ready, free.

✓ **Expello**, ēre, pūli, pulsum, *tr.*, to drive out, expel, banish.

**Expendo**, ēre, di, sum, *tr.*, to pay out, expend; **expensum ferre**, to enter as expended.

✓ **Expērior**, iri, pertus, *tr. dep.*, to find, experience, make trial of.

**Expers**, tis, *adj.* (ex + pars), having no part in, without, devoid; unacquainted with, ignorant of, without participation in.

**Expertus.** See **Expērior**.

**Expeto**, ēre, ivi or ii, itum, *tr.*, to long for, seek after, desire.

✓ **Explico**, āre, āvi and ui, ātum and itum, *tr.*, to unfold, explain, relate; to deploy, extend.

✓ **Explōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to examine, inquire into, ascertain, reconnoitre.

✓ **Expōno**, ēre, ōsui, ōsitum, *tr.*, to set out, expose, display; to explain, relate, propose, discourse; to land, disembark.

**Exposco**, ēre, pōposci, —, *tr.*, to demand.

**Exprimo**, ēre, pressi, pressum, *tr.* (ex + premo), to press out;

to extort, wrest; to express, describe, draw clearly.

**Exprōbro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to reproach about.

**Expugno**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to take by assault; to storm, reduce, subdue.

**Expūli.** See **Expello**.

**Expulsor**, ōris, *m.*, an expeller.

**Expulsus.** See **Expello**.

**Exsculpo**, ēre, psī, ptum, *tr.*, to erase, scratch out.

**Exsiliū**, i, *n.*, exile.

**Exsisto**, ēre, stīti, stitum, *intr.*, to step out or forth, come forth, emerge, appear, arise; to be, exist.

**Expectatio**, ōnis, *f.*, expectation, impatience.

**Exspecto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.*, to wait for, await; to wait.

**Exsplendesco**, ēre, dui, —, *intr.*, to shine forth.

**Extinguo**, ēre, tīnxi, tinctum, *tr.*, to extinguish, destroy utterly; to efface.

**Exsto**, āre, stīti, —, *intr.*, to stand out or forth; to appear, show itself; to exist.

**Exstrūo**, ēre, uxi, uctum, *tr.*, to build up, rear, erect.

**Exsul**, ūlis, *m.*, an exile.

**Exsulto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to leap or spring up.

**Externus**, a, um, *adj.*, external, foreign.

**Extimesco**, ēre, tīmūi, —, *tr.*, to fear greatly, dread.

**Extrā**, *prep. with the accus.*, without, outside of, beyond.

**Extrāho**, ēre, traxi, tractum, *tr.*, to draw or lead out, withdraw, extract.

**Extrēmō**, *adv.*, at last.

**Extremus**, a, um, *adj.* (*super. of extērus*), extreme, the end of, last, final, farthest, most remote.

**Extūli.** See **Effero**.

## F.

**Fāber**, bri, *m.*, a workman, artisan.

**Fabiani**, ōrum, *m. pl.* (*sc. milites*), the Fabians, soldiers of Fabius.

**Fabius**, *i, m.*, a Roman gentile name, *e. g.* Q. Fabius Maximus, the opponent of Hannibal in the second Punic war.

**Facies**, ei, *f.*, form, appearance, shape, exterior.

**Facile**, *adv.*, easily, readily. *Comp. facilius; super. facillime.*

✓ **Facilis**, e, *adj.*, easy.

**Facilitas**, atis, *f.*, affability, good nature.

**Facinus**, ōris, *n.*, a deed; misdeed, crime.

✓ **Facio**, ēre, feci, factum, *tr.*, to make, do, perform, act, effect. **Certiōrem** (aliquem) **facere** = to inform (one). *The passive is fio.*

**Factio**, ōnis, *f.*, a faction, party.

**Factiosus**, a, um, *adj.*, factious, seditious, turbulent.

✓ **Factum**, *i, n.*, a deed, act, fact, performance, exploit, achievement.

**Facultas**, atis, *f.*, faculty, power; means, resources.

✓ **Falernus**, a, um, *adj.*, Falernian.

✓ **Fallo**, ēre, fefelli, falsum, *tr.*, to deceive, disappoint; *pass.*, to be mistaken.

**Falso**, *adv.*, erroneously, falsely, groundlessly.

**Falsus**, a, um, *adj.*, groundless; false.

✓ **Fama**, ae, *f.*, rumor, report; character, reputation, fame, hearsay, common talk.

**Fames**, is, *f.*, hunger.

**Familia**, ae, *f.*, a family, household; the slaves belonging to one master. *Gen. familias*, after mater and pater.

**Familiaris**, e, *adj.*, familiar, intimate. **Res familiaris**, family estate, property.

**Familiaris**, is, *m.*, a friend.

**Familiaritas**, atis, *f.*, intimacy, familiarity.

**Familiariter**, *adv.*, familiarly, in-

timately, on terms of intimacy. *Comp. familiaris; super. familiarissime.*

**Fanum**, *i, n.*, a temple, fane.

**Fastigium**, *i, n.*, the top, height, summit, elevation, exalted rank.

**Fateor**, eri, fessus, *tr. dep.*, to acknowledge, own.

**Fatigo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to weary, exhaust, torment.

**Fautor**, ōris, *m.*, a favorer, partisan, patron, supporter.

**Fautrix**, tricis, *f.*, a patroness, favorer; indulgent.

**Favēo**, ēre, fāvi, fautum, *intr.*, to favor, incline to.

**Febris**, is, *f.*, a fever.

**Feci**. See **Facio**.

**Fefelli**. See **Fallo**.

**Felicitas**, atis, *f.*, good fortune, felicity, success.

**Fēnēstra**, ae, *f.*, a window.

**Fēnus**, ōris, *n.*, interest.

**Fērē**, *adv.*, nearly almost; in general, generally. ✓

**Fērētrius**, *i, n.*, Feretrian, an epithet of Jupiter, from **fērētrum**, on which spoils offered to Jupiter were carried in triumphal processions.

**Fēro**, ferre, tūli, lātum, *irr. tr.*, to bear, carry, produce; to laud, extol; to stand, withstand; to urge, impel.

**Fērōcia**, ae, *f.*, fierceness, invincible spirit.

**Fērōciter**, *adv.*, fiercely; bravely, defiantly. *Comp. fērōcius.*

**Fērox**, ōcis, *adj.*, fierce. ✓

**Ferrum**, *i, n.*, iron; a sword.

**Fērus**, a, um, *adj.*, wild, savage, cruel.

**Festinātio**, ōnis, *f.*, haste, hurry.

**Festus**, a, um, *adj.*, festive, festal. **Dies festus**, a festival, holiday.

**Fictilis**, e, *adj.*, earthen; lit. easily moulded, *e. g.* from clay.

**Fidelis**, e, *adj.*, faithful. ✓

**Fideliter**, *adv.*, faithfully.

**Fidēs**, tis, *partic. adj.* (fido), confident, bold.

**Fides**, ei, *f.*, faith, confidence; ✓



word of honor, a pledge; protection; credit; belief.

**Fido**, *ēre*, **fīsus**, *intr. half dep.*, to trust, rely, feel confident.

**Fidūcia**, *ae, f.*, confidence, assurance.

**Fidus**, *a, um, adj.*, faithful, reliable, secure, sure, trustworthy.

**Figūra**, *ae, f.*, figure, form.

**Filia**, *ae, f.*, a daughter.

**Filius**, *i, m.*, a son.

**Fingo**, *ēre*, **fīxi**, **fictum**, *tr.*, to form, fashion; to devise, contrive, make.

**Finis**, *is, m. and f.*, an end, limit, boundary; object, aim, view.

**Finitimus**, *a, um, adj.*, neighboring, adjacent, bordering.

**Fio**, **fīri**, **factus**, (*irreg. pass. of facio*), to be done, made; to become; to happen, take place, result.

**Firmitas**, *atis, f.*, strength.

**Firmus**, *a, um, adj.*, strong, firm.

**Fistula**, *ae, f.*, a fistula, ulcer, sore.

**Flaccus**, *i, m.*, a Roman family name, *e. g.* L. Valerius Flaccus, a Roman consul.

**Flagitium**, *i, n.*, disgrace, dishonor, shame.

**Flagito**, *āre*, **avi**, **atum**, *tr.*, to demand earnestly, press, importune.

**Flagro**, *āre*, **avi**, **atum**, *intr.*, to burn.

**Flāminius**, *i, m.*, a Roman family name, *e. g.* C. Quintius Flāminius, consul in 192 B. C.

**Flāminius**, *i, m.*, Caius, a Roman consul.

**Flamma**, *ae, f.*, a flame.

**Flāvius**, *i, m.*, the name of a Roman gens, *e. g.* C. Flāvius, a friend of Brutus.

**Flecto**, *ēre*, **xi**, **xum**, *tr.*, to bend, turn, change.

**Flēo**, *ēre*, **ēvi**, **ētum**, *intr.*, to weep.

**Flōrens**, *tis, partic. adj.* (*flōreo*), flourishing, prosperous; powerful.

**Flōrēo**, *ēre*, **ui**, —, *intr.*, (*flōs*), to

flower, bloom; to flourish, become eminent, rise in repute.

**Fluctus**, *us, m.*, a wave.

**Flūmen**, *inis, n.*, a river.

**Foederātus**, *a, um, adj.*, allied, confederate, leagued.

**Foedus**, *ēris, n.*, a treaty.

**Fōrem**, *es, et, defect. verb = essem*, I might be, etc.

**Fōrensis**, *is, adj.* (*forum*), of or belonging to the forum, forensic, in the forum.

**Fōris**, *is, f.*, a door. *Mostly in the plur. fōres*, folding doors.

**Fōris**, *adv.*, without, out of doors, from without.

**Forma**, *ae, f.*, form; person.

**Formōsus**, *a, um, adj.*, beautiful, handsome.

**Fors**, **fortis**, *f.*, chance, luck, fortune. **Forte**, *ablat.*, by chance; perhaps, possibly.

**Forte**. *See Fors.*

**Fortis**, *e, adj.*, brave.

**Fortiter**, *adv.*, bravely, fearlessly.

*Comp. fortius; super. fortissime.*

**Fortitudo**, *inis, f.*, bravery, courage, fortitude, resolution.

**Fortuito**, *adv.*, by chance, accidentally, fortuitously.

**Fortūna**, *ae, f.*, fortune; lot, condition; chance, accident; rank, station.

**Fōrum**, *i, n.*, a market-place; a market town, mart; the forum.

**Fragmentum**, *i, n.*, a fragment, remnant.

**Frango**, *ēre*, **frēgi**, **fractum**, *tr.*, to break, shatter, crush; to discourage, dishearten; to subdue.

**Frāter**, **tris**, *m.*, a brother.

**Frāternus**, *a, um, adj.*, brotherly, fraternal, of a brother.

**Frātrīcida**, *ae, m.*, a fratricide.

**Fraus**, **fraudis**, *f.*, fraud, deception, deceit.

**Frēgellae**, **arum**, *f. pl.*, a city in Latium.

**Frēgi**. *See Frango.*

**Frēquens**, *tis, adj.*, numerous, crowded.

**Frēquentia**, *ae, f.*, a gathering, assemblage, throng.

**Frētus**, *a, um, adj.*, relying on, trusting to.

**Fructus**, *ūs, m.*, fruit; enjoyment; reward, advantage, profit.

**Frūmentum**, *i, n.*, corn, grain.

**Frāor**, *i, frūitus, and fructus, intr. dep.*, to enjoy.

**Frustrā**, *adv.*, in vain, fruitlessly, to no purpose.

**Frustror**, *āri, ātus, tr. dep.*, to deceive, disappoint, frustrate.

**Fūga**, *ae, f.*, flight; escape; banishment.

**Fūgio**, *ēre, fūgi, fūgitum, tr. and intr.*, to flee, run, escape; to shun, avoid, escape the notice of.

✓ **Fūgo**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to put to flight, rout.

**Fulgēo**, *ēre, fulsi, —, intr.*, to shine, shine out.

**Fulvia**, *ae, f.*, wife of Antony.

**Fūmus**, *i, m.*, smoke.

**Functus**. See **Fungor**.

**Fundāmentum**, *i, n.*, a foundation.

**Funditor**, *ōris, m.*, a slinger.

✓ **Fundo**, *ēre, fūdi, fūsum, tr.*, to pour out; to scatter, defeat, rout.

**Fundus**, *i, m.*, a farm, estate.

**Fūnestus**, *a, um, adj.*, deadly, fatal; calamitous, mournful.

✓ **Fungor**, *i, functus, intr. dep.*, to perform, discharge, observe.

**Fānus**, *ōris, n.*, funeral rites; a funeral.

**Fārius**, *i, m.*, a Roman gentile name, *e. g.* Lucius Furius, consul 196 B. C.

**Fāsus**. See **Fundo**.

✓ **Fūtūrus**, *a, um, partic. adj. (sum)*, future. **Fūtūra**, future events, the future.

## G.

**Galba**, *ae, m.*, a Roman family name.

**Gālēa**, *ae, f.*, a helmet.

**Gallia**, *ae, f.*, Gaul.

**Gaudēo**, *ēre, gāvisus, intr. half dep.*, to rejoice, exult.

**Gāza**, *ae, f.*, a treasure, royal treasure or treasury.

**Gellius**, *i, m.*, the name of a Roman gens, *e. g.* Q. Gellius Canus, a friend of Atticus.

**Gēminus**, *i, m.*, a Roman family name.

**Gēner**, *ēri, m.*, a son-in-law. ✓

**Gēnēro**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to beget, produce; *in the pass.*, to spring, be descended from.

✓ **Gēnērōsus**, *a, um, adj.*, of noble birth, noble; of good family, illustrious, generous.

**Gens**, *tis, f.*, a race, nation. ✓

**Gēnu**, *ūs, n.*, the knee.

**Gēnui**. See **Gigno**.

**Gēnus**, *ōris, n.*, a race, kind, species; birth, lineage, stock, family; quality, sort, class.

**Germanus**, *a, um, adj.*, own, full; *said of brothers and sisters who have the same parents, or at least the same father.*

**Gēro**, *ēre, gessi, gestum, tr.*, to carry, carry on or out; to deport, conduct. ✓

**Gestus**, *a, um, perf. part. pass. from Gēro*; carried on, achieved; **res gestae**, achievements, exploits, deeds.

**Gigno**, *ēre, gēnūi, gēnītum, tr.*, to beget; to bear.

**Glādius**, *i, m.*, a sword.

**Glōbus**, *i, m.*, a globe, ball; a band, body, crowd.

**Glōria**, *ae, f.*, glory, renown.

**Glōrior**, *āri, ātus, tr. and intr. dep.*, to boast, pride one's self.

**Glōriōsus**, *a, um, adj.*, glorious; boastful.

**Gongylus**, *i, m.*, an Eretrian. ✓

**Gortynii**, *ōrum, m. pl.*, the Gortynians, inhabitants of Gortyna in Crete.

**Gracchus**, *i, m.*, a Roman family name, *e. g.* T. Sempronius Gracchus, a Roman consul.

**Grādus**, *ūs, m.*, a step, pace; position, ground; rank, grade. ✓

**Græce**, *adv.*, in Greek, Greek.  
**Græciā**, *ae, f.*, Greece. ✓  
**Græcus**, *a, um, adj.*, Greek, Grecian. **Græci**, *orum, m. pl.*, the Greeks.

**Grāius**, *a, um, adj.*, Greek, Grecian, Graian. **Grāii**, *orum, m. pl.*, the Greeks.

**Grandis**, *e, adj.*, large.

✓ **Grātiā**, *ae, f.*, favor, influence, standing; thanks, thankfulness; a return, requital. **Gratiam** *referre*, to make requital, recompense. **Grātiā**, *with gen.*, for the sake, for the purpose. **Gratias** *agere*, to thank. **Gratias habere**, to feel grateful.

**Grātis**, *adv.*, for nothing, gratuitously, gratis.

**Grātus**, *a, um, adj.*, pleasing, agreeable, acceptable; grateful, thankful.

**Grāvis**, *e, adj.*, heavy, weighty; of weight, influential; distasteful, disagreeable, severe.

**Grāvitas**, *ātis, f.*, weight; dignity, gravity; importance.

**Grāviter**, *adv.*, heavily, strongly; greatly, grievously, severely.

**Grynium**, *i, n.*, a town in Aeolis.

**Gubernātor**, *ōris, m.*, a pilot.

**Gymnāsium**, *i, n.*, a gymnasium.

**Gynaecōnitis**, *īdis, f.* (*γυναῖκων-ἰνός*), the women's apartments in the dwellings of the Greeks.

## H.

✓ **Habēo**, *ere, ui, itum, tr.*, to have, hold, possess; to consider, regard, reckon; to confer, bestow, pay, tender; (*orationem*) to deliver, pronounce.

**Habito**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr.*, to inhabit; to live, dwell.

**Hac**, *adv.*, by this way, here.

**Hactenus**, *adv.*, thus far, hitherto.

**Hadrūmētum**, *i, n.*, a city in the territory of Carthage.

**Haliartus**, *i, f.*, a city in Boeotia.

16 — Nepos.

**Halicarnassēus**, *a, um, adj.*, of Halicarnassus, in Asia Minor.

**Hāmilcar**, *āris, m.*, the father of Hannibal, and general of the Carthaginians in the first Punic war.

**Hammon**, *ōnis, m.*, an appellation of Jupiter as worshipped in Africa in the form of a ram; the Libyan Jupiter Ammon.

**Hannibal**, *ālis, m.*, son of Hamilcar; general of the Carthaginians in the second Punic war.

**Hārūspex**, *plōis, m.*, a soothsayer, diviner.

**Hasdrūbal**, *ālis, m.*, 1, son-in-law of Hamilcar. 2. Brother of Hannibal.

**Hasta**, *ae, f.*, a spear; *hasta publica*, a public sale, at which a spear was erected.

**Hostile**, *is, n.*, a spear-shaft.

**Haud**, *adv.*, not, no. ✓

**Hellespontus**, *i, m.*, the Hellespont, now the Dardanelles.

**Hēlotēs**, *ae, m.*, a Helot.

**Helvius**, *i, m.*, a Roman gentile name, *e. g.* C. Helvius, aedile in 199 B. C.

**Hēmērōdrōmus**, *i, m.* (*ἡμεροδρόμος*), a courier; *plural with Greek ending*, *hemerodromoe*.

**Hēphaestio**, *ōnis, m.*, one of the generals of Alexander the Great.

**Hēraclides**, *ae, m.*, a native of Syracuse.

**Hercūles**, *is, m.*, Hercules.

**Hērēditas**, *ātis, f.*, inheritance.

**Hērēdium**, *i, n.*, a hereditary estate.

**Hēres**, *ēdis, m. and f.*, an heir, heiress.

**Hermæ**, *arum, f. pl.*, Hermæ, square blocks of marble surmounted with a head of Hermes (Mercury), in the streets of Athens.

**Hētaerice**, *es, f.*, a division of native Macedonian cavalry = the "Companions."

**Hiberna**, *orum, n. pl.*, winter-quarters.

**Hibernacŭla**, ōrum, *n. pl.*, winter-quarters; winter-tents.

✓ **Hic**, haec, hoc, *demon. adj. pron.*, this, this one, this man, this same; that; such. *Also pers. pron.*, he, she, it. **Hoc**, *ablat.*, on this account, for this reason.

**Hic**, *adv.*, here; herein.

**Hicetas**, ae, *m.*, tyrant of Leontini in Sicily.

**Hiemalis**, e, *adj.*, of winter, wintry.

**Hiemo**, are, avi, atum, *intr.*, to winter.

**Hiems**, mis, *f.*, winter; a storm.

**Hilaritas**, atis, *f.*, cheerfulness, merriment, hilarity.

**Hinc**, *adv.*, hence, from hence, from this.

**Hipparinus**, i, *m.*, father of Dion.

**Hippo**, ōnis, *m.*, a city in the territory of Carthage.

**Hippōnicus**, i, *m.*, a rich Athenian.

**Hirtus**, a, um, *adj.*, hairy, shaggy, rough, coarse.

**Hispania**, ae, *f.*, Spain, including Portugal. **Hispania citerior**, Hither Spain, on the east of the river Ibērus (Ebro).

**Hister**, tri, *m.*, the lower part of the Danube.

**Histiæus**, i, *m.*, governor of Milētus under Darius.

✓ **Historia**, ae, *f.*, history.

**Historicus**, i, *m.*, a historian; one acquainted with history.

**Hodie**, *adv.*, to-day, now.

**Hōmērus**, i, *m.*, Homer.

✓ **Hōmo**, inis, *m. and f.*, a man; a woman; a person.

**Honestas**, atis, *f.*, respectability, honor, reputation.

**Honestus**, a, um, *adj.* (honor), respectable, honorable, worthy; graceful.

**Hōnor** or **Hōnos**, ōris, *m.*, honor, repute; office, preferment.

**Hōndrātus**, a, um, *adj.*, honored, respected.

**Hōndrīficus**, a, um, *adj.*, honorable.

**Hōndro**, are, avi, atum, *tr.*, to honor, respect.

**Hortātus**, ūs, *m.*, exhortation, encouragement, advice.

**Hortensius**, i, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens, e. g. Q. Hortensius, the famous orator.

**Hortor**, ari, atus, *tr. dep.*, to exhort, encourage, advise.

**Hortus**, i, *m.*, a garden.

**Hospes**, itis, *m. and f.*, a guest, visitor; a host; a guest-friend.

**Hospitium**, i, *n.*, hospitality; a guest-friendship.

**Hostia**, ae, *f.*, a victim.

**Hostis**, *m. and f.*, an enemy.

**HS**, an abbreviation for sestertius.

**Huc**, *adv.*, hither, to this place.

**Hujusmodi**, *adv.*, of this kind.

**Hūmānitas**, atis, *f.*, kindness, humanity; refinement, liberal culture; amiability, courteous bearing.

**Hūmānus**, a, um, *adj.*, human.

**Hūmilis**, e, *adj.* (hūmus), low; mean, base, meagre.

**Hūmo**, are, avi, atum, *tr.*, to bury, inter.

**Hystaspes**, is or i, *m.*, a distinguished Persian.

# I.

**Ibi**, *adv.*, there, in that place.

**Ibidem**, *adv.*, in the same place.

**Ico**, ere, ici, ictum, *tr.*, to strike.

**Idem**, eādem, idem, *demon. adj. pron.*, the same; also, at once.

**Idēo**, conj., therefore, for this reason.

**Idōnēus**, a, um, *adj.*, suitable.

**Igitur**, conj., therefore, then.

**Ignis**, is, *m.*, fire.

**Ignōmīnia**, ae, *f.*, disgrace.

**Ignōrantia**, ae, *f.*, ignorance.

**Ignōro**, are, avi, atum, *tr.*, not to know, to be ignorant of.

**Ignosco**, ere, nōvi, nōtum, *intr.*, to pardon, forgive.

**Ignōtus**, a, um, *adj.*, unknown; not knowing; a stranger.

**Illacrimo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr.,** to weep or shed tears at.

**Ille, illa, illud, gen. illius, demon. adj. pron.,** that, that person or thing; the former; this. *Also, pers. pron.,* he, she, it.

**Illic, adv.,** there, in that place.

**Illo, adv.,** thither, there.

**Illic, adv.,** thither, to that point.

**Illudo, ēre, lūsi, lūsum, tr. and intr.,** to make game of, deride, mock, ridicule.

✓ **Illustris, e, adj.,** clear, bright; illustrious, distinguished, splendid.

✓ **Ilustro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to light up, clear up, explain. *Pass.,* to become famous, renowned.

**Illusus. See Illūdo.**

**Imago, inis, f.,** an image, likeness, picture; a waxen image.

**Imbuo, ēre, ui, ūtus, tr.,** to steep, imbue, initiate, instruct.

**Imitator, ōris, m.,** an imitator.

**Imitor, āri, ātus, tr. dep.,** to imitate.

**Immērens, tis, adj.,** undeserving, innocent.

**Imminēo, ēre, —, —, intr.,** to overhang; to threaten; to assume a threatening attitude.

**Imminuo, ēre, ui, ūtum, tr.,** to lessen, diminish; to weaken, impair.

**Immitto, ēre, misi, missum, tr.,** to let go, let loose.

✓ **Immōdēratus, a, um, adj.,** unbridled, excessive, immoderate.

**Immōdestia, ae, f.,** intemperate conduct; lax discipline.

**Immolo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to offer, sacrifice, immolate.

**Immortalis, e, adj.,** immortal, everlasting, unfading.

**Impāratus, a, um, adj.,** unprepared.

✓ **Impēdimentum, i, n.,** an impediment, hindrance. **Impēdimenta, ōrum, n. pl.,** the baggage of an army.

**Impedio, ire, ivi or ii, itum, tr. (in + pes),** to impede, hinder.

**Impello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, tr.,** to urge, impel, incite, instigate.

**Impendēo, ēre, —, —, intr.,** to hang over, impend, threaten.

**Impensa, ae, f.,** expense.

**Impērātor, ōris, m.,** a commander, general; an emperor.

**Impērātōrius, a, um, adj.,** commanding, fit for a commander.

**Impērātum, i, n.,** a command, order.

**Impērite, adv.,** ignorantly, unwisely, unskilfully.

**Impēritus, a, um, adj.,** unskilful, inexperienced, ignorant.

**Impērium, i, n.,** command, government, power; military command; empire, state. ✓

**Impēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr.,** to command, order, govern; to assign.

**Impertio, ire, ivi or ii, itum, tr.,** to share, communicate, impart, present.

**Impetro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to obtain, attain, effect;

**Impetus, ūs, m.,** an attack, assault, onset, charge, impetuosity.

**Impiger, gra, grum, adj.,** active.

**Impius, a, um, adj.,** impious, un-  
dutiful, ungodly.

**Implacabilis, e, adj.,** implacable.

**Implico, āre, āvi and ui, ātum and itum, tr.,** to involve, entangle, infold, envelop, grasp, embrace; to connect.

**Impōno, ēre, pōsti, pōsitum, tr.,** to put in or on; to impose on.

**Impotens, entis, adj.,** powerless; immoderate, violent, excessive.

**Imprūdēns, tis, adj.,** without knowing, unaware, imprudent; by surprise.

**Imprūdenter, adv.,** imprudently, unwisely.

**Imprudentia, ae, f.,** imprudence, want of foresight.

**Impugno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to attack, assail.

**Impulsus. See Impello.**

**Impulsus, ūs, m.,** instigation.

**Impune, adv.**, with impunity, without punishment.

✓ **In, prep.** with the *accus.* or *ablat.*, in, into, to; for, until, till; against, towards; after, according to; on, in the midst of, among; in the case of; during, through; on account of; in regard to; at, within.

**Inānis, e, adj.**, empty.

✓ **Incendium, i, n.**, a fire, conflagration.

**Incendo, ēre, di, sum, tr.**, to kindle, burn, inflame, incense, excite.

**Inceptum, i, n.**, a beginning, attempt, undertaking.

**Inchōātus, a, um, adj.**, unfinished, incomplete.

**Incidō, ēre, cidi, cāsum, intr.** (in + cado), to fall into; to come upon.

**Incido, ēre, cisi, cisum, tr.** (in + caedo), to cut into; to engrave, inscribe.

**Incipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, tr.**, to begin, commence.

**Incisus.** See **Incido**.

**Incito, āre, avi, ātum, tr.**, to incite, stimulate.

**Inclino, āre, avi, ātum, tr.**, to lean, bend, incline; in the *pass.*, to give way, fall back.

**Incognitus, a, um, adj.**, unknown.

**Incola, ae, m. and f.**, an inhabitant.

**Incolo, ēre, cōlūi, cultum, tr.**, to inhabit.

**Incolumis, e, adj.**, safe.

**Incolumitas, ātis, f.**, safety.

**Incommōdum, i, n.**, disadvantage, detriment, damage, harm, loss.

**Incommōdus, a, um, adj.**, unsuitable, unseasonable.

**Incomptus, a, um, adj.**, rude, unadorned.

**Inconsiderātus, a, um, adj.**, inconsiderate, thoughtless, heedless.

**Incredibilis, e, adj.**, incredible.

**Incūria, ae, f.**, neglect.

**Incurro, ēre, curri, cursum, intr.**, to run or rush on, charge.

**Inde, adv.**, thence, from that place; after that, next.

**Index, dīcis, m. and f.**, an informer, discloser.

**Indiciūm, i, n.**, proof, indication. ✓

**Indico, āre, avi, ātum, tr.**, to point out, indicate, betray, disclose, show.

**Indico, ēre, dixi, dictum, tr.**, to declare, proclaim; to appoint. ✓

**Indidem, adv.**, from the same place.

**Indigēo, ēre, ui, —, intr.**, to want, need, stand in need of. ✓

**Indigne, adv.**, indignantly.

**Indignor, āri, ātus, intr. dep.**, to be indignant or displeased; to feel vexed.

**Indignus, a, um, adj.**, unworthy; undeserved.

**Indiligens, tis, adj.**, careless, negligent.

**Indoles, is, f.**, inborn or native quality, natural ability.

**Indūciae, ārum, f. pl.**, a truce, armistice.

**Indūco, ēre, duxi, ductum, tr.**, to lead in or into; to bring over, induce; to introduce.

**Indulgentia, ae, f.**, indulgence; forbearance.

**Indulgēo, ēre, dulsei, tum, intr.**, to indulge, take liberties; to grant, allow.

**Industria, ae, f.**, industry, diligence. ✓

**Infēo, ire, ixi or ii, itum, tr.**, to enter into; to form.

**Inermis, e, adj.**, unarmed.

**Inertia, ae, f.**, indolence, laziness.

**Inest.** See **Insum**.

**Inēuntis, gen. of inēns, pres. part. of Infēo.**

**Inexercitātus, a, um, adj.**, undisciplined, untrained.

**Infāmia, ae, f.**, ill report, infamy, disrepute, dishonor, disgrace.

**Infāmis, e, adj.** (in + fama), of ill report, disreputable, infamous, of bad character.

- Infamo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to speak ill of, defame.
- Infectus**, a, um, *adj.*, not done, unaccomplished, unfinished.
- Inferior**, us, *adj.* (*comp.* of *infērus*), lower, inferior, later.
- ✓ **Infēro**, ferre, intūli, illātum, *irr. tr.*, to bring in or on, cause, occasion; to inflict; to wage; to carry to; to bury, inter; to advance (*signa*).
- Infērus**, a, um, *adj.*, below, beneath. *Comp.* *inferior*, *super. infimus* and *imus*.
- Infestus**, a, um, *adj.*, embittered against, hostile.
- Infimus**, a, um, *adj.* (*super. of infērus*), the lowest, last; the bottom of, foot of, base of; the deepest.
- Infinitus**, a, um, *adj.* endless; numberless.
- ✓ **Infirmus**, a, um, *adj.*, weak, infirm.
- Infitiāe**, ārum, *f. pl.*, denial.
- Infitor**, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to deny.
- Infōdio**, ēre, fōdi, fōssum, *tr.*, to bury, inter.
- Ingēnium**, i, *n.*, intellect, talent, mind, disposition, genius.
- ✓ **Ingrātis**, *adv.* (= *ingrātiis* from *ingratis*), unwillingly, against one's will.
- Ingrātus**, a, um, *adj.*, ungrateful, thankless.
- Iniēram**. See **Inēo**.
- Inimicitia**, ae, *f.*, enmity, hostility.
- ✓ **Inimicus**, a, um, *adj.*, inimical, hostile, unfriendly. **Inimicus**, i, *m.*, an enemy. **Inimicissimus**, the greatest enemy, a very great enemy.
- ✓ **Initium**, i, *n.* (*ineo*), a beginning, commencement. **Initio**, *ablat.*, in the beginning, at first.
- Initurnus**. See **Inēo**.
- Injicio**, ēre, jēci, jectum, *tr.* (*in + jacio*), to throw in or on; to infuse, occasion, inflict, impress, inspire.

- Injuria**, ae, *f.*, injury, wrong.
- Injuste**, *adv.*, unjustly, wrongly.
- Innitor**, i, nixus, *intr. dep.*, to lean or rest upon, support one's self by.
- Innocens**, tis, *adj.*, innocent.
- Innocentia**, ae, *f.*, unimpeachable character, blamelessness, uprightness, innocence, disinterestedness.
- Innoxius**, a, um, *adj.*, innocent.
- Inopia**, ae, *f.*, want, need, scarcity, lack.
- Inopinans**, tis, *adj.*, not expecting, contrary to expectation.
- Inopinatus**, a, um, *adj.*, unexpected.
- Inops**, opis, *adj.*, needy, poor.
- Inquam**, *defect. verb.*, I say.
- Insānio**, ire, ivi or ii, itum, *intr.*, to be mad; to rage, rave.
- Insciens**, tis, *adj.*, not knowing, without the knowledge of.
- Inscitia**, ae, *f.*, ignorance, inexperience.
- Insciūs**, a, um, *adj.*, knowing nothing, ignorant, unaware.
- Inscribo**, ēre, scripsi, scriptum, *tr.*, to write in or on, inscribe.
- Insequor**, i, cūtus, *tr. dep.*, to pursue; to hunt down.
- Inservio**, ire, ivi, itum, *intr.*, to be devoted; to attend to; to serve, avail one's self of.
- Insidiāe**, ārum, *f. pl.*, an ambush, ambuscade, snares, machinations.
- Insidiator**, ōris, *m.*, a waylayer, plotter against.
- Insidiōr**, āri, ātus, *intr. dep.*, to lay snares for, lie in wait or ambush; to waylay.
- Insigniter**, *adv.*, remarkably, splendidly. *Comp.* **insignius**, more splendidly.
- Insolens**, tis, *adj.*, haughty, arrogant; insolent.
- Insolentia**, ae, *f.*, haughtiness, arrogance.
- Instans**, antis, *partic. adj.* (*insto*), present, impending. **Instantia**, present affairs, the present.

**Institi.** See **Insto.**

**Institũo, ẽre, ui, ũtum, tr.** (in + stũtuo), to determine, resolve; to begin, commence; to institute, appoint; to erect, build, construct.

**Institũtum, i, ũ, a, purpose, plan, design, intention; habit, usage, custom, practice, ordinance.**

✓ **Insto, ẽre, stĩti, —, tr. and intr.,** to press on, push hard, press hard upon.

✓ **Instrũo, ẽre, uxi, uctum, tr.,** to build, construct; to arrange, draw up, dispose; to furnish, supply.

**Insuẽtus, a, um, adj.,** unaccustomed.

✓ **Insũla, ẽe, f.,** an island.

**Insum, esse, fui, —, irr. intr.,** to be in, exist in, belong to.

**Intẽger, gra, grum, adj.,** whole, sound, fresh, entire.

**Intẽgrĩtas, atis, f.,** integrity, purity, uprightness.

✓ **Intelligo, ẽre, lexi, lectum, tr.,** to know, understand, perceive, be aware of.

**Intempẽrans, tis, adj.,** intemperate, excessive, immoderate; profigate.

**Intempẽranter, adv.,** immoderately, extravagantly.

✓ **Intempẽrantia, ẽe, f.,** intemperate conduct, insolence; dissoluteness, insubordination.

✓ **Inter, prep. with the accus.,** between, among, during.

**Intercẽdo, ẽre, cessi, cessum, intr.,** to come between; to intervene, intercede, interfere, oppose.

**Interdico, ẽre, dixi, dictum, tr. and intr.,** to interdict, forbid.

**Intẽdiũ, adv.,** in the daytime.

**Interdum, adv.,** sometimes.

✓ **Intẽrẽa, adv.,** in the meantime; meanwhile.

**Intẽremptus. See Intẽrĩmo.**

✓ **Intẽrẽo, ire, ivi or ii, itum, intr.,** to perish, decay.

**Intẽresse. See Intersum.**

**Interfector, ẽris, m.,** a slayer, murderer.

**Interficio, ẽre, feci, factum, tr.,** ✓ to kill, put to death.

**Interfui. See Intersum.**

**Intẽrim, adv.,** in the meantime, meanwhile.

**Intẽrimo, ẽre, ẽmi, emptum, tr.,** to take away, abolish; to destroy, kill.

**Intẽrior, ius, adj.,** the inner, interior, inside of; the more secret. **Super. intĩmus.**

**Intẽrisse. See Intẽrẽo.**

**Intẽritus, ẽs, m.,** destruction; death.

**Internẽcio, ẽnis, f.,** general slaughter, utter destruction, extermination.

**Internuntius, i, m.,** a go-between, messenger, mediator.

**Interpõno, ẽre, põsi, põsitum, tr.,** ✓ to place between, interpose; to allege, add, insert.

**Interpẽtor, ẽri, ẽtus, tr. dep.,** to explain, interpret, decide.

**Intẽrĩgo, ẽre, ẽvi, ẽtum, tr.,** to ask.

**Intẽrsẽro, ẽre, sẽrui, sertum, tr.,** to interpose, add.

**Intersum, esse, fui, —, irr. intr.,** ✓ to be between; to be different, to differ; to be present, attend; to be witness to.

**Intestinum, i, ẽ, a, an intestine, gut.**

**Intestinus, a, um, adj.** intestine.

**Intime, adv.,** most intimately, on terms of the closest intimacy.

**Intĩmus, a, um, adj. (super. of intẽrior),** the innermost; most intimate. **Intĩmus, i, m.,** a most intimate friend.

**Intrã, prep. with the accus.,** within.

**Intro, ẽre, ẽvi, ẽtum, tr.,** to go into, enter.

**Intrõẽo, ire, ivi or ii, itum, tr. and intr.,** to go into, enter, penetrate.

**Intrõĩtus, ẽs, m.,** an entrance.

**Intrõmitto, ẽre, misi, missum, tr.,** to send or let in.



- ✓ **Intūdeor**, ēri, ultus, *tr., dep.*, to look upon, regard, consider.  
**Intūli**. See **Infēro**.  
**Intūor** = **intūdeor**, *which see*.  
 ✓ **Inūtilis**, e, *adj.*, useless, unprofitable.  
**Invādo**, ēre, vāsi, vāsum, *tr.*, to attack, fall upon.  
**Invēho**, ēre, vexi, vectum, *tr.*, to carry, bear or bring to; *in the pass.*, to ride, drive, sail; to inveigh against.  
 ✓ **Invenio**, ire, vēni, ventum, *tr.*, to find, discover.  
**Inventum**, i, *n.*, an invention, contrivance, discovery.  
**Invētērasco**, ēre, āvi, —, *intr.*, to grow old; to become established, deep rooted.  
**Invētēratū**, a, um, *partic. adj.*, old, established; deep-rooted, inveterate.  
**Inviētus**, a, um, *adj.*, unconquered; invincible.  
**Invidēo**, ēre, vidi, visum, *tr.*, to envy, grudge.  
 ✓ **Invidiā**, ae, *f.*, envy, jealousy; odium, dislike, unpopularity; hatred; disfavor.  
**Invidus**, a, um, *adj.*, envious, jealous.  
**Inviōlātus**, a, um, *adj.*, unharmed, uninjured.  
**Invisus**, a, um, *adj.*, hateful, hated.  
**Invito**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to invite.  
**Invitus**, a, um, *adj.*, unwilling, reluctant, against one's will.  
**Invōcātus**, a, um, *adj.*, uninvited.  
**Invōco**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to call upon, invoke.  
**Īones**, um, *m. pl.*, the Ionians.  
**Īoniā**, ae, *f.*, Ionia, *in Asia Minor*.  
**Iphicrātensis**, e, *adj.*, of Iphicrates, Iphicratensian.  
**Iphicrātes**, is, *m.*, a general of the Athenians.  
**Ipsē**, a, um, *gen. ipsius, intens. pers. pron.*, himself, herself, itself, thyself, myself; of itself, just, exactly, the very.

- Ira**, ae, *f.*, anger, wrath.  
**Irascor**, i, irātus, *intr. dep.*, to be angry.  
**Irātus**, a, um, *adj.*, angry.  
**Īre**, ĩrem. See **Ēo**, to go.  
**Irīdēo**, ēre, ĩsi, ĩsum, *intr.*, to laugh at; to ridicule.  
**Irrītus**, a, um, *adj.* (in + rātus), invalid, void, useless, ineffectual.  
**Īs**, ēa, id, *gen. ejus, dem. adj.* ✓ *pron.*, this, that; the same; such. *Also pers. pron.*, he, she, it. *Id quod* = what.  
**Ismēnias**, ae, *m.*, a Theban, ambassador with Pelopidas.  
**Isset** = **ivisset**. See **Ēo**.  
**Iste**, a, ud, *gen. istius, demon. adj. pron. of the second person*, that, that of yours; this, this of yours; such.  
**Ītā**, *adv.*, so, thus; very. ✓  
**Ītāliā**, ae, *f.*, Italy.  
**Ītālicus**, a, um, *adj.*, of or from Italy, Roman, Italian.  
**Ītāque**, *conj.*, therefore, then; and ✓ *so*.  
**Ītem**, *adv.*, likewise, also, just so.  
**Īter**, ĩtīnēris, *n.*, a journey ✓ *march. Īter facere* = to march.  
**Īterum**, *adv.*, again, a second time.  
**Ītūrus**, *from eo*, to go.

## J.

- Jācēo**, ēre, ui, ĩtum, *intr.*, to lie; to fall, lie dead.  
**Jācio**, ēre, jāci, jactum, *tr.*, to throw.  
**Jacto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to throw, cast.  
**Jam**, *adv.*, now, already, by this time. **Jam tum**, already then = even then.  
**Jānua**, ae, *f.*, a door.  
**Jāson**, ōnis, *m.*, tyrant of Pherae in Thessaly, about 380 B. C.  
**Jōcor**, āri, ātus, *intr.*, to joke, jest.  
**Jōcose**, *adv.*, jestingly, jocosely.  
**Jōcus**, i, *m.*, sport, joke.  
**Jōvis**. See **Juppiter**.

- (**Jūbēo**, ēre, jussi, jussum, *tr.*, to order, bid, command.  
**Jūcundus**, a, um, *adj.*, pleasant, delightful, agreeable.  
**Jūdex**, icis, *m.*, a judge, or rather a juror.  
✓ **Jūdicium**, i, *n.*, a judgment; judicial investigation, trial; decision, judicial sentence; verdict; a court.  
✓ **Jūdicō**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (jus + dico), to judge; to regard, conclude, decide.  
**Jūgērum**, i or ēris, *n.*, an acre, containing 28,800 square feet.  
**Jūgūlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to butcher, murder, kill.  
**Jūlius**, i, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens.  
**Jūmentum**, i, *n.*, a draught-animal, beast of burden; animal.  
**Jungo**, ēre, junxi, junctum, *tr.*, to join; to yoke.  
**Jūnius**, a, um, *adj.*, Junian, the name of a Roman gens.  
**Juppiter**, Jōvis, *m.*, son of Saturn, and king of gods and men.  
**Jūre**. See Jus.  
**Jūro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to swear.  
✓ **Jūs**, jūris, *n.*, law, right; a court of justice. **Jūre**, *ablat.*, with justice, justly, rightly.  
**Jusjūrandum**, jūrisjūrandi, *n.*, an oath.  
**Jussum**, i, *n.*, a command.  
**Jussus**, ūs, *m.*, command, order.  
*Only in the ablat.*  
✓ **Justitia**, ae, *f.*, justice.  
**Justus**, a, um, *adj.*, just, right.  
**Jūvenous**, i, *m.*, a bullock, steer.  
**Jūvēnis**, *m. and f.*, a youth. *Adj.* young. *Comp.* jūnior.  
**Jūvo**, āre, jūvi, jūtum, *tr.*, to help, aid, assist.  
**Juxta**, *prep.* with the *accus.*, near to, close by, by the side of.  
**Juxta**, *adv.*, near to, close by, by the side of.

## L.

- L.** = Lūciūs, a Roman praenōmen.  
**Lābēo**, ōnis, *m.*, a Roman family name.  
**Lābor**, ōris, *m.*, labor.  
**Lābōriōsus**, a, um, *adj.*, laborious; hard-working.  
**Lābōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to labor, strive, take pains.  
**Lācōdaemon**, ōnis, *f.*, the city of Lacedaemon or Sparta.  
**Lācōdaemonius**, i, *m.*, a Lacedaemonian. ✓  
**Lācesso**, ēre, ivi, itum, *tr.*, to provoke, irritate; to harass, attack.  
**Lāco**, ōnis, *m.*, a Lacedaemonian, Spartan.  
**Lācōnice**, es, *f.*, Laconia.  
**Lācrima**, ae, *f.*, a tear.  
**Lācrimo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.*, to weep, weep at, lament.  
**Laedo**, ēre, laesi, laesum, *tr.*, to injure, violate.  
**Laetitia**, ae, *f.*, joy.  
**Lamachus**, i, *m.*, an Athenian general.  
**Lamēstius**, i, *m.*, a Syracusan.  
**Lamprus**, i, *m.*, a Greek musician.  
**Lampsacus**, i, *f.*, a city of Mysia, on the Hellespont.  
**Lāpidēus**, a, um, *adj.*, stone, of stone.  
**Lāpis**, idis, *m.*, a stone; a mile-stone.  
**Largitio**, ōnis, *f.*, a giving freely, ✓ liberality; prodigality, extravagance; bribery.  
**Lassitudo**, inis, *f.*, weariness.  
**Lāte**, *adv.*, broadly, widely, all around. *Super.* lātissime.  
**Lāteo**, ēre, ūi, —, *intr.*, to lurk, lie hid, lie concealed, be obscure.  
**Lātine**, *adv.*, in Latin, Latin.  
**Lātinus**, a, um, *adj.*, Latin, Roman.  
**Lātūrus**, a, um. See Fēro.  
**Lātus**, a, um. See Fēro.  
**Laudatio**, ōnis, *f.*, praise.  
**Laudo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to praise.

- Laus, laudis, f.,** praise, praise-worthy action, merit; fame, renown.
- Laute, adv.,** splendidly, sumptuously.
- Lautus, a, um, adj.,** elegant, stately, grand, splendid.
- Laxo, are, avi, atum, tr.,** to loosen.
- Lectica, ae, f.,** a litter, sedan.
- Lecticula, ae, f.,** a small litter or sedan; a bier.
- Lectio, onis, f.,** reading, reading aloud.
- Lector, oris, m.,** a reader.
- Lectus, i, m.,** a bed, couch.
- Legatio, onis, f.,** an embassy.
- Legatus, i, m.,** an ambassador; a lieutenant, deputy.
- Legitimus, a, um, adj.,** legal, legitimate. **Legitima, orum, n. pl.,** legal formalities.
- Lēgo, ere, lēgi, lectum, tr.,** to gather, collect, select; to read.
- Lemni, orum, m. pl.,** the Lemnians.
- Lemnus, i, m.,** an island in the Aegean sea.
- Lēnfo, ire, lvi or ii, itum, tr.,** to mollify, allay, soften, assuage.
- Lēo, onis, m.,** a lion.
- Lēonidas, ae, m.,** king of Sparta.
- Lēonnatus, i, m.,** one of the generals of Alexander the Great.
- Lēotyphides, is, m.,** son of the Spartan king Agis.
- Lēpos, oris, m.,** charm, grace.
- Lesbos, i, f.,** an island in the Aegean sea.
- Lētum, i, n.,** death.
- Leucosyri, orum, m. pl.,** the white Syrians, in Cappadocia.
- Leuctra, orum, n. pl.,** a city in Boeotia.
- Leuctricus, a, um, adj.,** at Leuctra, Leuctrian.
- Lēvis, e, adj.,** light; trifling, trivial, inconsiderable.
- Lēvo, are, avi, atum, tr.,** to lighten, relieve.
- Lex, legis, f.,** a law; condition.
- Libenter, adv.,** willingly, with pleasure, cheerfully, gladly.
- Liber, era, erum, adj.,** free. ✓
- Liber, bri, m.,** the inner bark of a tree; a book.
- Liberalis, e, adj.,** liberal, generous.
- Liberalitas, atis, f.,** liberality, generosity.
- Liberaliter, adv.,** kindly, graciously; generously, liberally.
- Liberator, oris, m.,** a deliverer, freer.
- Libere, adv.,** freely. *Compar.*
- Liberior, too freely.**
- Liberi, orum, m. pl.,** children.
- Libero, are, avi, atum, tr.,** to free, liberate, deliver, acquit. ✓
- Libertas, atis, f.,** liberty, freedom.
- Libet, ere, libuit and libitum est, impers.,** it pleases, it is agreeable; **Libet mihi** = I like, am pleased.
- Libidinōsus, a, um, adj.,** wanton, licentious, sensual.
- Libido, inis, f.,** passion, caprice, sensual desire, lust, wantonness.
- Librarius, i, m.,** a copyist, transcriber of books.
- Licenter, adv.,** freely, with freedom.
- Licentia, ae, f.,** license.
- Licet, ere, oit and licitum est, impers.,** it is permitted; one may, one can. **Licet mihi** = I may, I can.
- Ligneus, a, um, adj.,** wooden. ✓
- Lignum, i, n.,** wood.
- Ligur, uris, m.,** a Ligurian.
- Limen, inis, n.,** the threshold.
- Lingua, ae, f.,** a tongue; language.
- Linteus, a, um, adj.,** linen.
- Lis, litis, f.,** strife; a lawsuit; penalty, fine, damages.
- Littera, ae, f.,** a letter of the alphabet. **Litterae, letters, literature, learning; an epistle, letter.** ✓
- Litteratus, a, um, adj.,** learned, educated, instructed.
- Litus, oris, n.,** the shore.

**Lōcuples**, *ētis*, *adj.*, rich.

**Lōcupleto**, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*, *tr.*, to enrich.

✓ **Lōcus**, *i*, *m.* (*plur.* *lōca*, *n.*, and *lōci*, *m.*) a place, position; rank; occasion, season; opportunity.

✓ **Longe**, *adv.*, far, by far. *Comp.* **Longius**, farther.

**Longinquus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, long, distant.

✓ **Longus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, long. **Nāvis longa**, a ship of war.

✓ **Longus**, *i*, *m.*, a Roman family name, *e. g.* **Ti. Sempronius Longus**.

**Lōquor**, *i*, *cātus*, *tr.* and *intr. dep.*, to speak, say.

**Lōrica**, *ae*, *f.*, a cuirass, corselet.

**Lōrum**, *i*, *n.*, a leather strap, thong.

**Lūbet**. See **Libet**.

**Lūcāni**, *ōrum*, *m. pl.*, the Lucanians.

**Lūcius**, *i*, *m.*, a Roman praenomen.

**Lūcrētius**, *i*, *m.*, a Roman poet.

**Lūcrum**, *i*, *n.*, gain, profit.

**Luctor**, *ari*, *ātus*, *intr. dep.*, to wrestle.

**Lūcullus**, *i*, *m.*, **L. Licinius**, a Roman general.

**Lūcus**, *i*, *m.*, a grove, wood.

**Lūdus**, *i*, *m.*, play, sport; joke; a school. **Lūdi**, public games; plays, shows, and exhibitions.

**Lumbus**, *i*, *m.*, a loin.

**Lūmen**, *inis*, *n.*, light.

**Lūsītāni**, *ōrum*, *m. pl.*, the Lusitanians, inhabitants of Lusitania = the modern Portugal.

**Lūtātius**, *i*, *m.*, the gentile name of **C. Lutatius Catūlus**, renowned for his naval victory over the Carthaginians.

**Luxūria**, *ae*, *f.*, luxury; excess, riotous living.

**Luxūriōse**, *adv.*, luxuriously. *Comp.* **luxūriōsius**.

**Luxūriōsus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, luxurious, prodigal, riotous.

**Lŷco**, *ōnis*, *m.*, a Syracusan.

**Lŷcus**, *i*, *m.*, an Athenian.

**Lydi**, *ōrum*, *m. pl.*, the Lydians.

**Lydia**, *ae*, *f.*, a country in Asia Minor.

**Lŷsander**, *dri*, *m.*, a Spartan general.

**Lŷsimāchus**, *i*, *m.*, the father of Aristides.

**Lŷsimāchus**, *i*, *m.*, one of the generals of Alexander the Great, afterwards king of Thrace.

**Lŷsis**, *idis*, *m.*, a Pythagorēan philosopher of Tarentum, about 390 B. C.

## M.

**M.** = **Marcus**, a Roman praenomen.

**Mācēdo**, *ōnis*, *m.*, a Macedonian. *Adj.*, Macedonian.

**Mācēdōnīa**, *ae*, *f.*, a country in northern Greece.

**Macrōchir** (*Μακροχρῆς*), **Longimānus**, *Longhand*, a surname of Artaxerxes, king of Persia, 473–425 B. C.

**Mācūlo**, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*, *tr.*, to stain, pollute, defile.

**Māgis**, *adv.*, more, rather. *Super.* ✓ **maxime**.

**Māgister**, *tri*, *m.*, a master, keeper.

**Māgistra**, *ae*, *f.*, a mistress, directress.

**Māgistrātus**, *ūs*, *m.*, a magistrate; a magistracy, office. ✓

**Magnes**, *ētis*, *m.*, a Magnesian, inhabitant of Magnesia.

**Magnēsīa**, *ae*, *f.*, a city in Caria, ✓ on the Maeander.

**Magnifice**, *adv.*, splendidly, magnificently.

**Magnificus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, splendid, magnificent, grand. *Comp.* **magnificentior**; *super.* **magnificentissimus**.

**Māgnitudo**, *inis*, *f.*, greatness, ✓ size, extent.

**Magnōpēre** or **Magnō ōpēre**, *adv.*, greatly, very much.

✓ **Magnus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, great, large. *Comp.* **mājor**, *super.* **maximus**.

**Mago, ōnis, m.,** brother of Hannibal.

**Majestas, ātis, f.,** greatness, grandeur, majesty.

**Major.** See **Magnus.**

✓ **Majores, um, m. pl.** (major), ancestors, forefathers.

✓ **Māle, adv.,** badly, ill, disastrously, unsuccessfully, amiss. *Comp. pējus, super. pessīme.*

**Mālédicus, a, um, adj.,** abusive, fault-finding. *Comp. mālédicentior, super. mālédicentissimus. Mālédicus, i, m.,* a slanderer.

**Mālēficus, a, tum, adj.,** hurtful; unpropitious.

**Mālitiōse, adv.,** perfidiously, knavishly.

**Malo, malle, mālui, —, irr. tr.** (magis + volo), to prefer, choose rather.

✓ **Mālum, i, n.,** evil, injury; hardship, misfortune, misery.

**Mālus, a, um, adj.,** bad, wicked, mischievous, evil.

**Māmerous, i, m.,** tyrant of Catāna in Sicily.

**Manceps, cīpis, m.** (mānus + cāpio), a purchaser at a public auction; a farmer (of revenues, etc.), contractor.

**Mandatum, i, n.,** a commission, instructions, direction, charge.

**Mando, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to commit, intrust, commission.

**Mandrōcles, is, m.,** a Persian general under Artaxerxes II.

✓ **Mānēo, ēre, mansi, mansum, intr.,** to remain, abide.

**Manlius, i, m.,** a Roman gentile name, e. g. Cn. Manlius Vulso, a Roman historian.

**Mantīnea, ae, f.,** a city in Arcadia.

**Māntūbiae, ārum, f. pl.** (manus), booty, spoils.

✓ **Mānus, ūs, f.,** a hand; a band, force. *Ad mānum, at hand; at close quarters. Manus dāre = to yield.*

**Mārāthon, ōnis, m. and f.,** a plain

and town on the coast of Attica. *Greek acc. Mārāthōna.*

**Mārāthōnius, a, um, adj.,** Marathonian, of Marathon. ✓

**Marcellus, i, m.,** a Roman family name, e. g. M. Claudius Marcellus, a Roman consul.

**Marcus, i, m.,** a Roman praenomen.

**Mardōnius, i, m.,** general of the Persians. ✓

**Māre, is, n.,** the sea. ✓

**Māritimus, a, um, adj.,** maritime, at sea. ✓

**Mārius, i, m.,** the name of a Roman gens.

**Massāgētae, ārum, m. pl.,** a Scythian people near the Caspian sea.

**Māter, tris, f.,** a mother; mater familias, the mistress of a house, a matron.

**Mātriciōda, ae, m. and f.,** a matricide.

**Mātrimōnium, i, n.,** marriage.

**Mātūre, adv.,** early.

**Mātūro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr.,** to hasten, make haste.

**Maxime, adv. (super. of māgis),** most, in the highest degree, most of all, above all, particularly, especially, extremely. ✓

**Maximus, a, um, adj. (super. of magnus),** the greatest, very great; the largest, very large; mighty, chief.

**Mēdeōr, ēri, —, intr. dep.,** to cure, remedy, apply a remedy.

**Mēdia, ae, f.,** a country in Asia, south of the Caspian sea.

**Mēdicīna, ae, f.,** medicine.

**Mēdicus, i, m.,** a physician.

**Mēdicus, a, um, adj.,** Median, Persian.

**Mēdimnus, i, m.,** a Greek measure of corn, a Greek bushel = six Roman modii (seven, according to Nepos).

**Mēdiōcris, e, adj.,** middling, moderate, mediocre, ordinary.

**Mēditōr, āri, ātus, tr. dep.,** to meditate, purpose, intend, design.

**Mēdus**, a, um, *adj.*, Median. **Mēdus**, i, m., a Mede.

**Mel**, mellis, n., honey.

**Mēllior**, us, *adj.* (*comp. of bonus*), better, superior.

**Mēmīni**, *defect. verb.*, I remember, recollect.

**Mēmōr**, ōris, *adj.*, mindful, not forgetful.

**Mēmōria**, ae, *f.*, memory, recollection, remembrance; account, tradition.

**Mendacium**, i, n., a falsehood, lie.

**Mēnēclides**, ae, m., a Theban.

**Mēnēlaus**, i, m., brother of Agamemnon. **Mēnēlai portus**, a port in Marmarica, west of Egypt.

**Mēnesthēus**, ōi, m., son of Iphicrates.

**Mens**, tis, *f.*, mind, intellect; purpose, design.

**Mensa**, ae, *f.*, a table; a course. **Sēcunda mensa**, the second course, the dessert.

**Mensis**, is, m., a month.

**Mensūra**, ae, *f.*, a measure.

**Mentio**, ōnis, *f.*, mention.

**Mentior**, iri, itus, *intr. dep.*, to lie, say falsely.

**Mercēnārius**, a, um, *adj.*, serving for pay, hired, mercenary. **Mercēnārius**, i, m., a hireling, hired servant.

**Merceo**, cedis, *f.*, hire, wages, pay, reward.

**Mercūrius**, i, m., son of Jupiter and Maia, messenger of the gods.

**Mēreo**, ēre, ui, itum, *tr.*, to earn, gain, merit, acquire, deserve.

**Mēreor**, ēri, itus, *tr. and intr. dep.*, to deserve, merit.

**Mēridies**, ēi, m., midday, noon; the south.

**Mērito**, *adv.*, deservedly.

**Mēritum**, i, n., merit, desert; services.

**Messēne**, es or **Messēna**, ae, *f.*, the capital of Messenia, in Peloponnesus.

**Mētallum**, i, n., a metal; a mine.

**Mētiōr**, iri, mensus, *tr. dep.*, to measure.

**Mētūo**, ēre, ui, itum, *tr. and intr.*, to fear, dread.

**Mēus**, a, um, *poss. adj. pron.*, my, my own, of me, mine.

**Micōthys**, i, m., a Theban.

**Midias**, ae, m., a political leader at Athens.

**Migro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to move, remove, emigrate, depart. **Miles**, itis, m. and *f.*, a soldier.

**Milesius**, a, um, *adj.*, Milesian, of Miletus. **Milesius**, i, m., a Milesian.

**Milla**. See **Mille**.

**Militāris**, e, *adj.*, military, war-like, of war, of a soldier. **Res militāris**, war, warfare, the art of war.

**Mille**, *indecl. num. adj.*, a thousand. *Used also as a noun, with plural milla, milium, milibus.*

**Miltiades**, is, m., a renowned Athenian general.

**Minerva**, ae, *f.*, the goddess of war and wisdom, of the liberal arts, and of spinning and weaving.

**Minime**, *adv. (super. of parum)*, least, least of all, not at all, by no means.

**Minimum**, *adv. (neut. super. of parvus)*, the least.

**Minor**, us, *gen. minōris*, *adj.* (*comp. of parvus*), less, less important, smaller.

**Minūcius**, i, m., a Roman gentile name, e. g. Q. Minucius Rufus, a Roman consul.

**Mīndo**, ēre, ui, ātum, *tr.*, to lessen, diminish; to impair, violate.

**Minus**, *adv. (compar. of parum)*, less.

**Minutus**, a, um, *adj.* (mīnuo), little, small; short.

**Mirābilis**, e, *adj.*, wonderful.

**Mirābilit̃er**, *adv.*, wonderfully.

**Mirandus**, a, um, *partic. adj.* (miror), wonderful, admirable, strange.

- Miror, āri, ātus, tr. and intr. dep.,** to wonder; to wonder at, admire.
- Mirus, a, um, adj.,** wonderful, strange.
- ✓ **Miscēo, ēre, cui, mistum or mixtum, tr.,** to mix; to confuse, disturb.
- Misērandus, a, um, partic. adj.** (misēror), deplorable, lamentable, pitiable.
- Misērōr, ēri, misertus, intr. dep.,** to pity, compassionate.
- ✓ **Misēricordiā, ae, f.,** pity, compassion.
- Misi, missus. See Mitto.**
- Missus, ūs, m.,** a sending; commission, authority.
- Mithridātes, is, m.,** satrap of Lycaonia and Cappadocia.
- Mithrōbarzānes, is, m.,** father-in-law of Datāmes.
- ✓ **Mitto, ēre, misi, missum, tr.,** to send.
- Mnēmōn, (Μνήμων),** having a retentive memory, a surname of Artaxerxes, king of Persia, 405–359 B. C.
- Mōbilis, e, adj.,** fickle, inconstant, changeable.
- Mōbilitas, ātis, f.,** fickleness, inconstancy.
- Mōcilla, ae, f.,** L. Julius, an ex-praetor.
- Mōdērate, adv.,** with moderation, moderately.
- Mōdēratīo, ōnis, f.,** moderation.
- Mōdērātus, a, um, adj.,** moderate, well regulated, temperate.
- Mōdestia, ae, f.,** moderation, modesty, discretion, quiet dignity.
- Mōdestus, a, um, adj.,** modest, moderate, unassuming.
- Mōdiēus, a, um, adj.,** moderate, ordinary, not extravagant.
- Mōdius, i, m.,** the Roman corn measure; a measure, a peck.
- Mōdo, adv. (mōdus),** now; only, but, if only; **modo — modo,** now — now, sometimes — sometimes;
- non modo — sed etiam,** not only — but also.
- Mōdus, i, m.,** measure; way, manner; length; moderation.
- Moenia, um, n. pl.,** defensive walls, city walls.
- Mōlestia, ae, f.,** trouble.
- Mōlestus, a, um, adj.,** troublesome, annoying.
- Mōlior, iri, itus, tr. dep. (moles),** to exert one's self; to endeavor, strive; to contrive, attempt.
- Mōlossi, ōrum, m. pl.,** a people in Epīrus.
- Mōmentum, i, n.,** moment, weight, importance.
- Mōnēo, ēre, ui, itum, tr.,** to advise, warn.
- Mons, tis, m.,** a mountain.
- Mōnūmentum, i, n.,** a memorial, monument; a sepulchre, tomb.
- Mōra, ae, f.,** delay, hindrance.
- Mōra, ae, f.,** a division of the Spartan infantry.
- Morbus, i, m.,** disease, sickness.
- Mōrior, mōri, mortuus, intr. dep.,** to die.
- Mōror, āri, ātus, intr. dep.,** to delay, linger, stay.
- Mors, tis, f.,** death.
- Mortalis, e, adj.,** mortal, human.
- Mortales, men, mortals.**
- Mortifer, fēra, fērum, adj.,** fatal, mortal.
- Mortuus, a, um, perf. part. (mōrior),** dead, when dead.
- Mos, mōris, m.,** manner, custom, way, usage, habit; **mōres, mortals, character. Gērere mōrem** = to indulge one's humor.
- Mōtus, a, um. See Mōvēo.**
- Mōtus, ūs, m.,** motion, movement.
- Mōvēo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, tr.,** to move; to influence, affect.
- Mūliēbris, e, adj.,** female.
- Mūlier, ēris, f.,** a woman.
- Multa, ae, f.,** a fine.
- Multimōdis, adv.,** in many ways, variously.
- Multiplico, āre, avi, ātum, tr.,** to multiply, increase.

- ✓ **Multitudo**, *inis*, *f.*, a multitude, great number.
- ✓ **Multo**, *are, avi, atum, tr.*, to fine, mulct; to punish.
- Multō**. See **Multus**.
- ✓ **Multum**, *adv.* (*prop. accus. from multus*), much, greatly, long.
- ✓ **Multus**, *a, um, adj.* (*compar. plus, super. plurimus*), many, much, great. **Multō**, *ablat. of degree of difference*, by much = much, far, long.
- Munditia**, *ae, f.*, neatness, elegance.
- Municipium**, *i, n.* (*munus + cāpio*), a free town, particularly in Italy, which possessed the right of Roman citizenship, but was governed by its own laws.
- ✓ **Munio**, *ire, ivi or ii, itum, tr.*, to fortify, strengthen.
- ✓ **Munitio**, *ōnis, f.*, a fortification.
- ✓ **Munitus**, *a, um, partic. adj.* (*mūnio*), fortified. *Super. munitissimus*, admirably fortified.
- Munus**, *ōris, n.*, a gift, present; a part, duty, function.
- Munychia**, *ae, f.*, a harbor at Athens adjoining the Piræus.
- ✓ **Murus**, *i, m.*, a wall, city wall.
- Mūsica**, *ae, f.*, music.
- Mūsice**, *es, f.*, music.
- † **Mūsicus**, *i, m.*, a musician.
- Mutatio**, *ōnis, f.*, a change, mutation, revolution.
- Mūtina**, *ae, f.*, a city in cisalpine Gaul.
- Mūto**, *are, avi, atum, tr.*, to change, alter, exchange.
- Mūtūs**, *a, um, adj.*, mutual, reciprocal.
- Mycæle**, *es, f.*, a promontory and city in Ionia.
- Mysteria**, *ōrum, n. pl.*, secret rites, secret worship, mysteries.
- Mytilænaci**, *ōrum, m. pl.*, the Mytilænæans, inhabitants of Mytilène in Lesbos.
- ✓ **Myus**, *untis, f.*, a city in Caria, on the Maeander.

## N.

- Nactus**, *a, um*. See **Nanciscor**.
- Nam**, *conj.*, for, for indeed. ✓
- Namque**, *conj.*, for, for indeed. ✓
- Nanciscor**, *i, nactus, tr. dep.*, to obtain, find, meet with. ✓
- Nando**, *gerund from No*.
- Narro**, *are, avi, atum, tr.*, to relate, narrate.
- Nascor**, *i, nātus, intr. dep.*, to be born. ✓
- Nātālis**, *e, adj.*, natal, birth.
- Natio**, *ōnis, f.*, a nation. ✓
- Nativus**, *a, um, adj.*, native, in-born, natural.
- Nāto**, *are, avi, atum, intr.*, to swim.
- Nātūra**, *ae, f.*, nature; disposition.
- Nātūralis**, *e, adj.*, natural.
- Nātus**, *a, um*. See **Nascor**.
- Natus**, *ūs, m.*, age, birth. *Used only in the ablative.*
- Naufragium**, *i, n.*, shipwreck. ✓
- Nauta**, *ae, m.*, a sailor; a passenger.
- Nauticus**, *a, um, adj.*, naval, nautical.
- Nāvālis**, *e, adj.*, naval. ✓
- Navis**, *is, f.*, a ship, vessel. ✓
- Naxos or Naxus**, *i, f.*, the largest of the Cyclādes.
- Nē**, *adv. and conj.*, not; in order that not, that not, lest. **Nē—quidem**, not even. ✓
- Nē**, *enclitic conj.*; in direct questions it is generally not translated; in indirect questions, whether, or. (*Utrum*)—**nē**, whether—or.
- Nēc**, *conj.*, neither, nor, and not, but not. **Nēc—nēc**, neither—nor. **Nēc non**, also, and also.
- Necessario**, *adv.*, of necessity, necessarily.
- Necessarius**, *a, um, adj.*, needful, necessary; related, allied.
- Necessse**, *indeclin. adj.*, necessary. ✓
- Necessitas**, *atis, f.*, necessity. ✓
- Necessitudo**, *inis, f.*, relationship, close intimacy.



**Nēcis.** See **Nex.**

**Necnē,** *conj.*, or not; only in indirect questions.

**Nēco, āre, āvi and cui, ātum and etum, tr.**, to kill, put to death.

**Nectanābis, Idis, m.**, a king of Egypt.

**Nēfas, indecl. n.** (ne + fas), unlawful, contrary to divine law, impious; a crime, sin, impiety, shame, wrong, disgrace.

**Negligenter, adv.**, carelessly, negligently.

✓ **Nēligo, ēre, lexi, lectum, tr.** (nec + lēgo), to neglect, disregard, slight.

✓ **Nēgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.**, to say no; to deny, refuse.

**Nēgōtium, i, n.** (nec + otium), business, occupation, affair; a matter, thing; trouble. **Dāre nēgōtium**, to give directions.

✓ **Nēmo, inis, m. and f.** (ne + homo), no one, nobody, no man, no. **Non nēmo**, some one, a certain one. **Nemo non**, every body, every one.

✓ **Nēocles, is or i, m.**, the father of Themistocles.

**Nēontichos, n.** (Νέον τείχος, *New-bung*), a castle or fortress in Thrace.

**Nēoptōlēmus, i, m.**, one of the generals of Alexander the Great.

**Nēpos, ōtis, m.**, a grandson.

**Nēpos, ōtis, m.**, a surname in the gens *Cornēlia*.

**Neptis, is, f.**, a grand-daughter.

✓ **Neptānus, i, m.**, god of the sea.

**Nēque, conj.** (ne + que), neither, nor, and not, but not; **neque — neque**, neither — nor; either — or.

**Nēro, ōnis, m.**, a Roman family name, e. g. C. Claudius Nero, consul in 207 B. C.

**Nescio, ire, ivi or ii, itum, tr.**, not to know; to be ignorant; not to know how.

**Neuter, tra, trum, gen. neutrius, adj.**, neither.

**Nēve, conj.** (ne + ve), nor, neither,

and not; and that not, and lest.

**Nex, nēcis, f.**, death, violent death, murder, slaughter.

**Nicānor, ōris, m.**, a general under Cassander.

**Nicias, ae, m.**, an Athenian general.

**Niger, gra, grum, adj.**, black, dark, swarthy.

**Nihil, indecl. n.**, nothing. *In the accus.*, not, in no respect, not at all, in nothing. ✓

**Nihilum, i, n.**, nothing. **Nihilo minus, nihilo scēius**, nevertheless, none the less. ✓

**Nil, n. indecl.**, nothing.

**Nilus, i, m.**, the Nile.

**Nimis, adv.**, too much, excessively, very, too.

**Nimius, a, um, adj.**, excessive, immoderate, too great.

**Nisi, conj.** (ni + si), if not, unless, except. **Nisi si**, unless, except.

**Nisus, a, um.** See **Nitor**.

**Nitidus, a, um, adj.**, sleek, shining.

**Nitor, i, nisus or nixus, intr. dep.**, to strive, endeavor; to rest, depend upon, lean upon.

**No, āre, āvi, ātum, intr.**, to swim.

**Nobilis, e, adj.**, noble, noted, distinguished, excellent, generous.

**Nobilis, is, m.**, a noble. ✓

**Nobilitas, atis, f.**, celebrity, fame, renown; nobility.

**Nōbilito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.**, to render famous, make renowned.

**Nōcēo, ēre, cui, cītum, intr.**, to injure, harm.

**Noctu, adv.**, by night, at night.

**Nocturnus, a, um, adj.**, nocturnal, night, at night.

**Nolo, nolle, nōlūi, —, irr. tr. and intr.** (non + volo), to be unwilling, not to wish. ✓

**Nōmen, inis, n.**, a name.

**Nōmentānus, a, um, adj.**, at Nomentum.

**Nōminātim, adv.**, by name, expressly. ✓

**Nōmīno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to name, call.

✓ **Nōn, adv.,** not, no.

**Nōnāginta, num. adj.,** ninety.

**Nondum, adv.,** not yet.

**Nonnihil, adv.,** somewhat, something, some.

**Nonnullus, a, um, gen. ius, adj.,** some.

**Nonnunquam, adv.,** sometimes.

**Nōnus, a, um, num. adj.,** ninth.

**Nōra, ae, f.,** a fortress in Phrygia.

**Nosco, ēre, nōvi, nōtum, tr.,** to know, be acquainted with, learn.  
*Perf. nōvi* = I know.

**Nosse** = novisse, from **Nosco**.

**Noster, tra, trum, poss. adj. pron.,** our, ours, our own.

**Nōtītia, ae, f.,** knowledge, acquaintance; a being known.

**Nōto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to note, mark, indicate.

**Nōtus, a, um, partic. adj. (nosco),** known, well known.

**Nōvem, num. adj.,** nine.

**Nōvi.** See **Nosco**.

**Nōvitas, ātis, f.,** newness, strangeness, novelty.

**Nōvus, a, um, adj.,** new; novel, strange. *Super. nōvissimus,* latest, last, latter.

✓ **Nox, noctis, f.,** night.

**Noxius, a, um, adj.,** guilty.

**Nūbīlis, e, adj.,** marriageable.

**Nūbo, ēre, nupsi, nuptum, intr.,** to marry, be married; *properly said of the woman; lit., to veil herself for the bridegroom.*

**Nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to bear, strip.

✓ **Nullus, a, um, gen. nullus, adj. (ne + ullus),** no, not, not any, none, no one.

**Num, conj.,** whether, in indirect questions. *In direct questions it is not translated.*

**Nūmen, inis, n.,** the divine will; divinity, divine power.

**Nūmēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to number, count.

**Nūmērus, i, m.,** a number; position, rank.

**Nūmidāe, ārum, m. pl.,** the Numidians.

**Nummus, i, m.,** money, coin.

**Numquam, adv.,** never.

**Nunc, adv.,** now.

**Nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to announce, relate, report.

**Nuntius, i, m.,** a messenger, courier; a message, tidings, intelligence. ✓

**Nupsi.** See **Nūbo**.

**Nuptiae, ārum, f. pl.,** a marriage, nuptials.

**Nuptus, a, um.** See **Nūbo**.

**Nusquam, adv.,** nowhere; on no occasion, in nothing. ✓

**Nūtus, ūs, m.,** a nod, beck; command.

**Nysaeus, i, m.,** son of Dionysius the elder.

## O.

**Ō, interj.,** O! oh!

**Ōb, prep. with the accus.,** for, on account of, for the purpose of, for the sake of.

**Ōbdūco, ēre, duxi, ductum, tr.,** to draw over; to cover.

**Ōbedio, ire, ivi or ii, itum, intr. (ob + audio),** to listen to, give ear to; to obey.

**Ōbēo, ire, ivi or ii, itum, tr. and intr.,** to go or come to; to meet, go through; to discharge, perform, accomplish.

**Ōbēundi, gerund from Ōbēo.**

**Ōbitus, ūs, m.,** death.

**Objectus, ūs, m.,** an object, sight, spectacle.

**Ōbjicio, ēre, jeci, jectum, tr. (ob + jacio),** to object; to offer, expose; to throw up to one, reproach with.

**Oblitus.** See **Obliviscor**.

**Oblivio, ōnis, f.,** oblivion, forgetfulness, amnesty.

**Obliviscor, i, litus, tr. dep.,** to forget.

**Obnitor, i, nixus or nisus, intr.,** to bear, push or struggle against; to lean, rest upon.

**Ōbōrior**, *iri*, *ortus*, *intr. dep.*, to arise, appear, spring up.

**Obrūo**, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, *tr.*, to cover over, overwhelm, bury, conceal, sink, steep.

**Obscūrus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, dark, obscure; unknown.

**Obsēcro**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.*, to implore, entreat, supplicate, beseech.

**Obsēquium**, *i*, *n.*, conciliation, indulgence, complaisance.

**Obsēquor**, *i*, *cūtus*, *intr. dep.*, to give one's self up to, indulge in.

**Obsēro**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.*, to bolt, bar, fasten.

**Observantia**, *ae*, *f.*, attention, regard.

**Obses**, *sīdis*, *m.*, a hostage; a security, surety, pledge.

**Obsidēo**, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, *tr.*, to besiege, blockade.

**Obsidiō**, *ōnis*, *f.*, a siege, blockade.

**Obisto**, *ēre*, *stīti*, *stītum*, *intr.*, to oppose, resist.

**Obsolētus**, *a*, *um*, *partic. adj.* (*obsolēscō*), worn out, trite, common, trivial.

**Obstinatio**, *ōnis*, *f.*, firmness; obstinacy, determination.

**Obstiti**. See **Obsisto**.

**Obsto**, *āre*, *stīti*, *stātum*, *intr.*, to withstand, oppose, hinder.

**Obstrūo**, *ēre*, *uxi*, *etum*, *tr.*, to block up, stop up, barricade.

**Obsum**, *esse*, *fui*, —, *intr.*, to be against; to hinder, hurt, injure, be detrimental.

**Obtēro**, *ēre*, *trīvi*, *trītum*, *tr.*, to rub off; to disparage.

**Obtestatio**, *ōnis*, *f.*, adjuration.

**Obtinēo**, *ēre*, *ui*, *tentum*, *tr.* (*ob + tēneo*), to obtain, possess, hold.

**Obtingo**, *ēre*, *tīgi*, —, *intr.* (*ob + tango*), to fall to one's lot; to happen, turn out.

**Obtrectatio**, *ōnis*, *f.*, disparagement, detraction.

**Obtrectator**, *ōris*, *m.*, a detractor.

**Obtrecto**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.* and

*intr.*, to detract, disparage; to be opponents, rivals.

**Obtūli**. See **Offero**.

**Obviam**, *adv.*, to meet, toward, against, in the way.

**Obvius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, in the way, to meet, before, opposite to, against.

**Occasio**, *ōnis*, *f.*, an opportunity, occasion.

**Occasus**, *ūs*, *m.*, fall, downfall; destruction.

**Occido**, *ēre*, *cīdi*, *cisum*, *tr.* (*ob + caedo*), to kill, slay.

**Occūlo**, *ēre*, *lui*, *ltum*, *tr.*, to hide, conceal.

**Occulto**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.*, to conceal, hide.

**Occupatio**, *ōnis*, *f.*, occupation.

**Occūpo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.*, to engage, occupy, take possession of, seize upon.

**Occurro**, *ēre*, *occurri* and *curri*, *cursum*, *intr.*, to meet.

**Octo**, *num. adj.*, eight.

**Octogēsīmus**, *a*, *um*, *num. adj.*, eighty.

**Octoginta**, *num. adj.*, eighty.

**Oculus**, *i*, *m.*, the eye.

**Ōdi**, *defect. verb.*, I hate.

**Ōdiōsus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, hateful, offensive, odious.

**Ōdium**, *i*, *n.*, odium, hatred, dislike, displeasure.

**Oedīpus**, *pōdis*, *m.*, son of Laius and Jocasta, who unwittingly killed his father and married his mother.

**Offendo**, *ēre*, *di*, *sum*, *tr.*, to strike or dash against; to come upon, meet with, find; to offend, give offence.

**Offensio**, *ōnis*, *f.*, displeasure, dislike, disaffection, disfavor; accident, mishap.

**Offero**, *ferre*, *obtūli*, *oblātum*, *irr. tr.*, to offer, present; to expose.

**Officina**, *ae*, *f.*, a workshop.

**Officium**, *i*, *n.*, a service, favor; duty, office, part; allegiance, loyalty.

- Ōlāgīnus, a, um, adj.** (olea), of an olive-tree, olive.  
**Ōlim, adv.**, formerly, in former times.  
**Ōlympia, ae, f.,** a sacred place in Elis where the Olympic games were celebrated.  
**Ōlympias, ādis, f.,** mother of Alexander the Great.  
**Ōlympiōdōrus, i, m.,** a Greek musician.  
**Ōlynthi, ōrum, m. pl.,** the Olynthians.  
**Ōlynthus, i, f.,** a city in Thrace.  
**Ōmitto, ēre, misi, missum, tr.,** to omit, pass over.  
**Omnino, adv.,** altogether, in all.  
**✓ Omnis, e, adj.,** all; every.  
**✓ Ōnērārius, a, um, adj.,** carrying burdens, transport. **Nāvis ōnērāria, a** transport, merchant vessel.  
**Ōnōmarchus, i, m.,** an officer under Antigōnus.  
**Ōnustus, a, um, adj.,** laden, loaded.  
**Ōpem, Ope. See Ops.**  
**✓ Ōpera, ae, f.,** work, labor, pains, assistance, means. **Operam dare, to** take care, see to it, endeavor.  
**Ōpērio, ire, pērii, pertum, tr.,** to cover.  
**Ōpes. See Ops.**  
**Ōpinio, ōnis, f.,** impression, expectation; opinion, belief.  
**Ōpinor, āri, ātus, tr. dep.,** to think.  
**Ōpītulor, āri, ātus, intr. dep.,** to help, aid, assist.  
**Ōportet, ēre, uit, impers.,** it behooves, it is meet, proper, right. **Oportet me =** I ought.  
**Ōppērior, iri, pertus and peritus, tr. and intr. dep.,** to wait for, await, expect; to wait.  
**Oppidānus, i, m.,** a citizen, townsman.  
**✓ Oppidum, i, n.,** a town.  
**✓ Oppōno, ēre, pōsui, pōsitum, tr.,** to oppose, place against.  
**✓ Opportūnus, a, um, adj.,** suitable, favorable.  
**Opprīmo, ēre, pressi, pressum, ✓ tr.** (ob + prēmo), to oppress, overwhelm, overpower, overcome, crush.  
**Opprobriūm, i, n.,** a reproach, disgrace, dishonor.  
**Oppugnātor, ōris, m.,** a besieger, assailant.  
**Oppugno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to assault, storm, take by assault, besiege.  
**Ops, ōpis, f.,** power, means, resources; aid, assistance; forces.  
**Opsōnium, i, n.,** anything eaten with bread, food, living.  
**Optimātes, ium or um, m. pl.,** the aristocratic party, the aristocrats.  
**Optime, adv. (super. of bēne),** the best, best of all, excellently, admirably.  
**Optimus, a, um, adj. (super. of bōnus),** the best, most excellent.  
**Ōpūlens, tis, adj.,** wealthy, rich.  
**Ōpūlentia, ae, f.,** wealth, riches, resources, opulence.  
**Ōpus, ōris, n.,** work. ✓  
**Ōpus, indecl. adj. and noun,** necessary, needful; necessity, need. ✓  
**Ōra, ae, f.,** a border, coast, region.  
**Ōrāculum, i, n.,** an oracle.  
**Ōrātiō, ōnis, f.,** discourse, language; speech, oration. ✓  
**Ōrātor, ōris, m.,** an orator.  
**Ōrātōrius, a, um, adj.,** oratorical.  
**Orbis, is, m.,** a circle; **orbis terrarum,** the whole world, the earth.  
**Orchōmēnii, ōrum, m. pl.,** the Orchomenians, in Boeotia.  
**Ordīno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to set in order, arrange, order.  
**Ordior, iri, orsus, tr. and intr. ✓ dep.,** to begin, commence, enter upon.  
**Ordo, inis, m.,** a row; arrangement, order, place, rank.  
**Ōrestes, is and ae, m.,** son of Agamemnon, who avenged the murder of his father by killing his mother.  
**Ōrigo, inis, f.,** origin, beginning,

source. **Ōrigines**, the title of a work by M. Porcius Cato, the censor.

✓ **Ōrior**, *iri*, *ortus*, *intr. dep.*, to rise, arise, spring up; to be descended.

**Ōrnāmentum**, *i*, *n.*, an ornament, grace, distinction.

**Ōrnātus**, *ūs*, *m.*, adornment, decoration, embellishment; attire, equipment.

**Ōrnātus**, *a*, *um*, *partic. adj.* (*orno*), ornate, embellished; furnished, equipped.

✓ **Orno**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.*, to furnish, equip, supply; to adorn, embellish, deck.

**Ōro**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.*, to pray, beg, implore.

**Ōrtus**, *a*, *um*. See **Ōrior**.

**Ōs**, *ōris*, *n.*, the mouth; language; the face, countenance; pronunciation, expression.

✓ **Ōs**, *ossis*, *n.*, a bone.

**Ōscŭlor**, *ārī*, *ātus*, *tr. dep.*, to kiss.

**Ōstendo**, *ēre*, *dī*, *sum* and *tum*, *tr.*, to show, disclose, indicate.

**Ōstentātio**, *ōnis*, *f.*, display, ostentation.

**Ōstrācismus**, *i*, *m.*, ostracism, banishment.

**Ōtium**, *i*, *n.*, ease, leisure; peace, quiet, inaction.

## P.

**P.** = **Publius**, a Roman *praenomen*.

**Pābŭlum**, *i*, *n.*, forage, food, fodder.

**Pactio**, *ōnis*, *f.*, an agreement, contract, bargain, terms.

**Pactum**, *i*, *n.*, an agreement, contract, stipulation, compact.

**Pactŭe**, *es*, *f.*, a town in Thrace.

**Pādus**, *i*, *m.*, the Po.

**Paene**, *adv.*, almost, nearly.

**Pālaestra**, *ae*, *f.*, a wrestling-school, palaestra; wrestling.

**Pālam**, *adv.*, openly, publicly.

**Pamphŭllus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Pamphylian.

**Pandātes**, *is*, *m.*, keeper of the Persian treasury.

**Pānis**, *is*, *m.*, bread.

**Paphlāgo**, *ōnis*, *m.*, a Paphlagonian.

**Paphlāgōnia**, *ae*, *f.*, a country in Asia Minor.

**Par**, *pāris*, *adj.*, equal, similar; drawn (*battle*). *Subst.*, an equal, match.

**Pāraetācae**, *arum*, *m. pl.*, the Paraetacenes, inhabitants of Paraetacēne, in Persia.

**Pārātus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, ready, prepared.

**Parco**, *ēre*, *pēperci* and *parsi*, *parsum* and *parcitur*, *tr. and intr.*, to spare.

**Pārens**, *entis*, *m. and f.* (*pārio*), a parent; father, mother.

**Pārens**. See **Pārēo**.

**Pārento**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *intr.*, to offer sacrifices to the shade of a parent or relative.

**Pārēo**, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*, *intr.*, to obey.

**Pārīo**, *ēre*, *pēpēri*, *partum*, *tr.*, to bear, bring forth; to produce, cause, occasion; to acquire, procure, obtain.

**Pārīus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, of Paros, Parian. **Pārīi**, *ōrum*, *m. pl.*, the Parians.

**Parma**, *ae*, *f.*, a small round shield.

**Pāro**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.*, to make ready, prepare, prepare for, furnish, provide; to procure, acquire, obtain; to contrive.

**Pars**, *tis*, *f.*, a part, share; a party. ✓ **Multis partibus**, in many respects.

**Parsi**. See **Parco**.

**Parsimōnia**, *ae*, *f.*, frugality.

**Particeps**, *ipis*, *m.*, a participant, sharer.

**Partim**, *adv.* (*pars*), partly, in part; **partim** — **partim**, some — others; partly — partly.

**Partior**, *iri*, *itus*, *tr. dep.*, to divide.

**Partus.** See **Pārio**.

**Pārum**, *adv.*, little, too little, not enough. *Comp.* **mīnus**; *super.* **mīnime**.

**Pārus**, *i, f.*, one of the Cyclādes, famous for its white marble.

(**Parvulus**, *a, um, adj. dim.*, little, small; young.

✓ **Parvus**, *a, um, adj.*, little, small. *Comp.* **mīnor**; *super.* **mīnimus**.

**Passurus**, **passus**. See **Pātior**.

**Passus**, *ūs, m.*, a pace; a measure of five Roman feet. **Mille passus** = one Roman mile.

**Pātēfacio**, *ēre, fēci, factum, tr.*, to open up; to disclose.

✓ **Pātēo**, *ēre, ui, —, intr.*, to lie open, be open; to extend.

✓ **Pāter**, *tris, m.*, a father.

**Pāternus**, *a, um, adj.*, paternal, of one's father.

**Pātens**, *tis, adj.*, patient, enduring, able to bear.

**Pātēntia**, *ae, f.*, patience, endurance, forbearance.

**Pātior**, *i, passus, tr. dep.*, to bear, suffer, endure.

✓ **Pātria**, *ae, f.*, one's country.

**Pātrīmōnium**, *i, n.*, a paternal estate, patrimony, inheritance.

**Pātrius**, *a, um, adj.*, of one's country, native, national; ancestral.

**Patrocīnium**, *i, n.*, patronage, protection, defence.

**Patroclus**, *i, m.*, a Trojan, the friend of Achilles.

**Patrūus**, *i, m.*, a paternal uncle.

✓ **Pauci**, *ae, a, adj.*, a few.

**Paucitas**, *ātis, f.*, fewness, small numbers.

**Paulo**, *adv.*, a little, somewhat.

**Paulum**, *adv.*, a little, somewhat.

**Paulus**, *i, m.*, a Roman family name, *e. g.* L. Aemilius Paulus, a Roman consul slain at Cannae.

**Pauper**, *ēris, adj.*, poor.

**Paupertas**, *ātis, f.*, poverty.

**Pausa**, *ae, f.*, a cessation, pause, end.

**Pausānias**, *ae, m.*, general of the Spartans at Plataea.

**Pausānias**, *ae, m.*, the murderer ✓ of Philip, king of Macedon.

**Pax**, *pācis, f.*, peace; the goddess Peace.

**Pecco**, *āre, āvi, ātum, intr.*, to sin, offend, transgress.

**Pēcūnia**, *ae, f.*, money. ✓

**Pēcūniōsus**, *a, um, adj.*, rich, moneyed, wealthy.

**Pēdes**, *ītis, m.*, a foot-soldier; **pē-** ✓ **dites**, infantry.

**Pēdester**, *tris, tre, adj. (pes)*, on foot, foot, infantry, land.

**Pēdissequus**, *i, m.*, an attendant, footman.

**Pēditātus**, *ūs, m.*, infantry, foot-soldiers.

**Pēducaeus**, *i, m.*, Sextus, a friend of Atticus.

**Pėjus**, *adv. (comp. of māle)*, worse.

**Pellicio**, *ēre, lexi, lectum, tr.*, to allure, entice, win over.

**Pellis**, *is, f.*, a hide, skin.

**Pello**, *ēre, pēpūli, pulsum, tr.*, to ✓ drive, beat, expel, defeat, banish.

**Pēlōpidas**, *ae, m.*, a general of the Thebans.

**Pēlōponnēsīus**, *a, um, adj.*, Peloponnesian. **Pēlōpōnnēsīi**, *ōrum, m. pl.*, the Peloponnesians.

**Pēlōponnēsus**, *i, f.*, the southern part of Greece.

**Pelta**, *ae, f.*, a small, light shield, in the shape of a half-moon.

**Peltastes**, *ae, m.*, a peltast, a soldier armed with a pelta.

**Pēnātes**, *um, m. pl.*, household ✓ gods, penātes.

**Pendo**, *ēre, pēpendi, pensum, tr.*, to weigh; to pay.

**Pēnes**, *prep. with the accus.*, in the ✓ power or hands of, with.

**Pēnētro**, *āre, āvi, ātum, intr.*, to press in, penetrate, enter.

**Pēnītus**, *adv.*, inwardly, far within, far.

**Pēperci**. See **Parco**.

**Pēpēri**. See **Pārio**.

**Pēpūli**. See **Pello**.

**Pēr**, *prep. with the accus.*, through,

throughout, during; by, by means of; for, on account of; along, over, about, in, at.

**Péractus.** *See* **Pérágo.**

**Pérádólescentúlus**, *i*, *m.*, a very young man.

**Péraque**, *adv.*, quite evenly, uniformly.

**Pérágo**, *ére*, *égi*, *actum*, *tr.*, to go through with, finish, perform, accomplish, pass.

**Pérágro**, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *tr.*, to travel through, traverse.

**Percello**, *äre*, *cüli*, *culsum*, *tr.*, to strike down, overthrow, destroy, shake.

**Percípío**, *äre*, *cépi*, *ceptum*, *tr.* (per + cápio), to receive, obtain, learn, perceive.

**Percüli.** *See* **Percello.**

**Perculsus.** *See* **Percello.**

**Percütio**, *äre*, *cussi*, *cussum*, *tr.*, to strike or thrust through; to shatter.

**Perdiocas**, *ae*, *m.*, one of the generals of Alexander the Great.

**Perdiccas**, *ae*, *m.*, son of Amyntas of Macedon, and brother of Philip.

**Perdítus**, *a*, *um*, *partic. adj.* (perdo), lost, abandoned, profligate.

**Perdo**, *äre*, *didi*, *dítum*, *tr.*, to lose, destroy.

**Perdüco**, *äre*, *uxi*, *uctum*, *tr.*, to bring, convey, conduct; to bring over, induce, prevail upon.

**Pérégi.** *See* **Pérágo.**

**Pérégrinatio**, *ónis*, *f.*, living or travelling abroad.

**Péréo**, *ire*, *ii*, *ítum*, *intr.*, to be lost; to perish, die.

**Pérexigúus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, very small.

**Perfectrix**, *icis*, *f.*, she that perfects.

**Perféro**, *ferre*, *tüli*, *latum*, *irr. tr.*, to carry or bear through; to convey; to endure.

**Perfició**, *äre*, *feci*, *fectum*, *tr.* (per + fácio), to finish, accomplish, perform; to bring about, effect.

**Perfidia**, *ae*, *f.*, perfidy, treachery.

**Perfuga**, *ae*, *m.*, a deserter.

**Perfugio**, *äre*, *fugi*, —, *intr.*, to flee, take refuge.

**Perfungor**, *i*, *functus*, *intr. dep.*, to perform, discharge, undergo.

**Pergamöni**, *örum*, *m. pl.*, the Pergamenians.

**Pergäménus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, of Pergämus, Pergamenian.

**Péricles**, *is*, *m.*, a celebrated Athenian statesman.

**Péricülum**, *i*, *n.*, danger, peril; a sentence, writ of judgment.

**Périi.** *See* **Péréo.**

**Périllustris**, *e*, *adj.*, very remarkable, very noteworthy.

**Péríturus**. *See* **Péréo.**

**Pérítus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, experienced, skilful.

**Perjürum**, *i*, *n.*, perjury.

**Perlätus.** *See* **Perféro.**

**Permitto**, *äre*, *misi*, *missum*, *tr.*, to permit, intrust.

**Permövo**, *äre*, *mövi*, *mötum*, *tr.*, to move, affect, prevail upon, induce; to arouse, excite.

**Perniciöes**, *ei*, *f.*, destruction, ruin.

**Perniciöesus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, destructive, dangerous, pernicious.

**Péröro**, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *tr.*, to conclude a speech, argue through; to bring to a close.

**Perpauci**, *ae*, *a*, *pl. adj.*, very few.

**Perperna**, *ae*, *m.*, a Roman family name, *e. g.* M. Perperna, consul in 92 B. C.

**Perpétior**, *i*, *pessus*, *tr. dep.* (per + pätor), to bear, endure, suffer.

**Perpétüo**, *adv.*, uninterruptedly, without intermission, continually, ever.

**Perpétuus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, perpetual, uninterrupted, continued.

**Perpöllo**, *ire*, *ivi*, *itum*, *tr.*, to polish well; to perfect, finish.

**Perpüdesco**, *äre*, —, —, *intr.*, to feel great shame.

**Persae**, *ärum*, *m. pl.*, the Persians.

**Perscribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum,** *tr.*, to write in full, write out; to write a full account of.

**Persēquor, i, cūtus, tr. dep.,** to follow up, pursue; to enlarge, explain; to prosecute, punish, hunt down.

**Perses, ae, m., a Persian. Adj.,** Persian.

✓ **Persévéro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and** *intr.*, to persist, persevere, proceed with.

**Persia, ae, f.,** Persia.

✓ **Persicus, a, um, adj.,** Persian.

**Persis, idis, f.,** Persia.

**Persōna, ae, f. (per + sōno), a** mask; a personage, character; a person.

✓ **Persuādō, ēre, suāsi, suāsum,** *tr.*, to persuade.

**Pertaedet, ēre, taesum est, im-** *pers.*, it tires, wearies, disgusts; **me pertaedet** = I am tired of.

✓ **Perterrō, ēre, ui, itum, tr.,** to terrify, alarm, frighten.

**Pertimesco, ēre, timui, —, tr. and** *intr.*, to fear greatly, dread, be much afraid.

**Pertinācia, ae, f.,** perseverance, unyielding spirit, obstinacy.

**Pertinō, ēre, ui, tentum, intr.** (per + tēneo), to pertain, relate.

**Pertūli. See Perféro.**

**Perturbo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to confuse, confound, discompose.

**Pervēho, ēre, vexi, vectum, tr.,** to bear or carry through; *in the passive*, to sail, ride, traverse.

✓ **Pervēnio, ire, vēni, ventum,** *intr.*, to come to, reach, arrive at.

**Perverto, ēre, verti, versum, tr.,** to turn around; to destroy, corrupt, pervert.

**Pervulgātus, a, um, partic. adj.** (pervulgo), well known.

**Pes, pēdis, m.,** a foot.

**Pessime, super. of Māle.**

✓ **Peto, ēre, ivi or ii, itum, tr.,** to seek, ask for; to aim at.

**Pētūlans, tis, adj.,** impudent, saucy, pert.

**Peucestes, ae, m.,** a Macedonian,

attendant on the person of Alexander the Great.

**Phalanx, angis, f.,** a phalanx, a body of heavy-armed soldiers drawn up in close order.

**Phālērēus, i, m. (Phālērūm, a har-** *bor of Athens, with a Demos of the same name belonging to it), a* Phalerian, of Phalerum.

**Phālērīcus, a, um, adj.,** Phalerian.

**Pharnābāzus, i, m.,** a Persian satrap.

**Phērae, ārum, f. pl.,** a city of Messenia.

**Phēraeus, a, um, adj.,** of Pherae, Pheraean.

**Phidippīdes, is, m.,** a famous courier at Athens.

**Philippensis, e, adj.,** of Philippi.

**Philippus, i, m.,** king of Macedon.

**Philistus, i, m.,** a Greek historian of Syracuse.

**Philōcles, is, m.,** a general of the Athenians.

**Philōsōphīa, ae, f.,** philosophy.

**Philōsōphus, i, m.,** a philosopher.

**Philostrātus, i, m.,** brother of Callicrātes.

**Phōclon, ōnis, m.,** an Athenian general and statesman.

**Phoebidas, ae, m.,** a Spartan general.

**Phoenix, icis, m.,** a Phoenician.

**Phrygia, ae, f.,** a country in Asia Minor.

**Phryx, ygis, m.,** a Phrygian.

**Phyle, ēs, f.,** a fortress on the borders of Attica.

**Piētas, ātis, f.,** loyal or dutiful conduct; loyalty, patriotism; piety; natural affection.

**Pila, ae, f.,** a pillar, column.

**Piraeus, i, m.,** the harbor of ✓ Athens.

**Pisander, dri, m.,** an Athenian general.

**Pisidae, ārum, m. pl.,** an independent people in Asia Minor.

**Pisistrātus, i, m.,** tyrant of Athens.

**Pittācus, i, m.,** one of the seven



- sages of Greece, of Mytilene in Lesbos.
- Pius**, a, um, *adj.*, pious, pure, dutiful, affectionate, patriotic.
- ✓ **Plācō**, ēre, ui, and **itus sum**, *intr.*, to please, satisfy, be agreeable; **placet**, *impers.*, it pleases, is agreeable.
- Plāco**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to appease, reconcile.
- Plāga**, ae, *f.*, a blow, stroke, thrust, wound.
- Plane**, *adv.*, wholly, fully.
- ✓ **Plātaeae**, ārum, *f. pl.*, a city in Boeotia.
- Plātaeenses**, ium, *m. pl.*, the Plataeans.
- Plāto**, ōnis, *m.*, the foremost of Greek philosophers, a disciple of Socrates.
- Plebs**, is, *f.*, the plebs, plebeians.
- Plēcto**, ēre, —, —, *tr.*, to punish; to censure, blame.
- ✓ **Plēnus**, a, um, *adj.*, full, abounding, rich.
- ✓ **Plērique**, aeque, āque, *adj.*, very many, a great many, the most, most.
- Plērumque**, *adv.*, for the most part, generally, commonly.
- Plumbum**, i, *n.*, lead.
- ✓ **Plūrimum**, *adv. (super. of multum)*, very much; most; for the most part, generally; especially, particularly.
- ✓ **Plūrimus**, a, um, *adj. (super. of multus)*, the most, very many, very great.
- Plus**, plūris, *adj. (compar. of multus)*, more. **Plures** = more, several. **Plura** = more, farther.
- Plūs**, *adv. (compar. of multum)*, more.
- Poeclle**, ēs, *f. (Ποικίλη)*, a celebrated portico at Athens.
- Pōema**, ātis, *n.*, a poem.
- ✓ **Pōena**, ae, *f.*, punishment, penalty.
- Poenicus**, a, um, *adj.*, Punic, Carthaginian.
- Poenitet**, ēre, uit, *impers.*, it repents; me poenitet = I repent.
- Poenus**, i, *m.*, a Carthaginian.
- Pōēta**, ae, *m.*, a poet.
- Pōētica**, es, *f.*, poetry.
- Pōēticus**, a, um, *adj.*, poetical.
- Pollicēor**, ēri, icītus, *tr. dep.*, to promise. ✓
- Pollicītātio**, ōnis, *f.*, a promise.
- Pōlybius**, i, *m.*, a Greek historian.
- Pōlymnis**, Idis and ni, *m.*, father of Epaminondas.
- Pōlysperchon**, ontis, *m.*, one of the generals of Alexander the Great, afterwards regent of Macedonia.
- Pompa**, ae, *f.*, a solemn procession; display, ostentation, pomp.
- Pompēius**, i, *m.*, Pompey; a Roman gentile name.
- Pompōnius**, i, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens.
- Pondērātus**, a, um, *partic. adj.*, weighty, valuable.
- Pondēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to weigh; to consider.
- Pondus**, ēris, *n.*, weight.
- Pōno**, ēre, pōsui, pōsitum, *tr.*, to put, place, set, station, post; to set down, account, esteem, regard; to lay down. ✓
- Pons**, tis, *m.*, a bridge. ✓
- Pontus**, i, *m.*, Pontus, a province on the Black sea.
- Pōpūlāris**, e, *adj.*, of or for the people, popular. **Pōpūlāres**, ium, *m. pl.*, the popular party, the democrats.
- Pōpūlor**, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to ravage, lay waste.
- Pōpūlus**, i, *m.*, a people, nation. ✓
- Porcius**, i, *m.*, a Roman gentile name, e. g. M. Porcius Cato, the censor.
- Porrigō**, ēre, rexi, rectum, *tr.*, to reach out, extend.
- Porta**, ae, *f.*, a gate; pass.
- Porticus**, ūs, *f.*, a portico; a promenade covered above and resting on pillars.
- Porto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to carry, convey, transport.
- Portus**, ūs, *m.*, a harbor, port. ✓

**Posco, ēre, pōposci, —, tr.,** to demand, require.

**Pōsitus.** See **Pōno.**

**Possessio, ōnis, f.,** a possession, property, estate.

✓ **Possido, ēre, sēdi, sessum, tr.,** to take possession of, acquire, seize upon.

✓ **Possum, posse, pōtui, —, irr. intr.,** to be able; I can.

✓ **Post, prep. with the accus.,** after, behind.

**Post, adv.,** after, afterward, behind.

✓ **Postēā, adv.,** afterwards.

**Postēaquam, adv.,** after.

**Postērūs, comp. adv.,** afterward, later, at a later period.

✓ **Postērūs, a, um, adj.,** the following, next.

✓ **Postquam, adv.,** after, when.

**Postremo, adv.,** finally, lastly.

✓ **Postridie, adv.,** on the next day.

**Postulātum, i, n.,** a demand.

**Postulo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to demand, require, request.

**Pōsui.** See **Pōno.**

**Pōtens, tis, adj.,** powerful, influential.

**Pōtentia, ae, f.,** power; authority, influence.

**Pōtestas, ātis, f.,** power, authority, rule; opportunity; a magistracy, office.

✓ **Pōtior, iri, itus, intr. dep. (pōtis),** to take possession of; to gain, acquire, obtain.

✓ **Pōtissimum, adv. (super. of pōtius),** chiefly, especially, in preference to all others, above all, most of all.

**Pōtius, adv. comp. deg. (potior),** rather, more, preferably.

**Prae, prep. with the ablat.,** before, for, on account of, by reason of, in comparison with.

**Praebēo, ēre, bui, bītum, tr. (prae + hābeo),** to afford, furnish, offer, supply; to show.

**Præceptor, ōris, m.,** an instructor, teacher.

**Præceptum, i, n.,** a maxim, precept, instruction, direction.

**Præcipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, tr. (prae + cāpio),** to instruct, direct, inform.

**Præcipito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to throw or cast headlong, precipitate.

**Præcipue, adv.,** especially, particularly.

**Præcipuus, a, um, adj. (præcipio),** particular, special, peculiar, distinguished.

**Præclāre, adv.,** brilliantly, splendidly.

**Præclārus, a, um, adj.,** very bright; splendid, excellent, distinguished, illustrious.

**Præcurro, ēre, cūcurri and curri, cursum, tr. and intr.,** to surpass, excel, outstrip.

**Præda, ae, f.,** booty, plunder.

✓ **Prædico, ēre, dixi, dictum, tr.,** to say previously, tell beforehand; to predict, foretell.

**Prædico, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to declare, proclaim, assert.

**Prædium, i, n.,** a farm, estate.

**Prædo, ōnis, m.,** a robber.

**Prædor, āri, ātus, tr. and intr. dep.,** to plunder, pillage.

**Præeram.** See **Praesum.**

**Præfatio, ōnis, f.,** a preface.

**Præfectūra, ae, f.,** a prefecture; the office of commander or governor in the provinces.

**Præfectus, i, m.,** a commander; prefect, governor; an overseer, foreman.

**Præfero, ferre, tūli, lātum, irr. tr.,** to prefer.

**Præficio, ēre, feci, factum, intr. (prae + fācio),** to set or appoint over, appoint to the command of.

**Præfinio, ire, ivi or ii, itum, tr.,** to determine or fix beforehand; to prescribe.

**Præfui.** See **Praesum.**

**Praemium, i, n.,** a reward.

**Praenuntio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to announce beforehand, give previous notice of.

**Praeoccupatio**, ōnis, *f.*, previous occupation, preoccupation.

**Praeoccupo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to anticipate, get the start of; to surprise, take by surprise; to preoccupy.

**Praeopto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to prefer.

**Praepōno**, ēre, pōsui, pōsitum, *tr.*, to set over, appoint over; to set before, prefer.

**Praes**, praedis, *m.*, a surety, bondsman.

**Praescribo**, ēre, scripsi, scriptum, *tr.*, to prescribe, order, direct.

✓ **Praesens**, entis, *adj.*, present, when present; propitious, favorable. In **praesenti**, *sc.* tempore, for the present, at present. In **praesentiarum**, for the present, for the time being.

✓ **Praesentia**, ae, *f.*, present, presence. In **praesentia**, at the time, for the time being, for the present.

**Praesertim**, *adv.*, especially, particularly.

✓ **Praesidium**, i, *n.*, a guard, garrison; protection, defence, security, safeguard.

**Praestans**, tis, *adj.*, eminent, excellent, distinguished.

**Praestitūo**, ēre, ui, ūtum, *tr.* (prae + stituo), to appoint beforehand, prescribe.

✓ **Praesto**, āre, stiti, stitum, *tr.*, to perform, make good; to surpass, excel, exceed; to perform, discharge; to be better.

✓ **Praesum**, esse, fui, —, *irr. intr.*, to be over, command, superintend.

✓ **Praeter**, *prep.* with the *accus.*, beyond, except, more than.

**Praeterea**, *adv.*, besides, moreover.

**Praetereo**, ire, ivi or ii, itum, *irr. tr. and intr.*, to go by, pass by; to leave out, omit, pass over.

**Praetereundus**. See **Praetereo**.

**Praetermitto**, ēre, misi, missum, *tr.*, to let pass, omit, neglect, overlook.

**Praeterquam**, *adv.*, except.

**Praetor**, ōris, *m.* (prae + eo), a general, commander; a praetor, governor.

**Praetorius**, i, *m.*, an ex-praetor.

**Praetura**, ae, *f.*, a praetorship; magistracy.

**Præces**. See **Prex**.

**Præcor**, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to pray to; to supplicate, beseech.

**Præmo**, ēre, pressi, pressum, *tr.*, to press, press upon, press close; to harass, oppress.

**Prætiōsus**, a, um, *adj.*, valuable.

**Prætium**, i, *n.*, price, value, cost.

**Prex**, præcis, *f.*, a prayer, entreaty. The word is mostly used in the plural.

**Pridie**, *adv.*, the day before.

**Primo**, *adv.*, at first.

**Primum**, *adv.*, in the first place, first.

**Primus**, a, um, *adj.* (*super.* of prior), first, foremost; the first part of, beginning of. In **primis** = especially, in particular.

**Princeps**, ipis, *adj.* (primus + cāpio), the first, foremost, leading. **Princeps**, ipis, *m.*, a leading or principal man, chief.

**Principatus**, ūs, *m.*, the pre-eminence, leadership, dominion.

**Principium**, i, *n.*, a beginning, commencement.

**Principia**, ōrum, *n. pl.*, among the Romans, a large open space or avenue in a camp, in which were the tents of the general and higher officers, together with the standards, and where speeches were made and councils held; *among the Greeks*, to the tent of the commander in the middle of the camp; the headquarters.

**Prior**, ius, *comp. adj.*, the former, first, fore. *Super.* **primus**.

**Pristinus**, a, um, *adj.*, former, early, primitive, pristine.

**Prius**, *adv.*, before, sooner, pre- ✓

vously. **Prīus quam**, before, sooner.

**Prīusquam** or **Prīus quam**, *adv.*, before.

✓ **Privātus**, *a, um, adj.*, private, one's one; without command or office, in a private capacity. **Privātus**, *i, m.*, a private person, person without office or command.

✓ **Privignus**, *i, m.*, a stepson.

✓ **Privo**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to deprive, cut off.

✓ **Prō**, *prep. with the ablat.*, before, in front of, in presence of, in; according to, in proportion to, in accordance with, considering, besitting; for, on account of, in consideration of, in place of, instead of, in comparison with.

**Prōbābilis**, *e, adj.*, commendable, agreeable.

**Prōbandus**, *a, um, partic. adj.* (*prōbo*), commendable.

✓ **Prōbātus**, *a, um, partic. adj.* (*prōbo*), satisfactory, approved, acceptable, agreeable.

✓ **Prōbo**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to approve, commend, make acceptable.

**Prōcācitas**, *ātis, f.*, impudence, insolence, wantonness.

**Prōcēdo**, *ēre, cessi, cessum, intr.*, to proceed, advance; to prosper.

**Prōcella**, *ae, f.*, a storm, tempest. **Procles**, *is, m.*, son of Aristodemus and founder of one of the lines of Spartan kings.

**Prōclivis**, *e, adj.*, downhill; easy.

**Prōcrēo**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to beget; to produce.

✓ **Prōcul**, *adv.*, at or from a distance, far off.

**Prōcūrātiō**, *ōnis, f.*, administration, government, management.

✓ **Prōcūro**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to take care of, attend to, look after, manage.

✓ **Prōdēo**, *ire, ii, itum, intr.* (*pro + eo*), to come forward, forth, or out; to proceed, advance; to appear.

**Prōdesse**. See **Prōsum**.

**Prōdidi**. See **Prōdo**.

**Prōditio**, *ōnis, f.*, treason, treachery, betrayal.

**Prōditor**, *ōris, m.*, a traitor, betrayer.

**Prōdo**, *ēre, didi, dītum, tr.*, to betray, discover; to transmit, hand down.

**Prōduco**, *ēre, duxi, ductum, tr.*, to lead forth or out; to draw out, entice; to prolong, protract.

**Proellum**, *i, n.*, a battle.

**Prōfanus**, *a, um, adj.*, unconsecrated, profane.

**Prōfectio**, *ōnis, f.*, a departure.

**Prōfecto**, *adv.*, certainly, assuredly.

**Prōfectus**. See **Prōficior**.

**Prōfectus**. See **Prōficio**.

**Prōfero**, *ferre, tūli, lātum, irr. tr.*, to bring forward, produce, adduce, draw forth.

**Prōfessus**. See **Prōfiteor**.

**Prōficio**, *ēre, feci, fectum, tr.* (*pro + facio*), to advance, make progress, effect, accomplish.

**Prōficior**, *i, fectus, intr. dep.*, to depart, set out, proceed.

**Prōfiteor**, *ēri, fessus, tr. dep.* (*pro + fateor*), to declare, avow.

**Prōfigo**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to overthrow, rout, defeat.

**Prōfugio**, *ēre, fugi, —, intr.*, to flee, escape.

**Prōgēnies**, *ēi, f.*, offspring; descendants, posterity, progeny.

**Prōgēnitor**, *ōris, m.*, an ancestor, progenitor.

**Prōgrēdior**, *i, gressus, intr. dep.*, to advance, proceed.

**Prōgressus**, *ūs, m.*, progress.

**Prōhibeo**, *ēre, ui, itum, tr.* (*pro + habeo*), to prevent, forbid, hinder.

**Prōinde**, *adv. and conj.*, just so, in the same manner, just; therefore, then. **Proinde ac si**, just as if.

**Prōjicio**, *ēre, jeci, jectum, tr.* (*pro + jacio*), to project, advance.

- Prolabor**, i, lapsus, *intr. dep.*, to fall down; to decay, go to ruin.
- Prōmissus**, a, um, *partic. adj.* (promitto), hanging, drooping; long.
- Prōmitto**, ēre, misi, missum, *tr.*, to promise.
- ✓ **Promptus**, a, um, *adj.*, ready, prompt, quick.
- Prōnuntio**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to proclaim, announce, declare; to recite, declaim, pronounce.
- Prōpāgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to extend, enlarge, increase.
- Prōpāgo**, inis, *f.*, offspring, descendant, progeny; genealogy.
- Prōpātulum**, i, n., an open court, open space.
- ✓ **Prōpe**, *prep. with the accus.*, near.
- Prōpe**, *adv.*, near; nearly, almost. *Comp. prōpius.*
- Prōpello**, ēre, pūli, pulsum, *tr.*, to drive away, banish.
- Prōpere**, *adv.*, quickly, hastily.
- Prōpinquitas**, ātis, *f.*, relationship, kin.
- Prōpinquus**, a, um, *adj.*, near, neighboring; kindred, related.
- Prōpinquus**, i, m., a relative, kinsman.
- Prōpius**, *adv.* See **Prōpē**.
- Prōpōno**, ēre, pōsui, pōsitum, *tr.*, to propose.
- Prōpontis**, idis, *f.*, the sea of Marmora.
- Prōpōsitum**, i, n. (prōpōno), a plan, intention, design, purpose.
- Prōprius**, a, um, *adj.*, one's own, special, peculiar, particular; lasting, permanent.
- ✓ **Propter**, *prep. with the accus.*, for, on account of.
- ✓ **Prōpugnaculum**, i, n., a bulwark, rampart, defense.
- Prōpugnātor**, ōris, m., a defender, champion.
- Prōrumpo**, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, *tr. and intr.*, to burst forth, break out.
- Prōscribo**, ēre, scripsi, scriptum, *tr.*, to proscribe, outlaw.
- Prōscriptio**, ōnis, *f.*, proscription, outlawry.
- Prōscriptus**, a, um, *part. Prōscripti, orum, m. pl.*, proscribed persons, the proscribed, outlaws.
- Prōsequor**, i, cōtus, *tr. dep.*, to accompany; to pass, spend.
- Prōserpina**, ae, *f.*, daughter of Jupiter and Ceres, and wife of Pluto.
- Prosper and Prospērus**, a, um, *adj.* (pro + spēro), fortunate, prosperous, favorable.
- Prospere**, *adv.*, successfully, prosperously.
- Prospēritas**, ātis, *f.*, success, prosperity, fine condition.
- Prōspicio**, ēre, spexi, spectrum, *intr.*, to provide for; to look out.
- Prosterno**, ēre, strāvi, stratum, *tr.*, to overthrow, throw down, prostrate; to rout, demolish.
- Prostrāvi**. See **Prosterno**.
- Prōsum**, prōdesse, prōfui, —, *irr. intr.*, to profit, benefit, avail; to be profitable.
- Prōtinus**, *adv.*, forward, onward, right on; immediately.
- Prōtūli**. See **Prōfēro**.
- Prōut**, *adv.*, just as, as.
- Prōvehō**, ēre, vaxi, vectum, *tr.*, to carry forward; *in the pass.*, to advance, ride, sail, drive.
- Prōvidēo**, ēre, vidi, visum, *tr. and intr.*, to foresee, provide, guard against, take precaution.
- Prōvincia**, ae, *f.*, a province; a duty, charge, office.
- Proximus**, a, um, *adj.* (*super. uf* prōpior), the nearest, next, following.
- Prūdēns**, tis, *adj.*, prudent, judicious; experienced, skilled.
- Prūdētia**, ae, *f.*, prudence; knowledge, skill, foresight.
- Prūsias**, ae, m., king of Bithynia.
- Ptōlēmaeus**, i, m., surnamed Sōter, one of Alexander's generals, afterwards king of Egypt.
- Ptōlēmaeus**, i, m., son of the foregoing, surnamed Ceraunus.
- Pūbes**, ēris, *adj.*, grown up, adult.

- Publice**, *adv.*, in the name or by the authority of the state, by public authority; at the expense of the state; officially.
- Publico**, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr.*, to confiscate.
- ✓ **Publicus**, *a, um, adj.*, public, of the state, common. **Rēs publicæ**, the state, commonwealth, public welfare; public affairs.
- Publicum**, *i, n.*, the public treasury; the public; a public place, publicity.
- Publius**, *i, m.*, a Roman *præno*-men.
- Pudet**, *äre, uit, impers.*, to be ashamed. **Me pudet** = I am ashamed.
- Pudor**, *öris, m.*, modesty.
- Puer**, *öri, m.*, a boy; a slave.
- Puerilis**, *e, adj.*, of boyhood.
- Pueritia**, *ae, f.*, boyhood.
- Puerulus**, *i, m.*, a little boy.
- ✓ **Pugna**, *ae, f.*, a fight, battle.
- Pugno**, *äre, ävi, ätum, intr.*, to fight.
- Pulcer**. See the next word.
- Pulcher**, *öhra, chrüm, adj.*, handsome, beautiful. *Super. pulcher-rimus.*
- Pulchre**, *adv.*, beautifully, finely, well.
- Pullulo**, *äre, ävi, ätum, intr.*, to sprout out, come forth, crop out.
- Pulsus**. See *Pello*.
- Pulvinar**, *äris, n.*, a couch or cushioned seat of the gods, a ceremonial couch.
- Pulvinus**, *i, m.*, a pillow, cushion, bolster.
- Puppis**, *is, f.*, the stern.
- Pus**, *püris, n.*, matter from a sore, pus.
- ✓ **Puto**, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr.*, to think, consider, regard.
- Pydna**, *ae, f.*, a city in Macedonia.
- Pylaemènes**, *is, m.*, a king of the Paphlagonians, ally of the Trojans in the Trojan war.
- Pyrenæus**, *a, um, adj.*, Pyrenean.
- Pyrhus**, *i, m.*, king of Epirus, from 297 to 272 B. C.
- Pythagóreus**, *i, m.*, a Pythagoré-an, follower of Pythagoras.
- Pythia**, *ae, f.*, the priestess who uttered the responses of Apollo at Delphi, the Pythoness, Pythia. ✓

## Q.

**Q.** = Quintus, a Roman *præno*-men.

**Quæ**, *adv.* (qui), where, whereby.

**Quæ**, *fem. sing. and neut. plur. after ne and si.*

**Quæcumque**, *adv.*, wherever.

**Quadräginta**, *num. adj.*, forty.

**Quadringēni**, *ae, a, distr. num. adj.*, four hundred each, four hundred. ✓

**Quadringenti**, *ae, a, num. adj.*, four hundred. ✓

**Quæro**, *äre, sivi or ii, itum, tr.*, to inquire, seek, seek for, ask. ✓

**Quæstio**, *önis, f.*, an inquiry, investigation; a prosecution, trial.

**Quæstor**, *öris, m.*, a quaestor.

**Quæstus**, *üs, m.*, gain, profit, acquisition.

**Qualis**, *e, adj.*, of what sort or kind; such as; such; as. **Talis** — **qualis**, such — as.

**Quam**, *con. and adv.*, than, as; how, how much, as much. ✓

**Quamdiu or quam diu**, *adv.*, as long as; how long.

**Quamquam**, *conj.*, although. ✓

**Quamvis**, *conj.*, though, although.

**Quamvis**, *adv.*, as much as you will, ever so, however.

**Quantum**, *adv.*, as much as, how much; as. **Tantum** — **quantum**, as much — as.

**Quantus**, *a, um, adj.*, how great, how much, so much; as. **Quanto**, *abl.*, by how much, how much. ✓

**Quare**, *conj.* (qui + res), where-fore, for which reason, why. ✓

**Quartus**, *a, um, num. adj.*, the fourth.

**Quatenus**, *conj.*, seeing that, since, as.

**Quaterni**, *ae, a, distr. num. adj.*, four each, four.

**Quattlor**, *num. adj.*, four.

**Quē**, *conj.*, and. **Que** — **que** or **que** — **et**, both — and.

**Quemadmodum**, *adv.*, how, in what manner; as.

**Quēo**, *ire, quivi, itum, irr. intr.*, to be able; I can.

**Querimōnia**, *ae, f.*, a complaint.

**Queror**, *i, questus, tr. and intr. dep.*, to complain.

**Qui, quae, quod, rel. and adj. pron.**, who, which, what. *Also, interrog. pron.*, who? which? what? *Also, indef. pron.*, any one, any, one.

**Qui**, *adv. (old ablat.)*, how, in what way, whereby, why.

**Quia**, *conj.*, because.

**Quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, indef. pron.**, whoever, any one who, whatever.

**Quid, adv. (properly accus. of specification)**, why? how? Any, at all, in any degree, a little.

**Quidam, quaedam, quoddam and quiddam, indef. pron.**, a certain one, some one; a certain.

**Quidem, adv.**, indeed, truly. *Very often its force cannot be made felt in translation.*

**Quies, ētis, f.**, rest, quiet, repose, inaction.

**Quiesco, ēre, ēvi, ētum, intr.**, to rest, repose, take rest.

**Quīētus, a, um, adj.**, quiet, inactive.

**Quilibet, quaelibet, quodlibet or quidlibet, indef. pron. (qui + libet)**, any one you please, any one, any.

**Quin, conj. (qui + ne)**, that not, but that, but. **Quin etiam**, nay even, moreover.

**Quingenti, ae, a, num. adj.**, five hundred.

**Quint, ae, a, distr. num. adj.**, five each, five.

**Quinquagēni, ae, a, distr. num. adj.**, fifty each, fifty.

**Quinquaginta, num. adj.**, fifty.

**Quinque, num. adj.**, five.

**Quinquies, num. adv.**, five times.

**Quintus, i, m.**, a Roman gentile name, *e. g.* L. Quintus Flamininus, a Roman consul.

**Quintus, a, um, num. adj.**, the fifth.

**Quintus, i, m.**, a Roman praenomen.

**Quippe, adv. and conj.**, surely, assuredly, indeed; because, since; **quippe cum**, since indeed, because in truth.

**Quirinalis, e, adj.**, Quirinal; **collis**, the Quirinal hill, the northernmost of the seven.

**Quis, quae, quid, interrog. pron.**, who? which? what? what sort of? *Also, indef. pron.*, any, any one, anybody, some one, somebody, anything, something.

**Quisnam, quoenam, quodnam or quidnam, interrog. pron.**, who, which, what.

**Quisquam, quaequam, quidquam or quicquam, indef. pron.**, any one, any; anything.

**Quisque, quaeque, quodque, quidque or quicque, indef. pron.**, each, every one, everything.

**Quisquis, quaequae, quidquid or quicquid, indef. rel. pron.**, whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever.

**Quivi. See Quēo.**

**Quivis, quaevis, quodvis and quidvis, indef. pron.**, any one, any.

**Quō, adv.**, whither, where; for what purpose, to what end, why.

**Quō, conj.**, that, in order that; *espec. with comparatives.* **Quominus**, that not, in order that not, from.

**Quōad, adv. and conj.**, as long as; how far, as far as; till, until.

**Quōd, conj.**, that, as, in that, as to, because. **Quod si**, and if, but if.

**Quōdammōdo, adv.**, in a certain manner, in a measure.

**Quondam, adv.**, formerly, once.

**Quōniam, conj.**, since, because.

**Quòquam**, *adv.*, anywhere, to any place.

**Quòque**, *conj.*, also, too.

**Quòque** = *et quo*.

**Quorsum**, *adv.*, to what place, whither, where.

✓ **Quòtannis**, *adv.*, yearly, annually.

**Quòtidianus**, *a, um, adj.*, daily, every day.

**Quòtidie**, *adv.*, daily, every day.

**Quòtiescumque**, *adv.*, as often as, whenever.

## R.

**Radix**, *icis, f.*, a root; foot, base.

**Rápío**, *ère, ui, tum, tr.*, to seize, tear away, carry away; to hurry on or away.

**Rárus**, *a, um, adj.*, here and there, scattered; rare, scanty, few.

**Rátio**, *ónis, f.*, a plan, method, way, manner; an account; regard, respect, reason.

**Rátus**, *a, um, partic. adj. (rëor)*, fixed, valid, settled, sanctioned. *Also, partic. of rëor*, thinking.

**Récôdo**, *ère, cessi, cessum, intr.*, to retire, remove, withdraw.

**Récens**, *tis, adj.*, recent.

**Récido**, *ère, cidi, cásum, intr.* (re + cado), to fall back.

✓ **Récipio**, *ère, cepi, ceptum, tr.* (re + cápío), to take back, receive, recover; (se) to betake.

**Rëconcilio**, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr.*, to reconcile; to conciliate, win over; to restore.

**Rëcrëo**, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr.*, to restore, revive.

**Rectus**, *a, um, adj. (rëgo)*, right, correct, proper.

**Rëcumbo**, *ère, cúbui, —, intr.*, to lie down.

**Rëcupëro**, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr.*, to recover, regain.

**Rëcuso**, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr.*, to refuse, object, decline.

**Rëdaotürus**. See **Rëdigo**.

**Reddo**, *ère, didi, dñtum, tr.* (re + do), to give back, restore, return pay.

**Rëdëgi**. See **Rëdigo**.

**Rëdëo**, *ire, ivi or ii, itum, intr.* (re + eo), to return, to go or come back.

**Rëdigo**, *ère, ègi, actum, tr.* (re + ago), to bring under, reduce, render.

**Rëdimo**, *ère, èmi, emptum, tr.* (re + èmo), to buy back, ransom, redeem, release.

**Rëdisse** = *rediisse* = *redivisse*, from **Rëdëo**.

**Rëditus**, *üs, m.*, a return; revenue, income.

**Rëdüco**, *ère, xi, otum, tr.*, to lead or bring back, take back.

**Rëfëre**, *ferre, tñli, lätum, irr.* ✓ *tr.*, to bear or bring back; to report, relate, repeat; to return; to lay, refer. **Gratiam referre**, to make requital.

**Rëficio**, *ère, feci, factum, tr.* (re + fácio), to repair; to recover; to recruit.

**Rëfrëno**, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr.*, to check, restrain, curb.

**Rëfringo**, *ère, frëgi, fractum, tr.* (re + frango), to break up, destroy.

**Rëfugio**, *ère, fugi, —, intr.*, to flee back, escape.

**Rëgia**, *ae, f. (sc. domus)*, a palace.

**Rëgio**, *ónis, f. (rëgo)*, a region, district, quarter.

**Rëgius**, *a, um, adj.*, royal, the king's, of the king. **Rëgli**, (*sc. milites*), the king's men, the royal forces.

**Regno**, *äre, ävi, ätum, intr.*, to reign.

**Regnum**, *i, n.*, a kingdom; kingly power, sovereignty.

**Rëgo**, *ère, rëxi, rectum, tr.*, to rule, govern, direct.

**Rëlatus**, *a, um*. See **Rëfëro**.

**Rëliotus**, *a, um*. See **Rëlinquo**.

**Rëligio**, *ónis, f.*, reverence, sanctity, piety, religion; a religious obligation; conscientiousness.



- Religiose**, *adv.*, religiously, scrupulously, conscientiously.
- ✓ **Relinquo**, *ēre, liqui, licium, tr.*, to leave, abandon, desert.
- ✓ **Reliquiae**, *arum, f. pl.*, the remains, rest, remnant, remainder.
- ✓ **Reliquus**, *a, um, adj.*, the rest of, the remaining, the other.
- Remāneo**, *ēre, mansi, —, intr.*, to remain.
- Rēmediū**, *i, n.*, a remedy, cure.
- Rēmex**, *igis, m.* (*rēmus + ago*), a rower, oarsman.
- Rēmigro**, *āre, āvi, ātum, intr.*, to move back, return.
- Rēmīniscor**, *i, —, tr. dep.*, to remember, call to mind.
- Rēmīssus**, *a, um, partic. adj.* (*remitto*), slack, negligent, languid, relaxed.
- Rēmitto**, *ēre, misi, missum, tr.*, to send back; to relax, unbend.
- Rēmōtus**, *a, um, partic. adj.* (*rēmōvō*), distant, remote, retired, removed.
- Rēmōvō**, *ēre, ōvi, ōtum, tr.*, to remove, put away or out of the way.
- Rēnovo**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to renew, revive, restore.
- Rēnuntio**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to bring or send back word; to announce, report.
- ✓ **Rēor**, *ēri, ratus, tr. dep.*, to think, consider, suppose.
- Rēpello**, *ēre, pūli, pulsum, tr.*, to drive back, repel, repulse.
- Rēpente**, *adv.*, suddenly.
- Rēpentīnus**, *a, um, adj.*, sudden, unexpected.
- ✓ **Rēpērio**, *ire, pēri, pertum, tr.*, to find, discover, learn, ascertain.
- Rēpō**, *ēre, ivi or ii, itum, tr.*, to seek back, demand, claim.
- Rēpo**, *ēre, repsi, reptum, intr.*, to creep, crawl.
- Rēpono**, *ēre, pōsi, pōsitum, tr.*, to lay by, lay up, lay away.
- ✓ **Rēprēhendo**, *ēre, di, sum, tr.*, to blame, censure, reprehend.
- Reprimo**, *ēre, pressi, pressum, tr.* (*re + prēmo*), to check, repress, crush.
- Rēpudiō**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to refuse, reject.
- Rēpugno**, *āre, āvi, ātum, intr.*, to oppose.
- Rēpūli**. See **Rēpello**.
- Rēpulsa**, *ae, f.*, a refusal.
- Rēpulsus**, *a, um*. See **Rēpello**.
- Rēpūto**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to think over, consider, reflect upon.
- Rēquiro**, *ēre, sivi, situm, tr.* (*re + quaero*), to ask, demand, require, inquire.
- Rēs**, *ei, f.*, a thing; a matter, affair, circumstance; reason, end, object, subject, interest, event.
- Rēs, familiāris**, family estate, property. **Rēs militāris**, war, warfare, the art of war. **Rēs publica**, the state, commonwealth, republic; the general welfare, the interests of the state.
- Rēsācro**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to free from a curse.
- Rēscindo**, *ēre, scidi, scissum, tr.*, to tear or break down, destroy.
- Rēscisco**, *ēre, scivi or ii, scitum, tr.*, to learn, ascertain.
- Rēscissus**, *a, um*. See **Rēscindo**.
- Rēservo**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to reserve, save, preserve.
- Rēsido**, *ēre, sēdi, sessum, intr.*, to sit down.
- Rēsisto**, *ēre, stiti, stitum, intr.*, to resist, withstand, oppose.
- Respicio**, *ēre, spexi, spectrum, tr.* (*re + spēcio*), to look back at, look away toward.
- Respondēo**, *ēre, di, sum, tr. and intr.*, to answer, reply, respond; to correspond.
- Responsum**, *i, n.*, a reply, answer, response.
- Restiti**. See **Rēsisto**.
- Restitūo**, *ēre, ui, ūtum, tr.* (*re + stātuō*), to restore.
- Rētardo**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to retard, hinder, delay.
- Rēte**, *is, n.*, a net.

**Rētinēo, ēre, tīnui, tentum, tr.**  
(re + tēneo), to retain, detain.

**Rētrāho, ēre, traxi, tractum, tr.**  
to draw or drag back; to rescue.

**Rēttili.** See **Rēfēro**.

**Rēus, i, m.,** a person accused, a defendant, criminal. **Reum facere** = to accuse. *Adj.*, accused.

**Rēvertor, i, versus, intr. dep.,** to return.

**Rēvoco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to recall.

**Rex, regis, m.,** a king.

**Rhapsōdia, ae, f.,** a portion of an epic poem fit for recitation at one time, a book of the Iliad or Odyssey.

**Rhētor, ōris, m.,** a rhetorician; an orator.

**Rhōdānus, i, m.,** the Rhone.

**Rhōdii, ōrum, m. pl.,** the Rhodians.

**Risus, ūs, m.,** laughter.

**Rōbur, ōris, n.,** a very hard kind of oak; strength, power; the core, kernel.

**Rōbustus, a, um, adj.,** strong, hardy, robust.

**Rōgātus, ūs, m.,** request.

**Rōgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to ask, request.

**Rōma, ae, f.,** Rome.

**Rōmānus, a, um, adj.,** Roman.

**Rōmānus, i, m.,** a Roman.

**Rōmūlus, i, m.,** the mythical founder and first king of Rome.

**Rostrum, i, n.,** a beak; the beak or projecting iron beam in the prow of a ship of war.

**Ruber, bra, brum, adj.,** red.

**Rūdis, e, adj.,** unacquainted, ignorant; uncultivated, rude.

**Rufus, i, m.,** a Roman family name, e. g. M. Minucius Rufus.

**Rumor, ōris, m.,** rumor.

**Rursus, adv.,** again.

**Rusticus, a, um, adj.,** rustic, rural, country.

## S.

**Sābini, ōrum, m. pl.,** the Sabines.

**Sācellum, i, n. dim. (sacrum),** a chapel, sanctuary.

**Sācer, ora, orum, adj.,** sacred, consecrated, holy. **Sācra, ōrum, n. pl.,** sacred rites, sacred vessels, divine services; sacrifices.

**Sācerdos, ōtis, m. and f.,** a priest; a priestess.

**Sācra, ōrum.** See **Sācer**.

**Sācrārium, i, n.,** a chapel, shrine.

**Sācrifico, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr.,** to sacrifice.

**Sācrllēgium, i, n. (sacer + lēgo),** sacrilege, the stealing of sacred things, e. g. robbing a temple.

**Sācrllēgus, a, um, adj. (sacer + lēgo),** stealing sacred things, sacrilegious.

**Saepe, adv.,** often, frequently.

*Comp. saepius.*

**Sāgacitas, ātis, f.,** acuteness, sagacity, shrewdness.

**Sāgunum, i, n.,** a city in Spain.

**Sal, sālis, n.,** salt; good taste, elegance.

**Sālāminius, a, um, adj.,** of Salamis, Salaminian.

**Sālāmis, inis, f.,** an island on the coast of Attica. *Greek accus.*

**Sālāmina.**

**Salto, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (sāllo),** to dance.

**Saltūosus, a, um, adj.,** woody.

**Saltus, ūs, m.,** forest pasture, woodland; mountain forest, wooded hills.

**Sālum, i, n.,** the open sea.

**Sālus, ātis, f.,** safety, security.

**Sālūtāris, e, adj.,** wholesome, salutary.

**Salvus, a, um, adj.,** safe, secure.

**Sāmōthrācia, ae, f.,** an island in the Aegean sea, south of Thrace.

**Sāmus, i, f.,** an island in the Aegean sea.

**Sancto, ire, sanxi, sanctum, tr.,** to confirm, ratify, seal.

**Sancte, adv.,** religiously, piously.

*Super. sanctissime.*

**Sanctitas, Atis, f.**, sanctity, conscientiousness, purity.

**Sanctus, a, um, partic. adj.** (sanctio), sacred, inviolable.

**Sanguis, inis, m.**, blood.

**Sano, are, avi, atum, tr.**, to heal, cure.

**Sanus, a, um, adj.**, sound, rational, sane.

**Sanxi.** See **Sanctio**.

**Sapiens, tis, adj.**, wise, sensible.

**Sapiens, tis, m.**, a wise man, sage.

**Sapienter, adv.**, wisely. *Comp.* **sapientius**.

**Sapientia, ae, f.**, wisdom.

**Sardea, ium, f. pl.**, the capital of Lydia.

**Sardinia, ae, f.**, Sardinia.

**Sardiniensis, e, adj.**, Sardinian.

**Sarmentum, i, n.**, twigs, light branches, brush-wood.

**Satelles, itis, m. and f.**, an attendant; body-guard, life-guard.

**Satietas, Atis, f.**, satiety.

**Satis, adv.**, enough, sufficiently, quite. *Compar.* **satius**, better, rather.

**Satisfacio, ere, feci, factum, intr.**, to satisfy.

**Satius, adv.** (*comp.* of **satis**), better.

**Satrapes, is or ae, m.**, a satrap, governor of a province among the Persians.

**Satus.** See **Sero**.

**Saucius, a, um, adj.**, wounded.

**Saufeus, i, m.**, Lucius, a Roman knight.

**Scapha, ae, f.**, a boat, skiff.

**Sceleratus, a, um, adj.**, polluted, accursed, impious.

**Scelus, eris, n.**, a crime, offence, villany, wickedness.

**Scena, ae, f.**, a scene, stage.

**Sceptrum, tri, n.**, a sceptre, royal staff.

**Schola, ae, f.**, a disputation, dissertation, a school.

**Scienter, adv.**, skillfully.

**Scilloet, adv.** (*scire* + *licet*), one may be sure, namely, that is to

say, of course, certainly, to be sure, doubtless.

**Scio, ire, ivi or ii, itum, tr.**, to know, know how. ✓

**Scipio, Onis, m.**, the name of an illustrious Roman family.

**Scismas, ae, m.**, eldest son of Datames.

**Scitum, i, n.** (*scisco*), a decree, ordinance. ✓

**Scopulosus, a, um, adj.**, rocky.

**Scortum, i, n.**, a prostitute, courtesan.

**Scriba, ae, m.**, a secretary.

**Scribo, ere, ipsi, iptum, tr.**, to write. ✓

**Scriptor, oris, m.**, a writer.

**Scriptura, ae, f.**, writing, composition.

**Scrutor, ari, atus, tr. dep.**, to search, examine.

**Scutum, i, n.**, a shield; *in partic.*, an oblong shield, made of boards fastened together, and covered with leather.

**Scyros, i, f.**, an island in the Aegaeen sea.

**Scythala, ae, f.**, a Spartan letter, secret letter.

**Scythae, arum, m. pl.**, the Scythians.

**Scythissa, ae, f.**, mother of Datames.

**Secius, adv.** (*comp.* of **secus**), otherwise. **Nihilo secius**, nevertheless, none the less.

**Secundus, a, um, adj.** (*sequor*), following; second; favorable, auspicious, prosperous. **Res secundae** = prosperity.

**Securus, a, um, adj.**, free from care, untroubled; safe, secure.

**Secus, adv.**, otherwise, differently. *Comp.* **secius**, otherwise, differently.

**Secutus.** See **Sequor**.

**Sed, conj.**, but. ✓

**Sedeo, ere, sedi, sessum, intr.**, to sit; to remain inactive.

**Seditio, Onis, f.**, mutiny, sedition.

**Sedo, are, avi, atum, tr.**, to allay, assuage, calm, quiet.

**Segnis**, e, *adj.*, sluggish, lazy; slow, dilatory.

**Segniter**, *adv.*, sluggishly, slowly, lazily. *Comp.* **segnius**.

**Segrēgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to separate, remove.

**Sejungo**, ēre, junxi, junctum, *tr.*, to disconnect, separate.

**Sēleucus**, i, *m.*, surnamed Nicātor, one of the generals of Alexander the Great, afterwards king of Syria.

**Sella**, ae, *f.*, a seat, chair.

**Sēmel**, *num. adv.*, once.

**Sēmīānimis**, e, *adj.*, half dead, half alive.

**Sēmīvīvus**, a, um, *adj.*, half alive, half dead.

**Semper**, *adv.*, always.

**Semprōnius**, i, *m.*, a Roman gentile name, e. g. Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, a Roman consul.

**Sēna**, ae, *f.*, a town in Umbria.

✓ **Sēnātus**, ūs, *m.* (senex), a senate.

**Sēnecta**, ae, *f.*, old age.

**Sēnectus**, ūtis, *f.*, old age.

**Sēnesco**, ēre, nui, —, *intr.*, to grow old; to decay, wane, become exhausted.

**Sēnex**, *gen. sēnis*, *adj.*, old. *Comp.* **sēnior**, now quite old, rather old. **Sēnex**, *sēnis*, *m.*, an old man.

**Sensi**. See **Sentio**.

**Sensim**, *adv.*, slowly, gradually.

**Sensus**, ūs, *m.*, sense, feeling, sentiment, thought.

✓ **Sententia**, ae, *f.*, a sentiment, opinion; purpose, design; a vote, sentence. **Ex sententia**, to one's satisfaction.

**Sentio**, ire, sensi, sensum, *tr.*, to feel, know, perceive, observe; to have consciousness.

**Sēparātim**, *adv.*, apart, separately.

**Sēparātus**, a, um, *partic. adj.* (sepāro), separate, different.

✓ **Sēpēlio**, ire, ivi, sēpultum, *tr.*, to bury, inter.

✓ **Sēpio**, ire, sepsi, septum, *tr.*, to hedge in, surround, inclose.

**Sēptem**, *num. adj.*, seven.

**Septemtrio**, ōnis, *m.*, but generally **septemtriones**, um, *m. pl.*, the constellation of the Great or Little Bear; the north.

**Septimus**, a, um, *num. adj.*, the seventh.

**Septingenti**, ae, a, *num. adj.* ✓ seven hundred.

**Septuāgēsīmus**, a, um, *num. adj.*, the seventieth.

**Septuāginta**, *num. adj.*, seventy.

**Sēpulerum**, i, n., a tomb, sepulchre, grave.

**Sēpultus**. See **Sēpēlio**.

**Sēquor**, i, cōtus, *tr. dep.*, to follow, pursue; to imitate, second. ✓

**Sermo**, ōnis, *m.*, speech, conversation, discourse, language. ✓

**Sēro**, *adv.*, late, too late.

**Sēro**, ēre, ui, sertum, *tr.*, to join or bind together; to plait, link, interweave. *Part.* **sertus**, linked, chain.

**Serpens**, tis, *f.*, a serpent.

**Sertus**, a, um. See **Sēro**.

**Servilla**, ae, *f.*, the mother of M. Brutus.

**Servilius**, i, *m.*, a Roman gentile name, e. g. Cn. Servilius Geminus, a Roman consul.

**Servio**, ire, ivi or ii, itum, *intr.* ✓ to serve, be subservient, subserve; to be subject to; to have respect to, consult, aim at.

**Servītus**, ūtis, *f.*, slavery, servitude.

**Servius**, i, *m.*, a Roman praenomen.

**Servo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to save, rescue.

**Servīlus**, i, *m. dim.*, a slave, a paltry slave.

**Servus**, i, *m.*, a slave. ✓

**Sessor**, ōris, *m.* (sedeo), a sitter; a settler, resident.

**Sestertium**, i, n., a thousand sesterces. A noun formed from the contracted genitive plural (**sestertiūm**) of **sestertius**.

**Sestertius**, i, *m.*, a sesterce, a silver coin = 2½ asses, worth from 3½ to 4½ cents.

**Sestus**, *i, f.*, a city on the Hellespont in the Thracian Chersonese.

**Seuthes**, *is, m.*, king of Thrace.

**Sévère**, *adv.*, with severity, strictly, severely.

**Sévéritas**, *âtis, f.*, severity, strictness, rigor.

**Sévérus**, *a, um, adj.*, severe, austere, strict, serious.

**Sex**, *num. adj.*, six. ✓

✓ **Sexagēni**, *ae, a, distr. num. adj.*, sixty each, sixty.

**Sexaginta**, *num. adj.*, sixty.

**Sexdecim**, *num. adj.*, sixteen.

**Sextus**, *a, um, num. adj.*, the sixth.

**Sextus**, *i, m.*, a praenomen.

**Sexus**, *ûs, m.*, sex; issue.

**Si**, *conj.*, if; whether.

✓ **Sic**, *adv.*, so, thus, in such a manner, in this manner.

**Sicilia**, *ae, f.*, Sicily.

**Siculus**, *i, m.*, a Sicilian.

**Sicut**, *adv.*, as, just as.

**Sido**, *êre, sidi, —, intr.*, to sink.

**Sigēum**, *i, n.*, a city and promontory in Troas.

✓ **Significo**, *âre, âvi, âtum, tr.*, to indicate, intimate.

**Signo**, *âre, âvi, âtum, tr.*, to seal.

**Signum**, *i, n.*, a signal; a military standard; a sign, token; a seal.

**Silēnus**, *i, m.*, a Greek historian.

**Silva**, *ae, f.*, a wood; a park.

**Similis**, *e, adj.*, like.

**Similitudo**, *inis, f.*, likeness, resemblance.

**Simplex**, *plīcis, adj.*, simple, of one kind.

**Simul**, *adv.*, together, along, in company; at the same time, at once. **Simul ac (atque)**, as soon as.

**Simulacrum**, *i, n.*, an image, statue, likeness.

**Simulatio**, *ōnis, f.*, feint, semblance, pretence.

**Simulo**, *âre, âvi, âtum, tr.*, to pretend, feign.

**Simultas**, *âtis, f.*, enmity, animosity.

**Sin**, *conj.*, but if.

**Sine**, *prep. with the accus.*, without, aside from, apart from. ✓

**Singulâris**, *e, adj.*, single, solitary, of one.

**Singuli**, *ae, a, distr. num. adj.*, all singly, one by one, individually, single, every.

**Sinister**, *tra, trum, adj.*, left.

**Sino**, *êre, sivi, situm, tr.*, to let, permit, allow, suffer. ~~Se~~ In the compound *tenues*, to lie, be situated; to rest, depend on.

**Sirit** = *siverit*, from **Sino**.

**Sisto**, *êre, stiti, statum, tr. and intr.*, to put, place, set; *sistere vadimonium*, to keep one's recognizance, present one's self in court.

**Situs**, *a, um, part. from Sino*, lying, situated, resting, depending.

**Sive**, *conj. (si + ve)*, or, or if. **Sive** — **sive**, whether — or. ✓

**Sobrius**, *a, um, adj.*, sober, temperate, continent.

**Socer**, *êri, m.*, a father-in-law.

**Socialis**, *e, adj.*, social, of the allies.

**Societas**, *âtis, f.*, participation, partnership, fellowship, membership; an alliance, side, league. ✓

**Socius**, *i, m.*, a companion, accomplice, ally, confederate.

**Socrâtes**, *is, m.*, an Athenian philosopher.

**Socrâticus**, *i, m.*, a disciple of Socrates.

**Solêo**, *êre, itus, intr. half dep.*, to be wont, be accustomed, use.

**Solitudo**, *inis, f.*, a being alone, loneliness, solitude.

**Sollers**, *tis, adj.*, skilful, expert, adroit.

**Sollīcīto**, *âre, âvi, âtum, tr.*, to stir up, incite, instigate.

**Sollīcītudo**, *inis, f.*, care, anxiety.

**Solum**, *adv.*, only, alone, merely; **non solum — sed etiam** = not only — but also. ✓

**Solus**, *a, um, gen. solius, adj.*, only, alone, sole, lonely.

**Solvo**, *êre, solvi, solutum, tr.*, to

loosen, unbind, release; to discharge, pay. **Solvère naves** = to set sail.

**Somnus, i, m.,** sleep.

**Sónitus, ūs, m.,** a sound.

**Sónus, i, m.,** sound, tone.

**Sóphrosýne, ës, f.,** daughter of the elder Dionysius.

**Sópio, ire, ivi or ii, itum, tr.,** to lull to sleep, put to sleep.

**Sópor, óris, m.,** a sleeping-potion; heavy sleep.

**Sóror, óris, f.,** a sister.

**Sors, sortis, f.,** a lot; chance, fortune, fate, allotment.

**Sósilus, i, m.,** a Greek historian.

**Sósius, i, m.,** the name of a Roman gens, e. g. C. Sosius, a Roman consul.

**Sparta, æ, f.,** the capital of Laconia.

**Spartáni, órum, m. pl.,** the Spartans.

**Spárus, i, m.,** a spear, hunting spear.

**Spátium, i, n.,** space, room, place; interval; course, race-course.

**Spécies, ei, f.,** appearance, show; form, ideal.

**Spécimen, inis, n.,** a mark, token, proof, instance.

**Spectáculum, i, n. (specto),** a sight, show, spectacle.

✓ **Specto, ære, avi, atum, tr. and intr.,** to look at, see; to aim, tend, refer.

**Spēcülátor, óris, m.,** a scout.

**Spēcülör, ari, atus, tr. dep.,** to spy out, watch for, observe.

**Spéro, ære, avi, atum, tr.,** to hope, hope for, expect.

**Spes, spéi, f.,** hope, expectation.

**Spirítus, ūs, m.,** spirit, pride, arrogance.

**Splendíde, adv.,** splendidly, magnificently.

**Splendídus, a, um, adj.,** bright, shining; splendid, magnificent, distinguished.

**Splendor, óris, m.,** splendor, magnificence.

**Spólio, ære, avi, atum, tr.,** to strip, despoil, rob.

**Spondéo, ère, spöponði, sponsum, tr.,** to promise, engage.

**Sponsalia, ium, n. pl.,** a betrothal, espousal.

**Sponsor, óris, m.,** a bondsman, surety.

**Sponte, ablat. (gen. spontis),** of one's own will or accord, voluntarily. ✓

**Stätim, adv. (sto),** immediately, at once, on the spot. ✓

**Stätüa, æ, f.,** a statue. ✓

**Stätüo, ère, ui, atum, tr.,** to raise, erect, build; to determine, decide, resolve.

**Stätüra, æ, f.,** stature, height.

**Stätus, ūs, m.,** condition, state; posture, position, attitude.

**Sterno, ère, strävi, strätum, tr.,** to spread, stretch, lay, stretch on the ground.

**Stëti. See Sto.**

**Stipendium, i, n.,** the pay of soldiers; military service; a campaign. **Stipendium merère,** to serve a campaign.

**Stipulatio, ónis, f.,** an agreement, stipulation.

**Stirps, pis, f.,** offspring, descendant; stock, lineage; source, origin, foundation.

**Stiti. See Sisto.**

**Sto, ære, stëti, stätum, intr.,** to stand, take a position.

**Stramentum, i, n.,** straw.

**Strätum, i, n.,** a bed, couch.

**Strätus, a, um. See Sterno.**

**Strénüus, a, um, adj.,** active, vigorous, strenuous, energetic.

**Strépitus, ūs, m.,** a noise, din, uproar.

**Strýmon, ónis, m.,** a river in Thrace.

**Stüdéo, ère, ui, —, tr. and intr.,** to be eager for; to favor, aim at, pursue, desire.

**Stüdiöse, adv.,** carefully, studiously. **Comp. stüdiösus.**

**Stüdiösus, a, um, adj.,** fond; admiring.

**Stūdiūm, i, n.,** a pursuit; vocation, inclination, study; zeal, eagerness, devotion; an aim, object.

**Stulte, adv.,** foolishly.

**Stultitia, ae, f.,** folly, foolishness, silliness.

**Suādēo, ēre, suāsi, suāsum, tr. and intr.,** to persuade, advise.

**Suāvitās, ātis, f.,** sweetness.

**Sūb, prep. with the accus. and ablat.,** under; near to, at the foot or base of, towards, by, during.

**Sūbalāris, e, adj. (sub + ala),** carried under the arm.

**Subdūco, ēre, duxi, ductum, tr.,** to draw off or away, withdraw, remove.

**Sūbēgi. See Sūbigo.**

**Sūbēo, ire, iui or ii, itum, tr.,** to undergo, endure.

**Sūbēram. See Subsum.**

**Sūbigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, tr. (sub + ago),** to subdue, subjugate, reduce; to force, compel.

**Sūbito, adv.,** suddenly.

**Sūbitus, a, um, adj.,** sudden.

**Subjicio, ēre, jeci, jectum, tr. (sub + jacio),** to place or put under; to substitute.

**Sublātūrus, sublātus. See Tollo.**

**Sublēvo, ēre, āvi, atum, tr.,** to lighten, assist, support, relieve.

**Suborno, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to furnish, equip, to advance, bring forward; to instigate, incite.

**Subscribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum, tr.,** to write beneath; to sign, subscribe one's name to an accusation.

**Subsidiūm, i, n.,** a reserve, reinforcement; aid, assistance, support.

**Substitūo, ēre, ui, ātum, tr. (sub + stātuō),** to substitute, put in place of.

**Substringo, ēre, strinxi, strictum, tr.,** to tie up, by binding beneath.

✓ **Subsum, esse, fui, —, irr. intr.,** to be near or at hand; to be under, underlie.

**Subtexo, ere, texui, textum, tr.,** to weave below; to compose, prepare.

**Sūburbānus, a, um, adj.,** suburban, near the city of Rome.

**Succēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, intr.,** to give place, succeed.

**Succendo, ēre, di, sum, tr.,** to set fire to, kindle.

**Succumbo, ēre, cūbui, cūbitum, intr.,** to yield, succumb.

**Succorro, ēre, curri, cursum, intr.,** to succor, aid, assist.

**Sūdor, ōris, m.,** sweat.

**Sufficio, ēre, feci, fectum, tr.,** to substitute, appoint or choose in place of another.

**Suffragiūm, i, n.,** a voting-tablet, ✓ vote, ballot, suffrage.

**Suffragor, āri, ātus, intr. dep.,** to vote for; to support, favor, recommend.

**Sui, sibi, se or sese, refl. pron.,** ✓ of himself, herself, itself, themselves.

**Sulla, ae, m.,** a Roman family name, e.g. L. Cornelius Sulla, the famous Roman dictator and opponent of Marius.

**Sullānus, a, um, adj.,** of Sulla.

**Sulpicius, i, m.,** a Roman gentile name, e.g. P. Sulpicius Galba, Roman consul with C. Aurelius Cotta, 200 B. C.

**Sum, esse, fui, futurus, irr. intr.,** ✓ to be; to belong to.

**Summa, ae, f.,** amount, sum, total, whole; the main point, salient point; direction, conduct. ✓

**Summa imperii,** the chief command.

**Summōvō, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, tr. (sub + mōveō),** to remove.

**Summus, a, um, adj. (super. of sūperus),** tip-top, i.e. the highest, greatest, utmost, most important, principal, supreme; the last; the highest part of, top of, summit of, surface of. ✓

**Sūmo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum, tr.,** to take, assume.

**Sumptuosus, a, um, adj.,** costly,

expensive, sumptuous; lavish, extravagant.

**Sumptus.** See **Sūmo**.

**Sumptus, ūs, m.,** expense.

**Sūpellex, lectilis, f.,** furniture.

**Sūper, prep. with the accus. or ablat.,** above, over, on; about, concerning.

**Sūper, adv.,** over, above, over and above.

**Sūperbe, adv.,** haughtily.

**Sūperbia, ae, f.,** pride, haughtiness.

**Sūpēressem.** See **Sūpersum**.

✓ **Sūpērior, ius, adj. (comp. of supērus),** superior; former; upper.

✓ **Sūpēro, āre, avi, ātum, tr. and intr. (super),** to overcome, subdue; to surmount, double; to be superior.

**Sūperstes, titis, adj.,** surviving, outliving.

✓ **Sūpersum, esse, fui, —, irr. intr.,** to be left; to be over and above; to exist still, survive, remain.

**Suppēdīto, āre, avi, ātum, tr.,** to furnish, supply.

**Suppēto, ēre, ivi or ii, itum, intr.,** to be on hand, in store; to be present; to suffice.

**Supplex, icis, adj. (sub + plīco),** suppliant. *Subst.,* a suppliant.

**Supplicium, i, n.,** punishment.

**Suppono, ēre, pōsui, pōsitum, tr.,** to substitute.

**Supporto, āre, avi, ātum, tr.,** to convey.

**Supprīmo, ēre, pressi, pressum, tr. (sub + prēmo),** to check, repress, restrain.

**Sūprā, prep. with the accus.,** above, over, beyond.

**Sūprā, adv.,** above; before, more.

✓ **Sūprēmus, a, um, adj. (super. of supērus),** the last, extreme, latter part of, end of.

**Surgo, ēre, surrexi, surrectum, intr.,** to rise, arise.

**Susamithres, ae or is, m.,** a Persian.

✓ **Suscipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, tr.**

(sub + cēpio), to undertake, assume, incur; to conceive.

**Suspīcax, acis, adj.,** prone to suspect, distrustful, suspicious.

**Suspīcio, ēre, pexi, pectum, tr. (sub + spēcio),** to look up to; to admire.

**Suspicio, ōnis, f.,** suspicion, mistrust, distrust.

**Suspīcor, āri, ātus, tr. dep.,** to suspect, mistrust.

**Sustinēo, ēre, tīndi, tentum, tr.,** to hold out, withstand, resist.

**Sustūli.** See **Tollo**.

**Sūus, a, um, poss. adj. pron. (sui),** his, her, its, their; his own, her own, etc.; one's proper.

**Syrācūsae, ārum, f. pl.,** Syracuse, in Sicily.

**Syrācūsānus, a, um, adj.,** of Syracuse, Syracusan. **Syrācūsānus, i, m.,** a Syracusan.

**Syria, ae, f.,** Syria.

## T.

**T. = Titus,** a Roman praenomen.

**Tābellārius, i, m.,** a letter-carrier.

**Tābernāculum, i, n.,** a tent.

**Tācēo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. and intr.,** to be silent; to keep secret.

**Tachus, i, m.,** became king of Egypt 361 B. C.

**Tācīturnus, a, um, adj.,** quiet, taciturn, silent.

**Taenārum, i, n. and Taenārus, i, m. and f.,** a town and promontory in Laconia.

**Tālentum, i, n.,** a talent. ✓

**Tālis, e, adj.,** such, of such a nature or kind; so great. **Tālis — quālis,** such — as. ✓

**Tam, adv.,** so, so much. **Tam — quam,** so much — as; as — as.

**Tāmen, conj.,** yet, notwithstanding, for all that. ✓

**Tamphiliānus, a, um, adj.,** Tamphilian.

**Tamphilus, i, m.,** a Roman family name, e. g. Cn. and M. Baebius Tamphilus, Roman consuls.



**Tamquam**, *adv.*, as if.

**Tanto**. See **Tantus**.

**Tantōpēre**, *adv.*, so, so much, so greatly.

**Tantum**, *adv.*, only, merely; so much, so greatly, to such a degree, so far.

**Tantummodo**, *adv.*, only.

✓ **Tantus**, *a, um, adj.*, so great, so much. **Tantus** — **quantus**, so much or as much — *as*. **Tanto**, *ablat.*, by so much, so much.

**Tardus**, *a, um, adj.*, slow, tardy.

**Tārentinus**, *a, um, adj.*, of Tarentum, a Tarentine.

**Tārentum**, *i, n.*, a city in Calabria, Italy.

**Taurus**, *i, m.*, a mountain range in Lycia.

**Tectum**, *i, n.* (tēgo), a roof; a house, dwelling; covering.

**Tēgo**, *ēre, texi, tectum, tr.*, to cover, conceal; to protect, defend.

**Tēlum**, *i, n.*, a weapon; missile, dart, spear, dagger, javelin.

**Tēmērārius**, *a, um, adj.*, rash, headstrong.

**Tēmēre**, *adv.*, without design, at random; easily.

**Tempestas**, *ātis, f.*, a storm.

**Templum**, *i, n.*, a temple.

**Tempōrārius**, *a, um, adj.*, temporary; time-serving, temporizing.

✓ **Tempus**, *ōris, n.*, time; opportunity, occasion.

**Tendo**, *ēre, tēndi, tentum* or *tensum, tr. and intr.*, to stretch out, extend; to go, direct one's course; to strive, aim at.

**Tēnēbrae**, *ārum, f. pl.*, darkness.

✓ **Tēneo**, *ēre, ui, entum, tr.*, to hold; occupy, possess, keep.

**Tēnesmos**, *i, m.* (τενεσμός), a straining at stool, tenesmus.

**Tento**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to try, make trial of; to attempt; to assail, attack.

**Tēnūis**, *e, adj.*, slender, slight.

**Tēnus**, *prep.* with the *gen.* or *ablat.*,

as far as, up or down to. **Tēnus** follows its case.

**Ter**, *num. adv.*, thrice, three times.

**Tērentius**, *i, m.*, a Roman gentile name, *e. g.* C. Terentius Varro, a Roman consul.

**Terni**, *ae, a, distr. num. adj.*, three each, three.

**Terra**, *ae, f.*, land; ground; the earth. **Orbis terrarum**, the earth, the whole world.

**Terrester**, *tris, tre, adj.*, land, on land.

**Terribilis**, *e, adj.*, terrible, frightful.

**Terror**, *ōris, m.*, terror, dismay.

**Tertio**, *adv.*, for the third time.

**Tertius**, *a, um, num. adj.*, the third.

**Testa**, *ae, f.*, a tile; a potsherd; a voting-tablet.

**Testāmentum**, *i, n.*, a will.

**Testātus**, *a, um, partic. adj.* (testor), attested; *comp. testātor*, better attested.

**Testimōnium**, *i, n.*, proof, testimony, evidence; a memorial.

**Testis**, *is, m. and f.*, a witness.

**Testor**, *āri, ātus, tr.*, to attest, declare, aver, call to witness.

**Testūdo**, *īnis, f.* (testa), a tortoise; a testudo, a military engine for the protection of besiegers, movable on wheels.

**Testūla**, *ae, f. dim.* (testa), a small potsherd; a voting-tablet.

**Texi**. See **Tēgo**.

**Thāsīus**, *i, m.*, a Thasian.

**Thāsus**, *i, f.*, an island in the Aegæan sea.

**Thēātrum**, *i, n.*, a theatre.

**Thēbae**, *ārum, f. pl.*, Thebes, a city in Boeotia.

**Thēbānus**, *i, m.*, a Theban.

**Thēmistōcles**, *is, m.*, an Athenian statesman and general.

**Thēōpompos**, *i, m.*, a Greek historian of Chios, born about 380 B. C.

**Thērāmēnes**, *is, m.*, an Athenian general.

- ✓ **Thermōpŷlæ**, *arum, f. pl.*, the famous defile of Oeta.
- Thessālŷa**, *ae, f.*, a country in northern Greece.
- Thræces**. See **Thrax**.
- Thræcia**, *ae, f.*, Thrace.
- Thrāsŷbulus**, *i, m.*, a distinguished Athenian general.
- Thrax**, **Thræcis**, *m.*, a Thracian.
- Thressa**, *ae, f.*, a Thracian woman.
- ✓ **Thucydides**, *is, m.*, the most distinguished of the Greek historians.
- Thŷrŷi**, *orum, f. pl.*, a city in Lucania, in Italy.
- Thyus**, *i, m.*, a Paphlagonian prince.
- Ti**. = Tiberius, a Roman praenomen.
- Tibēris**, *is, m.*, the Tiber.
- Tibērius**, *i, m.*, a praenomen.
- Tibŷa**, *ae, f.*, a flute, pipe.
- Timaëus**, *i, m.*, a Greek historian of Sicily, born about 352 B. C.
- Timēo**, *ere, ui, —, tr. and intr.*, to fear, be afraid, dread; to fear for.
- Timīdus**, *a, um, adj.*, timid, fearful.
- Timōlēon**, *ontis, m.*, a Corinthian general.
- Timōlēontēus**, *a, um, adj.*, of Timoleon, Timoleontean.
- Timōphānes**, *is, m.*, brother of Timoleon.
- Timor**, *ōris, m.*, fear, dread.
- Timōthēus**, *i, m.*, an Athenian general.
- Tiribāsus**, *i, m.*, a Persian satrap.
- Tisāgōras**, *ae, m.*, brother of Miltiades.
- Tissaphernes**, *is, m.*, a Persian satrap.
- Tithraustes**, *is, m.*, an officer of the Persian government.
- Titūbo**, *are, avi, atum, intr.*, to stagger; to be perplexed, waver, falter.
- Titus**, *i, m.*, a Roman praenomen.
- Tōlēro**, *are, avi, atum, tr.*, to maintain, support.
- Tollo**, *ere, sustūli, sublātum, irr. tr.*, to take away, remove, abolish, destroy, kill.
- Torquātus**, *i, m.*, a Roman family name, *e. g.* L. Torquatus, the orator.
- Torques**, *is, m.*, a neck-chain, necklace, collar.
- Tōt**, *num. adj. indecl.*, so many.
- Tōtidem**, *indecl. num. adj.*, just so ✓
- Tōtus**, *a, um, gen. totius, adj.*, ✓ all, the whole, entire, total.
- Tracto**, *are, avi, atum, tr.* (trāho), to handle, treat, discuss.
- Tractus**, *a, um*. See **Trāho**.
- Trādo**, *ere, didi, dītum, tr.* (trans + do), to surrender, hand over, deliver, give up, devote.
- Trādūco**, *ere, duxi, ductum, tr.*, to lead over or across.
- Trāho**, *ere, traxi, tractum, tr.*, to draw, bear; to attract, entice, allure.
- Trājicio**, *ere, jēci, jectum, tr.* (trans + jācio), to throw over; to transport.
- Tranquillitas**, *atis, f.*, quiet, tranquillity, quietness.
- Tranquillo**, *are, avi, atum, tr.*, to quiet, calm, tranquillize.
- Transactus**. See **Transigo**.
- Transēo**, *ire, ivi or ii, itum, tr. and intr.*, to pass over, cross over. ✓
- Transfēro**, *ferre, tūli, lātum, irr. tr.*, to transfer, lay. ✓
- Transfigo**, *ere, fixi, fixum, tr.*, to pierce, stab, transfix.
- Transfugio**, *ere, fugi, fugitum, intr.*, to go over, desert.
- Transigo**, *ere, ēgi, actum, tr.* (trans + āgo), to finish, conclude, complete; *pass.*, to pass, elapse.
- Transitus**, *us, m.*, a passage, crossing.
- Translātus**, *a, um*. See **Transfēro**.
- Transporto**, *are, avi, atum, tr.*, to convey across, transport.
- Trāsīmēnus**, *i, m.*, a lake in Etruria.

**Trēbia**, *ae, f.*, a river in Upper Italy.

✓ **Trēcenti**, *ae, a, num. adj.*, three hundred.

✓ **Trēdēcim**, *num. adj.*, thirteen.

**Trēs**, *triā, num. adj.*, three.

**Tribūnātus**, *ās, m.*, the tribuneship.

**Tribūnus**, *i, m.*, a tribune. **Tribuni militum**, military tribunes, officers of the army, six to each legion.

**Tribūo**, *ēre, ui, utum, tr.*, to give, assign, bestow, attribute, impute, ascribe.

**Tridūm**, *i, n.*, three days.

**Triennium**, *i, n.*, three years.

**Triginta**, *num. adj.*, thirty.

**Trimestris**, *e, adj.* (tres + mensis), of three months.

✓ **Triplex**, *iois, adj.*, triple, three-fold.

✓ **Tripus**, *ōdis, m.*, a tripod.

✓ **Trirēmis**, *e, adj.* (tres + rēmus), having three rows or benches of oars on each side. **Trirēmis**, *is, f.*, a trireme, galley with three banks of oars.

**Tristis**, *e, adj.*, sad; gloomy.

**Tritium**, *i, n.*, wheat.

**Triumphus**, *i, m.*, a triumph, triumphal procession, the triumphal entrance of a general into Rome after having obtained an important victory.

**Triumvir**, *iri, m.*, a triumvir, one of a triumvirate.

**Trōas**, *ādis, f.*, the region about Troy, the Troad.

✓ **Troēzen**, *ēnis, f.*, a city in Argos.

**Trōicus**, *a, um, adj.*, Trojan.

✓ **Trōpaeum**, *i, n.*, a trophy; a victory.

**Tu**, *tūi, person. pron.*, thou, you.

**Tūba**, *ae, f.*, a trumpet.

**Tūcōr**, *ēri, ūtus, tr. dep.*, to look at, behold; to protect, guard, defend, maintain.

**Tūli**. See **Fēro**.

**Tullius**, *i, m.*, the name of a Roman gens, e. g. Q. Tullius Cicero, brother of the orator.

**Tum**, *adv. and conj.*, then, at that time. **Cum** — **tum**, both — and. **Tum** — **tum**, both — and especially.

**Tumultus**, *ās, m.*, a tumult; sedition; sudden war.

**Tunc**, *adv.*, then, at that time.

**Tūnica**, *ae, f.*, an undergarment, a tunic.

**Turba**, *ae, f.*, a crowd, multitude, mass.

**Turbidus**, *a, um, adj.*, turbulent, disordered.

**Turpis**, *e, adj.*, disgraceful, shameful, vile.

**Turpiter**, *adv.*, disgracefully, shamefully. *Comp.* **turpius**.

**Turpītudo**, *inis, f.*, disgrace, shame, dishonor.

**Tuscūlum**, *i, n.*, a town in Latium.

**Tūtela**, *ae, f.*, guardianship.

**Tūto**, *adv.*, in safety, safely, securely.

**Tūtus**, *a, um, adj.*, safe, secure. ✓

**Tūtum**, *i, n.*, safety.

**Tūus**, *a, um, poss. adj. pron.*, thy, thine, of thee; your, yours, of you.

**Tyrannis**, *idis, f.*, absolute power, supreme power, tyranny.

**Tyrannus**, *i, m.*, a ruler, tyrant, usurper.

## U.

**Ūbi**, *adv.*, where; when.

**Ūbinam**, *adv.*, where.

**Uloiscor**, *i, ultus, tr. dep.*, to avenge, revenge, punish.

**Ullus**, *a, um, gen. ullius, adj.*, ✓ any; any one.

**Ultimus**, *a, um, adj.* (*super. of ultērior*), the farthest, most remote, last, final.

**Ultus**, *a, um*. See **Uloiscor**.

**Umquam**, *adv.*, ever, at any time.

**Ūnā**, *adv.*, together, along with, in company; at the same time.

**Unde**, *adv.*, whence, from which, ✓ whereby; why.

**Undēcim**, *num. adj.*, eleven.

**Undēcimvīri**, *ōrum, m. pl.*, officers in Athens who had charge of

prisoners and the execution of the condemned.

✓ **Undique**, *adv.*, from all sides, parts, or quarters; on all sides, everywhere.

**Unguentum**, *i, n.*, an ointment, unguent, perfume.

✓ **Universus**, *a, um, adj.*, the whole, collective, universal, all.

✓ **Unus**, *a, um, gen. unus, num. adj.*, one, alone, only, single; in particular, above all others (*with superlatives*).

**Unusquisque**, *unaquaeque, unumquodque, adj. pron.*, each, every.

**Urbanus**, *a, um, adj.*, of or in the city, city.

✓ **Urbs, urbis**, *f.*, a city.

**Usquam**, *adv.*, anywhere.

**Usque**, *adv.*, as far as, all the way, until. **Usque, eo**, to such a degree.

**Usura**, *ae, f.*, interest.

**Usus**, *a, um*. See **Utor**.

**Usus, ūs, m.**, use, service, benefit, utility; experience, usage; need, occasion; intimacy, intercourse.

**Usu venire** = to happen.

✓ **Ūt**, *adv. and conj.*, in what manner, how; as; when; that, so that; although; that not, *after verbs of fearing*.

**Ūter, ūtris, m.**, a leather bottle.

**Ūter, tra, trum, gen. utrius, adj.**, which of the two, which.

**Ūterque, ūtrāque, utrumque, gen. utriusque, adj.**, both, each.

**Ūti** = **ut**.

**Ūtica**, *ae, f.*, a city in the territory of Carthage.

**Ūtilis, e, adj.**, useful, expedient.

**Ūtilitas, ātis, f.**, usefulness, use; profit, advantage.

**Ūtinam**, *adv.*, O that! Would that!

**Ūtique**, *adv.*, especially, at any rate, certainly.

✓ **Utor, i, ūsus, intr. dep.**, to use, exercise, make use of, employ; to avail one's self of, enjoy, experience, meet with.

**Ūtpōte, conj.**, as, seeing that, inasmuch as, as being.

**Ūtrōbique, adv.**, on both sides or parts.

**Ūtrum, conj. (uter)**, whether; introducing the first member of a double or alternative question. The second member is introduced by **an**. In direct questions it is not translated.

**Uxor, ōris, f.**, a wife. ✓

## V.

**Vacatio, ōnis, f.**, exemption, immunity.

**Vaciāfacio, ēre, fēci, factum, tr.**, to make empty; to empty, clear.

**Vādīmōnium, i, n.**, bail, security; recognizance; **sistere vadimonium**, to keep one's recognizance, appear in court.

**Vagina, ae, f.**, a scabbard, sheath.

**Valde, adv.**, much, very, exceedingly.

**Vālena, tis, adj.**, powerful.

✓ **Vālēo, ēre, ūi, itum, intr.**, to avail, prevail; to tend, aim at; to have force. **Plus valēre**, to be more powerful, exert a greater influence.

**Vālērīus, i, m.**, a Roman gentile name, *e. g.* L. Valerius Flaccus, consul in 199 B. C.

**Vālētudo, inis, f.**, health; ill health, illness.

**Vallum, i, n.**, an earthen wall, a rampart set with palisades, an intrenched camp.

**Valvae, ārum, f. pl.**, a folding door.

**Vāriētās, ātis, f.**, changeableness; diversity, variety.

✓ **Vārius, a, um, adj.**, changeable, variable, fickle.

**Vās, vāsis, n. (plur. vāsa, ōrum)**, a vessel, utensil.

**Vātes, is, m. and f.**, a prophet.

**Vē, enclitic conj.** = **vel**, or; either.

**Ve — ve** = either — or.

**Veotigal, ālis, n.**, revenue; a tax, impost, tribute.

**Vectus**, a, um. *See* Vêho.

**Vehicûlum**, i, n., a carriage.

**Vêho**, êre, vexi, vectum, *tr.*, to carry, bear; *pass.*, to ride, sail, drive.

**Vêl**, *conj.*, or, even. **Vel**—vel, either—or; whether—or.

**Vêlôcitas**, âtis, *f.*, swiftness, speed, rapidity.

**Vêlum**, i, n., a sail.

**Vêlut**, *adv.*, as, as if were, as if, like, even as.

**Vênâticus**, a, um, *adj.*, hunting.

**Vênâtôrius**, a, um, *adj.*, hunting, a hunter's.

**Vendito**, âre, âvi, âtum, *tr. freq.*, to sell; to commend.

**Vendo**, êre, dîdi, dîtum, *tr.*, to sell.

**Vênênâtus**, a, um, *adj.*, poisonous.

✓ **Vênênûm**, i, n., poison.

**Vênêrêus**, a, um, *adj.* (Venus), lewd, wanton.

**Vênêror**, âri, âtus, *tr. dep.*, to worship, adore, do obeisance to.

✓ **Vênîa**, æ, *f.*, indulgence, favor, leave.

✓ **Vênîo**, îre, vênî, ventum, *intr.*, to come. **Usu venire** = to happen.

**Vênor**, âri, âtus, *tr. and intr. dep.*, to hunt.

**Venter**, tris, *m.*, the belly; stomach.

**Ventîto**, âre, âvi, âtum, *intr. freq.*, to come often.

**Ventus**, i, *m.*, the wind.

**Vênûmdo**, âre, dêdi, dâtum, *tr.*, to sell.

**Vênûsia**, æ, *f.*, a city in Apulia.

**Vênustus**, a, um, *adj.* (Venus), graceful, beautiful.

**Vêr**, vêris, *n.*, the spring.

**Verber**, êris, *n.*, a whip, lash.

**Verbôsus**, a, um, *adj.*, wordy, verbose, prolix.

✓ **Verbum**, i, *n.*, a word, saying, expression. **Verba facere** = to speak. **Verba dare** = to deceive.

**Vêre**, *adv.*, truly.

✓ **Vêrêor**, êri, îtus, *tr. dep.*, to fear, dread.

**Vergo**, êre, —, —, *intr.*, to incline, lie, be situated.

**Vêritas**, âtis, *f.*, truth.

**Vêro**, *adv. and conj.* (vêrus), in truth, indeed; but, however.

**Versor**, âri, âtus, *intr. dep.*, to live, be, be engaged, occupied, remain. ✓

**Versûra**, æ, *f.*, the borrowing of money to pay a debt, a loan.

**Versus**, ūs, *m.* (verto), a verse, line. ✓

**Verto**, êre, ti, sum, *tr. and intr.*, to turn; to revolve.

**Vêrum**, i, *n.*, truth. ✓

**Vêrus**, a, um, *adj.*, true, real. **Re vêra**, in truth, in fact, in reality.

**Vespêrasco**, êre, âvi, —, *intr.*, to become evening, grow towards evening; to fade into twilight.

**Vester**, tra, trum, *poss. adj. pron.*, your, yours, of you.

**Vestigium**, i, *n.*, a trace, track, vestige.

**Vestimentum**, i, *n.*, clothing, garment.

**Vestîo**, îre, îvi, îtum, *tr.*, to clothe.

**Vestis**, is, *f.*, clothing, garments, attire.

**Vestitus**, ūs, *m.*, clothing.

**Vêtêrânus**, i, *m.*, a veteran.

**Vêto**, âre, ui, îtum, *tr.*, to forbid. ✓

**Vettônes**, um, *m. pl.*, a people in the west of Spain.

**Vêtus**, êris, *adj.*, old.

**Vêtustas**, âtis, *f.*, old age, great age.

**Vêtustus**, a, um, *adj.*, old, ancient.

**Vexo**, âre, âvi, âtum, *tr.*, to harass, vex, annoy.

**Via**, æ, *f.*, a way, road.

**Vicêsimus**, a, um, *adj.*, the twentieth.

**Vici**. *See* Vinco.

**Vicies**, num, *adv.*, twenty times.

**Vicinîtas**, âtis, *f.*, neighborhood, nearness.

**Victor**, ôris, *m.*, a victor, conqueror.

**Victôria**, æ, *f.*, victory. ✓

- ✓ **Victus**, ūs, *m.* (vivo), food, diet, living.
- Victus**, a, *um.* See **Vinco**.
- Vidēo**, ēre, *vidi*, *visum*, *tr.*, to see.
- ✓ **Vidēor**, ēri, *visus*, *intr. dep.*, to seem, appear; to seem good, seem best.
- Vidua**, ae, *f.*, a widow.
- Vigēo**, ēre, *ui*, —, *intr.*, to thrive, flourish, bloom; to shine, win repute.
- Vigilantia**, ae, *f.*, vigilance, watchfulness.
- Vigilia**, ae, *f.*, a watch, guard.
- Viginti**, *num. adj.*, twenty.
- Villa**, ae, *f.*, a villa, country-seat.
- Vincio**, ire, *vinxi*, *vinctum*, *tr.*, to bind.
- ✓ **Vinco**, ēre, *vici*, *victum*, *tr.*, to conquer, overcome, vanquish; to surpass.
- Vinctus**, a, *um.* See **Vincio**.
- Vinctulum**, i, *n.*, a band, bond, fetter; confinement, prison.
- Vindico**, āre, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, to claim; to deliver.
- Vinea**, ae, *f.*, a movable shed, mantlet; a military engine for sheltering besiegers.
- Vinolentus**, a, *um*, *adj.*, given to drinking wine, drunken, intoxicated.
- ✓ **Vinum**, i, *n.*, wine.
- Violo**, āre, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, to violate, profane; to injure.
- Vipsanius**, i, *m.*, M. Agrippa, a general and statesman under Augustus.
- ✓ **Vir**, *virī*, *m.*, a man; husband.
- Vires**. See **Vis**.
- Virgo**, *inis*, *f.*, a maiden.
- Virgula**, ae, *f. dim.*, a little twig.
- Virilis**, e, *adj.*, male.
- ✓ **Virtim**, *adv.*, man by man, singly, individually.
- ✓ **Virtus**, ātis, *f.* (vir), manliness; merit, excellence, accomplishment; energy, bravery; virtue.
- ✓ **Vis**, *vis*, *f.*, strength, power, energy, force, violence; *plur. vires*.
- Viso**, ēre, *si*, *sum*, *tr.*, to see, visit.

- Visus**, a, *um.* See **Vidēo**, **Vidēor**.
- Vita**, ae, *f.*, life. ✓
- ✓ **Vitium**, i, *n.*, a fault, defect; offence; vice. ✓
- Vito**, āre, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, to avoid, shun, escape.
- Vitulina**, ae, *f.* (ec. caro), veal.
- Vivo**, ēre, *vixi*, *victum*, *intr.*, to live. ✓
- Vivus**, a, *um*, *adj.*, alive, living, when alive.
- Vix**, *adv.*, hardly, scarcely, with difficulty, barely. ✓
- Vixi**. See **Vivo**.
- Vocito**, āre, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, to be wont to call; to call.
- Voco**, āre, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, to call, name.
- Volo**, velle, *vōlti*, —, *irr. tr.*, to wish; to be willing. ✓
- Volumen**, *inis*, *n.* (volvo), a roll of manuscript, a volume, book.
- Voluminus**, i, *m.*, P., a friend of Antony.
- Voluntas**, ātis, *f.*, will, wish, disposition, pleasure, good-will, willing consent; purpose, intention.
- Votum**, i, *n.*, a vow, prayer, wish.
- Vox**, *vōcis*, *f.*, the voice.
- Vulgo**, *adv.*, commonly, generally.
- Vulgus**, i, *n.*, sometimes *m.*, the mass, multitude, common soldiers; the general public.
- Vulnēro**, āre, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, to wound.
- Vulnus**, *ēris*, *n.*, a wound.
- Vulso**, *ōnis*, *m.*, a Roman consul.
- Vultus**, ūs, *m.*, the look, countenance, expression of countenance.

## X.

- Xēnophon**, *ontis*, *m.*, a Greek general and historian.
- Xerxes**, *is*, *m.*, king of Persia. ✓

## Z.

- Zacynthus**, a, *um*, *adj.*, from Zacynthus, Zacynthian.
- Zama**, ae, *f.*, a city in the territory of Carthage.

**M**ODEL **Q**UANT-**B**OOKS

FOR

**SCHOOLS, ACADEMIES AND COLLEGES.**





## MODEL TEXT-BOOKS

FOR

*Schools, Academies, and Colleges.*



### CHASE AND STUART'S CLASSICAL SERIES.

EDITED BY

THOMAS CHASE, A.M.,  
PROFESSOR OF CLASSICAL LITERATURE,  
HAVERFORD COLLEGE, PENNA.

GEORGE STUART, A.M.,  
PROFESSOR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE,  
CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL, PHILADA.

AND

E. P. CROWELL, A.M.,  
PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN AMHERST COLLEGE.

REFERENCES TO

**HARKNESS'S LATIN GRAMMAR,**  
**ANDREWS & STODDARD'S LATIN GRAMMAR,**  
**BULLIONS & MORRIS'S LATIN GRAMMAR,**  
**GILDERSLEEVE'S LATIN GRAMMAR,**  
**ALLEN'S MANUAL LATIN GRAMMAR,**

AND

**ALLEN & GREENOUGH'S LATIN GRAMMAR.**

THE publication of this edition of the Classics was suggested by the constantly increasing demand by teachers for an edition which, by judicious notes, would give to the student the assistance really necessary to render his study profitable, furnishing explanations of passages difficult of interpretation, of peculiarities of Syntax, &c., and yet would require him to make faithful use of his Grammar and Dictionary.

It is believed that this classical Series needs only to be known



to insure its very general use. The publishers claim for it peculiar merit, and beg leave to call attention to the following important particulars:

The purity of the text.

The clearness and conciseness of the notes, and their adaptation to the wants of students.

The beauty of type and paper.

The handsome style of binding.

The convenience of the shape and size.

The low price at which the volumes are sold.

The preparation of the whole Series is the original work of American scholars.

The text is not a mere reprint, but is based upon a careful and painstaking comparison of all the most improved editions, with constant reference to the authority of the best manuscripts.

No pains have been spared to make the notes accurate, clear, and helpful to the learner. Points of geography, history, mythology, and antiquities are explained in accordance with the views of the best German scholars.

The Publishers desire to acknowledge their indebtedness to the teachers of Latin throughout the country who are using these books, for the high position that has been accorded to them. Grateful for the very flattering welcome they have received, we pledge ourselves that the entire Series shall be

**In Scholarship**

**Inferior to None.**

**In Appearance**

**The Most Attractive.**

**In Binding**

**The Most Durable.**

**In Price**

**The Most Reasonable.**

The Series contains the following works, viz.:

**CÆSAR'S COMMENTARIES** on the Gallic War.

With Explanatory Notes, Lexicon, Geographical Index, Map of Gaul, Plan of the Bridge, &c. By Prof. GEORGE STUART. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

**FIRST SIX BOOKS OF VIRGIL'S ÆNEID.**

With Explanatory Notes, Lexicon, Remarks on Classical Versification, Index of Proper Names, &c. By Prof. THOMAS CHASE. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

**VIRGIL'S ÆNEID.** With Explanatory Notes, Metrical Index, Remarks on Classical Versification, Index of Proper Names, &c. By Prof. THOMAS CHASE. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

**VIRGIL'S ECLOGUES, GEORGICS, AND MÖRETUM.** With Explanatory Notes, Lexicon, &c. By Prof. GEORGE STUART. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

**CICERO'S SELECT ORATIONS.** With Explanatory Notes, Lexicon, Life of Cicero, List of Consuls during his Life, Plan of the Roman Forum and its Surroundings, &c. By Prof. GEORGE STUART. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

**SALLUST'S CATILINE AND JUGURTHINE WAR.** With Explanatory Notes, Lexicon, &c. By Prof. GEORGE STUART. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

**CORNELIUS NEPOS.** With Explanatory Notes, Lexicon, &c. By Prof. GEORGE STUART. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

**HORACE'S ODES, SATIRES, AND EPISTLES.** With Explanatory Notes, Metrical Key, Index of Proper Names, &c. By Prof. THOMAS CHASE. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

**LIVY. BOOKS I, XXI, AND XXII.** With extracts from Books IX, XXVI, XXXV, XXXVIII, XXXIX, and XLV. With Explanatory Notes, Geographical Index, &c. By Prof. THOMAS CHASE. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

**CICERO DE SENECTUTE ET DE AMICITIA.**

With Explanatory Notes, &c. By E. P. CROWELL, A.M., Professor of Latin, and H. B. RICHARDSON, Instructor of Latin in Amherst College. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

**CICERO DE OFFICIIS.** With Explanatory Notes, &c. By E. P. CROWELL, A.M., Professor of Latin in Amherst College. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.**CICERO'S TUSCULAN DISPUTATIONS.** Book First. The Dream of Scipio, and Extracts from the Dialogues on Old Age and Friendship. With Explanatory Notes. By Prof. THOMAS CHASE. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.**TERENCE'S ANDRIA AND ADELPHOE.** With Explanatory Notes, by E. P. CROWELL, A. M., Professor of Latin in Amherst College. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

IN PREPARATION.

**TACITUS.****JUVENAL.**

The last two volumes are now in preparation. It is intended that they shall, in every respect, equal the volumes of the Series already issued.

A  
 SERIES OF TEXT-BOOKS  
 ON THE  
 ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

By JOHN S. HART, LL.D., Professor of Rhetoric and  
 of the English Language in the College of New  
 Jersey.

The Series comprises the following volumes, viz.:

<b>Language Lessons for Beginners,</b>	.	.	Price	<b>\$0.30</b>
<b>English Grammar and Analysis,</b>	.	.	"	<b>0.90</b>
<b>First Lessons in Composition,</b>	.	.	"	<b>0.90</b>
<b>Composition and Rhetoric,</b>	.	.	"	<b>1.50</b>
<b>A Short Course in Literature,</b>	.	.	"	<b>1.50</b>

And for Colleges and Higher Institutions of Learning:

<b>A Manual of American Literature,</b>	.	.	"	<b>2.50</b>
<b>A Manual of English Literature,</b>	.	.	"	<b>2.50</b>

**Hart's Language Lessons for Beginners.** A simple, practical  
 and rational introduction to the study of Grammar.

**Hart's English Grammar and Analysis** is a book that will be  
 hailed with delight by teachers who want an English Grammar  
 that can be used with satisfaction both by teacher and pupil.

**Hart's First Lessons in Composition** is intended for begin-  
 ners. A greater help to the Teacher never was invented. It  
 will revolutionize the whole work of teaching. By the increased  
 power of expression which it gives to the pupil, it doubles his  
 progress in every study. There is not a school but in which  
 a class can be formed for its advantageous use. Any pupil able  
 to read tolerably well can use it to advantage.

**Hart's Composition and Rhetoric** has been prepared with a  
 full knowledge of the wants of both teacher and scholar in this  
 important branch of education, and the author has spared no  
 pains to make the book eminently practical and adapted to use  
 in the class-room. Dr. Hart has been engaged for more than  
 one-third of a century in the practical duties of the school-

room, and for years past has made a specialty of the subject of which the present volume treats. The great variety and copiousness of the "Examples for Practice" will commend the book to general favor. In this respect it is unequalled by any similar work heretofore published.

**Hart's Short Course in Literature, English and American**, is intended as a text-book for Schools and Academies. It is designed for the use of those who have not the time to devote to the study of Literature as laid down in the larger books of the Series.

**Hart's Manual of English Literature** is intended as a text-book for Colleges, and as a book of reference.

**Hart's Manual of American Literature** is a companion volume to the "English Literature," with which it corresponds in general character and design. It is intended as a text-book for Colleges, and as a book of reference.

In these volumes Prof. Hart has embodied the matured fruits of his life-long studies in this department of letters. We believe they will be found in advance of any other text-books on the subject, in the comprehensiveness of the plan, the freshness of much of the materials, the sound judgment shown in the critical opinions, the clearness with which the several topics are presented, and the beauty as well as the practical convenience of the mechanical arrangements.

The scholarly culture and excellent literary judgment displayed, entitle these books to a high place among the works on English literature. The plan and arrangement present many novel features, and the thoroughness of detail, brevity and precision of statement, elegance of style, and soundness of opinion which characterize the volumes, call for the sincerest commendation.



## **A** **NATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND HYGIENE.**

A Text-Book for Schools, Academies, Colleges, and Families. By JOSEPH C. MARTINDALE, M.D.,

Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.30.

The study of Physiology and the Laws of Health is as important as it is interesting. Its importance has become so generally recognized that there are now few schools in which it does not occupy a prominent position in the course of instruction. Dr. Martindale's Anatomy, Physiology, and Hygiene presents the following claims to the consideration of teachers. Technicalities have been avoided, so far as consistent with the treatment of the subject. The style in which it is written is not only pleasing, but such as to be readily comprehended by those for whose use it is designed. Superfluous matter has been omitted, so that the book can be completed in a much shorter period than any other text-book on the subject as yet published.

Descriptive circular sent on application.

---

**FIRST LESSONS IN NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.** For Beginners. By JOSEPH C. MARTINDALE, M.D., late Principal of the Madison Grammar School. Price by mail, postpaid, 60 cents.

This book is what its title indicates, "First Lessons in Natural Philosophy;" and it presents each division of the subject in such an easy and familiar style, that it cannot fail to interest and instruct any child of ordinary intelligence. Beginning as it does in a simple and easy manner, it secures the interest of the pupil by first directing his attention to objects in nature with which he is familiar. When the interest is thus excited, the subject is gradually unfolded by presenting, one after another, the familiar things met with in the every-day walks of life; thus, the most common objects are made the means of teaching great philosophical truths. Only so much of the subject is presented as can be taught with profit in our public and private schools, yet what has been given will be found to embrace all the more common phenomena met with in every-day life. The facts are so clearly and so plainly set forth, that they are entirely capable of comprehension by those for whose use and benefit this little work is designed.

Teachers interested in the "Object Lesson" system of teaching will find this little book a valuable aid, in furnishing subjects for discussion.

Circular containing specimen pages, &c., sent to any address on application.



**A** **N ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA, FOR SCHOOLS AND ACADEMIES.** By JOSEPH W. WILSON, A.M., Professor of Mathematics in the Philadelphia Central High School. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

The present work is the result of an effort to produce an Elementary Algebra suited to the wants of classes commencing the study. It has been prepared by one who for years has felt the need of just such a book, and is the fruit of long experience in the school-room.

With this book in hand, the pupil cannot help avoiding the difficulties which invariably present themselves at the very threshold of the study of Algebra.

It has been the aim to give such a presentation of the subject as will meet the wants of Common Schools and Academies. It is an *elementary* work, and no attempt has been made to include everything which might be brought under the head of Algebra. The treatment of the subject is on the principle of "step by step," so that the pupil at the very outset is inspired with a degree of confidence which induces self-reliance; rendering unnecessary a constant application to the teacher for help.

The book is commended to teachers in the hope that it will satisfy a need which the author has himself frequently felt.

Descriptive circular sent on application.



**A** **KEY TO WILSON'S ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA,** for the use of Teachers only. By Prof. JOSEPH W. WILSON, A. M. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

**THE CRITTENDEN COMMERCIAL ARITHMETIC AND BUSINESS MANUAL.** Designed for the Use of Teachers, Business Men, Academies, High Schools, and Commercial Colleges. By JOHN GROESBECK, Principal of Crittenden's Philadelphia Commercial College. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

In every High School and Academy in the land, the organization of a class in Commercial Arithmetic, Business Calculations and Forms, will prove an element of popularity and success that will yield rich results. The subject itself is so intrinsically valuable as a means of developing thought, that, were this the only result to be gained, it would be entitled to and should receive the special attention of the progressive teacher. But apart from this, the introduction of a study so interesting in itself, so attractive to the scholar, and having so direct a bearing on his future welfare, will, in many an instance, decide the welfare of a school, directing the channel of popular opinion in its favor, and prove the means of filling it with students anxious to secure its advantages.

Circulars containing full descriptive notice, testimonials, &c., will be sent to any address on application.



**A MANUAL OF ELOCUTION.** Founded upon the Philosophy of the Human Voice, with Classified Illustrations, Suggested by and Arranged to meet the Practical Difficulties of Instruction. By M. S. MITCHELL. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

SUBJECTS TREATED OF.

Articulation, Pronunciation, Accent, Emphasis, Modulation, Melody of Speech, Pitch, Tone, Inflections, Sense, Cadence, Force, Stress, Grammatical and Rhetorical Pauses, Movement, Reading of Poetry, Action, Attitude, Analysis of the Principles of Gestures, and Oratory.



The compiler cannot conceal the hope that this glimpse of our general literature may tempt to individual research among its treasures, so varied and inexhaustible; — that this text-book for the school-room may become not only teacher, but friend, to those in whose hands it is placed, and while aiding, through systematic development and training of the elocutionary powers of the pupil, to overcome many of the practical difficulties of instruction, may accomplish a higher work in the cultivation and refinement of character.



**THE MODEL SPEAKER:** Consisting of Exercises in Prose, Poetry, and Blank Verse, Suitable for Declamation, Public Reading, School Exhibitions, &c. Compiled for the Use of Schools, Academies, Colleges, and Private Classes, by Prof. PHILIP LAWRENCE. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

Great care has been taken to consult the authorized editions of the various writers represented, that the extracts from their works may be relied upon as accurate; though, in some instances, preference has been given to an early edition, when, in later issues, the alterations have not been deemed improvements. Many poems have been introduced which have never before found their way into any book of selections, being now for the first time published in this country in a permanent form.

It is believed that this book will be found admirably adapted for use as a "Reader," either in connection with any of the regular series of reading-books, or to be taken up by classes that, having used the higher readers of the different series, need variety as an incentive to interest. For this purpose we particularly commend it to the attention of Principals of Academies, Seminaries, High Schools, Normal Schools, and Institutions for Young Ladies.

Descriptive Circular, containing entire List of Contents, sent to any address on application.

**THE MODEL DEFINER.** An Elementary Book for Beginners, containing Definitions, Etymology, and Sentences as Models, exhibiting the correct use of Words. By A. C. WEBB. Price by mail, postpaid, 25 cents.

---

**THE MODEL ETYMOLOGY.** Giving not only the Definition, Etymology, and Analysis, but also that which can be obtained only from an intimate acquaintance with the best authors, viz.: the correct use of Words. By A. C. WEBB. Price by mail, postpaid, 60 cents.

The plan adopted in the Model Definer and Model Etymology is not new. All good Dictionaries illustrate the meaning by a Model. To quote from a good author, a sentence containing the word, as proof of its correct use, is the only authority allowed. A simple trial of the work, either by requiring the child to form sentences similar to those given, or by memorizing the sentences as models for future use, will convince any one of the following advantages to be derived from the Model Word-Book Series.

1. Saving of time.
2. Increased knowledge of words.
3. Ease to teacher and scholar.
4. A knowledge of the correct use of words.

Descriptive Circular sent on application.

---

**MARTINDALE'S HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES.** From the Discovery of America to present time. By JOSEPH C. MARTINDALE, M.D., Principal of the Madison Grammar School, Philadelphia. Price by mail, postpaid, 60 cents.

With this book in his hand, the scholar can in a single school-term obtain as complete a knowledge of the History of the United States as has heretofore required double the time and effort.

Descriptive circular sent on application.



**THE YOUNG STUDENT'S COMPANION ;** or, Elementary Lessons and Exercises in Translating from English into French. By M. A. LONGSTRETH, Principal of a Seminary for Young Ladies, Philadelphia. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.00.



**TABLES OF LATIN SUFFIXES.** Designed as an Aid to the Study of the Latin Grammar. By AMOS N. CURRIER, A.M., Professor of Latin in the University of Iowa. Price, 50 cents.



**A FRENCH VERB BOOK ;** or, the New Expositor of Verbs in French. By ERNEST LAGARDE, A.M., Professor of Modern Languages in Mount St. Mary's College. Price, \$1.00.

Lagarde's French Verb Book embraces a comprehensive analysis of the conjugations, a new method for the formation and use of the tenses, and a complete paradigm of all the verbs, the whole explained and exemplified by full illustrations. It is believed that the book will be found a valuable aid to the study of the French language.



**COMPENDIUM OF FRENCH RULES.** A Compendium of the Grammatical Rules of the French Language. By F. A. BRÉGY, A.M., Professor of French in the University of Pennsylvania.

## IN THREE PARTS.

**PART FIRST.** Price by mail, postpaid, 75 cents.**PART SECOND.** " " 50 "**PART THIRD.** In Preparation.

These hand-books can be advantageously used in connection with any system. They lead the student from the first elements of the language to and through the principal rules of the French Syntax, enabling him, in a short time, to master intelligently what otherwise would prove a tedious and difficult task.



**THREE THOUSAND PRACTICE WORDS.** By Prof. J. WILLIS WESTLAKE, A.M., Prof. of English Literature in the State Normal School, Millersville, Pa. Price by mail, postpaid, 50 cents.

This book contains Lists of Familiar Words often Mis-spelled, Difficult Words, Homophonous Words, Words often Confounded, Rules for Spelling, &c. It is a book that every teacher wants. Handsomely bound in flexible cloth, crimson edges.

Descriptive circular sent on application.



**THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES.** By Prof. JOHN S. HART, LL.D. Price by mail, postpaid, 60 cents.

Just the book to place in the hands of every future voter. Should be taught in every school.



**SELECTIONS FOR LITTLE FOLKS.** A Book of Poetical Selections for Children. Price by mail, postpaid, 50 cents.

That sympathy which loves to link the present with the past, has prompted the preparation of this volume. Simply to make a child glad, is a worthy motive for storing its mind with poetic

utterances, especially when the remembrance of such happiness becomes a well-spring of delight for a lifetime.

This little book is intended for children not more than nine or ten years of age, and the compiler would feel it a good excuse for adding another book to those already extant, should the little ones find pleasure in it.



**IN THE SCHOOL-ROOM ;** or, CHAPTERS IN THE PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION. By JOHN S. HART, LL.D., late Principal of New Jersey State Normal School. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

This work gives the results of the experience and observation of the author "In the School-room" for a period of years extending over more than one-third of a century.

No teacher can afford to be without it.

It is a teacher's library in a single book.

Descriptive circular sent on application.



**THE MODEL POCKET REGISTER & GRADE-BOOK.** A Roll-Book, Record, and Grade-Book combined. Adapted to all grades of classes, whether in College, Academy, Seminary, High or Primary School. Bound in fine English cloth, crimson edges. Price by mail, postpaid, 65 cents.



**THE MODEL SCHOOL DIARY.** Designed as an aid in securing the co-operation of parents. It consists of a Record of the Attendance, Deportment, Recitations, &c., of the Scholar, for every day in the week. At the close of the week it is to be sent to the parent or guardian for examination. Price per dozen, by mail, postpaid, \$1.05.

**THE MODEL MONTHLY REPORT.** The general character of the Monthly Report is the same as that of the Model School Diary, excepting that it is intended for a *Monthly* instead of a *Weekly* Report of the Attendance, Recitations, &c., of the Pupil. Price per dozen, by mail, postpaid, \$1.05.

---

**BOOK-KEEPING BLANKS.** Consisting of six blank books, as follows: Day Book, Cash Book, Ledger, Journal, Bill Book, and Book for Miscellaneous Exercises. Price for each book by mail, postpaid, 15 cents; or the entire set of six books by mail, postpaid, 90 cents.

These books have been prepared as a matter of practical convenience for students in Book-keeping. They can be used with any treatise, and will be sold singly or in sets, as may be desired.

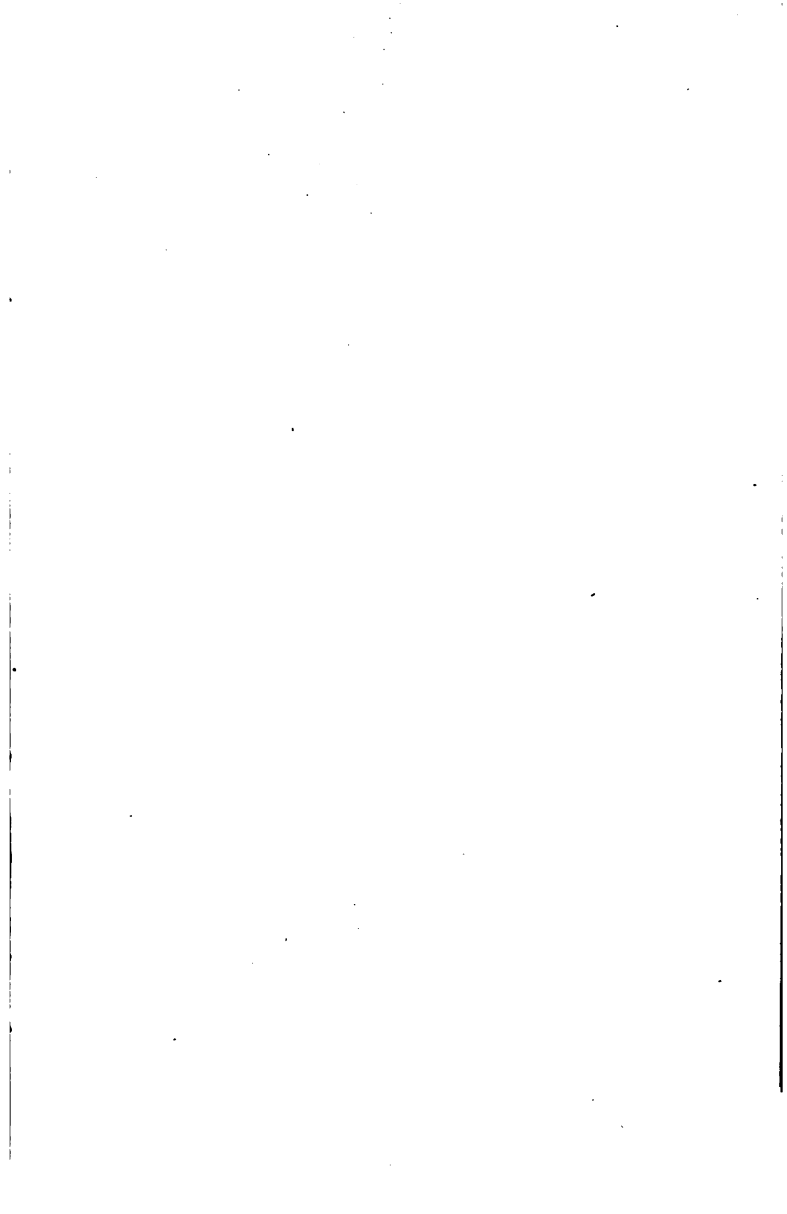
---

Teachers corresponding with us are requested to supply us with a copy of the circular or catalogue of the school of which they are the Principal, or with which they are connected.

Descriptive circulars of all our publications will be sent to any address on application.

Please address,

**ELDREDGE & BROTHER,**  
No. 17 North Seventh Street,  
PHILADELPHIA.







$$\begin{array}{r}
 122 \\
 \underline{24} \\
 20 \overline{) 98} \\
 \underline{40} \\
 25 \overline{) 3920} \quad 155 \\
 \underline{25} \phantom{00} \\
 142 \phantom{0} \\
 \underline{125} \phantom{0} \\
 170 \phantom{0} \\
 \underline{175} \phantom{0} \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

4

$$\begin{array}{r}
 284 \\
 \underline{211} \\
 73 \\
 \underline{2} \\
 146
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 20 \\
 31 \\
 31 \\
 31 \\
 31 \\
 31 \\
 \hline
 252 \\
 \hline
 33 \\
 \hline
 200 \\
 \hline
 33 \\
 \hline
 167
 \end{array}$$



OM  
Paymer's Old Book Store  
All kinds of books bought  
and sold  
Mail and  
express orders  
filled  
211 E. 4th St.  
St. Louis, Mo.  
1894

